This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

1837
ARTES VERITAS SCIENTIA
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
E PLURIBUS UNUM
TUEBOR
SI QUAERIS PENINSULAM AMOENAM
CIRCUMSPICE
DEPARTMENT
OF
ENGINEERING

1- hult
m

Engin. Library
TA
545
.H35
1886

LAND AND MARINE SURVEYING

WORKS BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE ENGINEER'S, MINING SURVEYOR'S, and CONTRACTOR'S FIELD-BOOK. Consisting of a Series of Tables, with Rules, Explanations of Systems, and Use of Theodolite for Traverse Surveying and Plotting the Work with minute accuracy by means of Straight Edge and Set Square only; Levelling with the Theodolite, Setting out Curves with the Theodolite, Setting out Curves without Theodolite, Earthwork Tables to 80 feet deep, &c., &c. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. With numerous Woodcuts. 4th Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"The book is very handy, and the author might have added that the separate tables of sines and tangents to every minute will make it useful for many other purposes, the genuine traverse tables existing all the same."—*Athenæum.*

THE PRACTICE OF ENGINEERING FIELD-WORK, applied to Land and Hydraulic, Hydrographic, and Submarine Surveying and Levelling. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. Second Edition, revised, with considerable additions, and a Supplement on WATERWORKS, SEWERS, SEWAGE, and IRRIGATION. Numerous folding Plates. In 1 vol. demy 8vo, £1 5s. cloth.

"Mr. Haskoll's book begins at the beginning, and takes nothing for granted; and those who master its teachings will find few difficulties in the field they will not be able to overcome. We may safely recommend it."—*Builder.*

EXAMPLES OF BRIDGE AND VIADUCT CONSTRUCTION IN MASONRY, TIMBER, and IRON; consisting of 46 Plates from the Contract Drawings or Admeasurement of Select Works. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. Second Edition, with the addition of 554 Estimates, and the Practice of Setting out Works, with 6 pages of Diagrams. Imperial 4to, £2 12s. 6d. half morocco.

"A work of the present nature by a man of Mr. Haskoll's experience must prove invaluable. The tables of estimates considerably enhance its value."—*Engineering.*

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & Co., 7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C.

LAND AND MARINE SURVEYING

IN REFERENCE TO THE PREPARATION OF PLANS FOR

ROADS AND RAILWAYS;
CANALS, RIVERS, TOWNS' WATER SUPPLIES;
DOCKS AND HARBOURS

WITH
DESCRIPTION AND USE OF SURVEYING INSTRUMENTS

illiam
BY
W. DAVIS HASKOLL
CIVIL ENGINEER
AUTHOR OF "THE ENGINEER'S, MINING SURVEYOR'S, AND CONTRACTOR'S FIELD-BOOK,"
"EXAMPLES OF BRIDGE AND VIADUCT CONSTRUCTION IN MASONRY,
TIMBER, AND IRON," ETC., ETC.

Second Edition, Reviſed, with Additions

Capio Lumen

LONDON
CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND CO.
7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL.
1886

[*All rights reserved*]

LONDON:
PRINTED BY J. S. VIRTUE AND CO., LIMITED,
CITY ROAD.

3-29-07 3.27

Reclass 3-19-41 MBL

PREFACE.

EXPERIENCE has demonstrated, on more than one occasion, that knowledge of the technical details of Surveying is often deficient amongst junior practitioners, either because they have not had sufficient practice, or because they have not received from their seniors those friendly hints by which much of the knowledge acquired during many years of experience may often be imparted in a few words.

This has led the Author of "Land and Marine Surveying" to treat very fully, in the first chapters, of a number of details, on the understanding of which, though very simple in themselves, a combined accuracy and rapidity of operation mainly depend: these have been explained almost in the colloquial language in which a surveyor would address his pupils and assistants in the field, and the more fully that the combination of accurate and quick work is indispensable to secure practice.

The Author has next proceeded to elucidate, in the same manner, the subject of making a survey

160025

without any other instrument than a chain; and this has been done in a series of examples, commencing with a single field, and gradually increasing in size and importance, up to large estates, and plans for engineering works.

These preliminaries being made clear, even to those who are entirely deficient of actual practice, the Author proceeds to explain the construction, adjustment, and use of the principal surveying instruments; and as some knowledge of the *application* of Trigonometry is almost indispensable to a sound understanding of the full value of these instruments in the field, he has explained this application before proceeding with the more important branches of Surveying.

It is only after the elucidation and discussion of all these matters, that he proceeds with similar practical details on the subject of those Road, Railway, Harbour, and other Surveys, of which the young practitioner generally hopes to obtain the management in the course of his future career.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

A SECOND EDITION of this useful work having been called for, I have, at the publishers' request, in consequence of the lamented death of the Author, corrected some errors which had been observed in the previous edition, and have otherwise carefully revised the work.

In order to render the present Edition still more worthy of the reputation the work has so long enjoyed, I have also taken the opportunity of making several additions, consisting of descriptions of new and improved surveying and other instruments; and an Index has been added.

W. S. HUTTON, C.E.

LONDON: *December*, 1885.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

ELEMENTARY.

PAGE

CHAINS AND CHAINING: GUNTER'S CHAIN, THE 100-FEET CHAIN, AND THE DECAMETRE CHAIN; ARROWS; POLES AND RANGING RODS; PRICKING OR BONING-OUT CHAIN LINES—OFFSETS—STATIONS—THE FIELD BOOK; SYSTEMATIC METHOD OF KEEPING THE FIELD BOOK 1

CHAPTER II.

ELEMENTARY—*continued.*

CHAIN SURVEYING, WITH PRACTICAL EXAMPLES OF ORDERLY SYSTEM IN KEEPING THE FIELD BOOK—PLOTTING—FIRST LESSONS—CHAIN ANGLES AND TIE LINES—FENCE AND DITCH—INACCESSIBLE DISTANCES—BASE LINES 26

CHAPTER III.

CHAIN-SURVEYING.

THE SURVEYS OF ESTATES, AND ROADS AND RAILWAYS WITH THE CHAIN ONLY 57

CHAPTER IV.

SURVEYING INSTRUMENTS.

THE CROSS STAFF—OPTICAL SQUARE—PRISMATIC COMPASS—HALY'S COMPASS CLINOMETER—COMPASS SURVEYING—CIRCUMFERENTER—BOX SEXTANT—VERNIERS—THEODOLITES (CRADLE, TRANSIT, AND EVEREST)—ECKHOLD'S OMNIMETER—HADLEY'S SEXTANT . . 69

CHAPTER V.

OFFICE INSTRUMENTS.

THE CIRCULAR PROTRACTOR—HOWLETT'S PROTRACTOR—STANLEY'S NEW PROTRACTOR 110

CHAPTER VI.

APPLICATION OF TRIGONOMETRY TO SURVEYING.

GEOMETRICAL MEMORANDA AND TRIGONOMETRICAL RULES—PRACTICAL TRIGONOMETRY; RULES 115

CHAPTER VII.

THEODOLITE SURVEYING.

PAGE

SETTING UP THE INSTRUMENT—SETTING OUT AND PRACTICAL EXAMPLE OF SURVEYING WITH THEODOLITE—PROTRACTING 124

CHAPTER VIII.

ENGINEERING SURVEYS WITH INSTRUMENTS.

ROAD AND RAILWAY SURVEYING WITH INSTRUMENTS; SETTING OUT; THEODOLITE; BOX SEXTANT—EXPLORATION SURVEYS; CANALS AND IRRIGATIONS; HILLS AND WATERCOURSES—LEVELLING BY INCLINATION—TRACING LEVELS IN HILLY COUNTRIES—WELLS'S APPARATUS FOR JUDGING DISTANCE 137

CHAPTER IX.

TRAVERSE SURVEYING.

DEFINITION OF TRAVERSE SURVEYING—ACCURACY OF THE SYSTEM—EXAMPLES OF A TRAVERSE, AND OF PLOTTING BY TABLES . . . 154

CHAPTER X.

HARBOUR AND COAST SURVEYING.

OBSERVATIONS OFF SHORE—SETTING OUT BASES—TAKING SOUNDINGS—TIDAL CURRENTS—REDUCING SOUNDINGS—TIDAL OBSERVATIONS—TESTING HOLDING GROUND 165

CHAPTER XI.

WATERWORKS SUPPLY.

RAIN-GAUGE—STREAM GAUGING—FORM OF NOTCHES IN OVERFALLS—RULES FOR GAUGING BY OVERFALLS—RAINFALL—NOTES ON GATHERING GROUNDS—VELOCITIES OF STREAMS AND RIVERS . 186

CHAPTER XII.

OFFICE WORK.

LAND QUANTITIES—PLANIMETER—REDUCING PLANS—PANTAGRAPH—EIDOGRAPH 210

CHAPTER XIII.

ELEMENTARY PLAN DRAWING.

MANAGEMENT OF DRAWING PAPER; MOUNTED PAPER—STRAINING DRAWING PAPER—STRAIGHT-EDGES—SCALES—DRAWING PENS AND INK—COLOURING PLANS 217

LAND AND MARINE SURVEYING.

CHAPTER I.

ELEMENTARY.

CHAINS AND CHAINING; GUNTER'S CHAIN, THE 100 FEET CHAIN, AND THE DÉCAMÈTRE CHAIN; ARROWS; POLES AND RANGING-RODS; PRICKING OR BONING OUT CHAIN LINES—OFFSETS—STATIONS—THE FIELD BOOK; SYSTEMATIC METHOD OF KEEPING THE FIELD BOOK.

THIS CHAPTER is written for those who are supposed to have had no practice whatever in Surveying, and, indeed, to know nothing whatever on the subject; numerous technical details are given, which, therefore, to be of any service, must be of a purely elementary character: the reader will be able to determine for himself how far it will be necessary for him to read the first few following pages; or whether he may *skip* them, and go on to other matter.

5

CHAINS AND CHAINING.

Chains.—There are two chains used by the land surveyor, besides the décamètre chain—*Gunter's* chain, and the 100 feet chain: the first, which is quite peculiar to this country, is 66 feet in length, but divided into 100 *links,* each of which measures, from centre to centre, 7·92 inches, every ten links being denoted by particular brass marks or 'fingers.' Where the only object of a survey is to prepare a plan of an estate, and take out the quantities of land in acres, roods, and perches, Gunter's chain is the most convenient.

The 100 *feet chain* is, as its name proclaims, 100 feet long; it is divided into 100 links, each of which of course measures 1 foot from centre to centre; every ten links is marked as in the former chain. This chain has gradually been growing in favour with the English engineering surveyor, and is used almost exclusively for work done abroad, unless by some legal enactment we are obliged to make use of metric measurements, in which case we employ the décamètre chain, which is 32·8 feet, or 10 mètres long.

The Décamètre chain is also divided into 100 links, each of which measures a décimètre, equal to 0·328 of an English foot. The very short length of this chain is somewhat against it, and, to overcome this objection, two décamètre chains are very commonly fastened together; sometimes a double décamètre chain is used, which is 65·6 feet long; this also may be divided into 100 links of 0·656 length each from centre to centre.

Where it is necessary to make use of the décamètre chain, and there is none ready at hand, the Gunter's chain is sometimes made use of, each link nearly corresponding to the double décamètre, and as its whole length is only about 0·4 of a foot longer than the double décamètre chain, it is not very troublesome to make a corresponding allowance in the field work or in the plotting, at every five or ten chains; it is, at the least, a very useful *makeshift*, and as such has often been had recourse to. Where a *double* décamètre chain is thus employed, a corresponding scale must of course be made use of.

The advantages of a long chain over a short one are evident enough, inasmuch as the measure being longer, we have only to apply it fewer times in ascertaining the length of a line, than we must do with a shorter measure, thus avoiding so many chances of error. Thus, if we could measure a mile with a one mile measure, we should only have one chance of error; but if we measure the mile with the 66 feet chain, we have to apply the measure eighty times, giving eighty chances of error instead of one; and if we use the 100 feet chain, we shall only have to apply it 52·80 times, giving nearly 50 per cent. less chances of error than in using the Gunter's chain. Moreover, a considerable amount of time is saved in fixing the arrows in the ground, as in the one case we have only 52·8 instead of eighty to measure a mile.

Again, we may observe that the only advantage of the Gunter's chain is the ready means of ascertaining acreage, for which it was originally intended, but it is quite inappropriate for engineering purposes, inasmuch as to make use of links of 7·92 inches either for measuring or setting out any works we must reduce feet or yards into the lengths of such links. We have known experienced surveyors use a double Gunter's chain, that is 132 feet long; in wet weather it is heavy work to drag it.

We believe that the retention of the Gunter's chain for engineering purposes is due principally to the obstructive standing orders, but as we have not these to deal with out of this country, the 100 feet chain is used abroad more than any other, unless, indeed, as we have already observed, we have to make use of metrical measurements.

Arrows.—Each chain is accompanied by ten arrows; these are used to mark on each line chained the exact point, as regards length and direction, where each chain ends, and also the number of chains laid out. The arrows are made of stout iron wire, pointed at one end, and with a ring at the other, so that the whole ten may be conveniently carried on one finger. It will be found a good plan to sew a bit of red cloth or bunting to the ring of each arrow, as this not only makes the arrows much more readily visible in chaining through grass or other vegetation, but also, in case of one being accidentally dropped about the ground, the bit of red colour makes it much more easily found.

Poles and Ranging-Rods.—The surveyor should be supplied with a few poles and ranging-rods; the distinction between the two is, that the first are generally much longer and stouter than the latter. We use poles in general surveying, ranging-rods being more generally employed in setting out lines. The few poles we use in surveying are very easily procured, being made of red pine, about 15 feet long, 2 inches thick at bottom, and ¾ inch thick at top, with the edges chamfered off for about 5 feet from the bottom. Every pole should be shod with a pointed iron shoe. Some surveyors have their poles rounded from top to bottom and painted white; the paint is an improvement, as it makes the pole last longer, but we hardly consider the expense necessary, for it is the fate of surveying poles to be constantly lost, broken, or left on the ground, when a survey is completed, for it is hardly considered worth while to send a man, perhaps half a dozen miles, to pick up a pole left behind on the work. It is not indeed an uncommon thing to dispense with poles almost entirely, and to cut out of a copse or hedge a few of the tallest convenient sticks to be come at. We do not recommend this plan as one to be generally adopted, as it often occasions unpleasant quarrels with farmers.

We prefer purchasing a bundle of laths, of which the chainman can, without any inconvenience, carry out a dozen or so in the morning when going to work; being white from top to bottom, they are seen at a considerable distance, and are besides not apt to be mistaken for sticks often set up by farmers' men for their own work.

Abroad, certainly, a different course is pursued; poles are often considered an encumbrance; many surveyors do not hesitate at cutting down young trees, and turning them into poles.

This is often done before the owner's face, and without so much as asking his leave. We recommend a little consideration on the subject, as a great deal of ill-will is often occasioned by these practices among people dwelling along the line of works; this might be avoided by paying a few pence for the sticks required. Besides, much inconvenience is often occasioned, for we often find that our poles are pulled up and stations obliterated at the first convenient opportunity.

The young beginner should never forget that it is an important professional duty towards the undertaking with which he may be connected to do all in his power to secure the utmost possible good-will amongst the population in the district which the works may interfere with. A favourable prestige is often won by the observance of common civility only.

Ranging-rods are shorter and slighter than surveying poles, and we never wish them to be more than about five or six feet long, about one inch thick at bottom, and about half an inch at top; they should be painted red and white, in foot lengths, from top to bottom. The advantage of these colours is, that it makes them more conspicuous than they would otherwise be, and that portions of them are often perceptible through the foliage of a hedge.

We do not often make use of them in surveying, but they are undoubtedly useful in setting out a line where the vegetation is of any height. Surveying poles, and ranging-rods also, when used for surveying purposes, should have a flag of red and white bunting fastened on at top. This flag should be well secured to the pole; it should be about nine inches wide and fifteen inches long. We have already observed that, instead of making our poles round, we merely chamfer off the edges, and we consider this gives a man a better grip of the pole when driving it into the ground.

In a country where the vegetation is tall, as, for instance, hop grounds, vineyards, fig gardens, orange groves, or where there is a good deal of copse, we advise the surveyor to have his surveying poles not less than twenty feet high, if he can procure the stuff to make them with, and as we always have ours tapering from two inches at bottom to three-quarters at top, they are by no means heavy to carry about.

Having now said so much about poles, which sometimes we cannot do without, we must also observe that the constant use of them would often involve great loss of time, as, for instance, sending on a man half a mile or a mile, and often more, when there may be a tree, or chimney, or other conspicuous object on the ground which may answer the same purpose. Indeed, it is often worth while to make a slight alteration in the proposed direction of a surveying line, to avoid such loss of time; for not only the man may have to be sent on, merely for setting up a pole, but the surveyor himself would have to wait until the pole is set up. It is of no slight importance for the young surveyor to accustom himself as much as possible to do with only a few poles, and to learn how to set out his lines so as to take advantage of objects already on the ground; a poplar or fir, or even the black or white stem of a tree, a chimney or window in a house or cottage, the centre of a gate on high ground—any such objects will answer the purpose, with the further advantage that they are not readily removable, and may be found at any future time. For short distances we have even made use of a flower or conspicuous plant in a hedge. At the same time, however, it must be very distinctly understood, that it is indispensably necessary that the object be very conspicuous, and that another may not be mistaken for it, particularly as the chaining proceeds. For instance, we may suppose a line started at the foot of a hill, and sighted on a chimney in the distance; on reaching higher ground, two or three more may come in sight in close proximity to that selected, and although that selected will be higher than the others, care must be taken that no mistake is made, as a crooked line instead of a straight one would be the result.

Whites.—The use of poles may often be avoided by using whites; these consist of a few pieces of white paper stuck in the clefts cut in slight sticks cut from a hedge—about two or three feet long is quite sufficient. They are very convenient in setting out lines, where the fences are numerous or high, when vision of far objects is constantly obstructed as the chaining proceeds. Favourable positions, such as high ground, should be selected for setting out these whites; on coming to such a spot, the surveyor should send a man forward with a few whites, with instructions as to the fields where these are to be set up. The surveyor remains on the high ground, taking care that he is exactly on the line, and as the man reaches the various spots where the whites are to be set up, the surveyor makes signals by holding up his right or left hand, which guide the man in setting up the white; when it is exactly on the line, the surveyor holds up both hands together, and then drops both suddenly, which is the signal that the white is to be there driven into the ground. The man then goes on into the next field chosen, perhaps two or three fields off, and the same operation is repeated. This is called *pricking or boning out.*

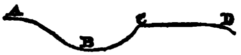
Whites are also very useful in sighting a line through a copse, either forwards or backwards. For instance, suppose that a line has already been chained forwards some eight or ten chains, and that we come to a copse through which the line has to be continued. Set up a pole at the beginning and ending of the part of the line already chained; or if we see that we shall shortly lose sight of the backward pole, then set up two or three whites, exactly on the line, and about a chain or two apart, so that we shall see them on getting some little way into the copse; then commence setting up whites, only a few yards apart, and exactly in line with those left behind; the more numerously they are set up the better, so that as we advance into the copse, we shall have at least three to guide us in setting up the next. By these means, and using a little care, we have often set out a line through a wood for fifteen or twenty chains, so as to be able to continue the chaining.

It is always well, under such circumstances, to select if possible some tree on the other side of the copse, under which we may see that the line will come out. We may do this before commencing the pricking out, and if we find at the end that the chain actually comes out under this tree, we may conclude that all is well. On coming to the other side of the copse, the line should be continued for some length, to give us the means of tying up the work ahead to the back-work. In these matters it is not always what we should like to do, but what we can do under the circumstances; and the sooner the young surveyor acquires the habit of doing these things under difficulties, the better for his practice. It will of course be understood that we are not now referring to an actual working survey—in which case we should have power to cut a road right through the wood, without any further trouble; we refer to a preliminary or parliamentary survey, where in the first place we have no right to cut, where perhaps our surveying is barely tolerated, to say nothing of the loss of time which would be incurred in cutting a path.

Where there is no tree or other object on the other side of the copse or wood, we have often sent two or three poles forward, with instructions that they should be tied together, and set up according to instructions, given by the voice instead of by signal, some three or four men being stationed at short intervals apart; signals may thus be carried forward from the surveyor at one end of the line to the man at the farther end. We have known this work carried on at night by means of lanterns, and although not the most pleasant it is perhaps the easiest and surest way of all.

Setting out Lines with Poles.—Some few practical hints may also be given on this subject, and before starting the men with poles, they should be taught how they are to manage them.

Let us suppose, for instance, that after running a line for some length on an object in the distance, we see that we shall shortly lose sight of it for some time at least, because we are going down hill into a valley. Let the surveyor consider himself as having reached point A, D being the far object. Let the assistant or chainman, who is to be sent forward with a couple of poles, understand that he is to go down in the bottom of the valley at about B, selecting some spot which you consider you can see all the way from A to B. Point out to your chainman some object not very far off the line, and let him understand that he is to make use of such object as the first approximate guide in setting himself in line. Of course the object must be one that he will both see and recognise from B, for instance some remarkably shaped tree or large conspicuous bush; this will save time, inasmuch as the man will at once know pretty well whereabouts he is to go to get on the line. Show him, also, how he is to hold the pole, which should be in the following manner:



The chainman should face the surveyor, holding the pole before him with both hands, as he can then scarcely fail to hold it upright, which is of great importance; he should not drive it into the ground when he first holds up the pole, and every time he moves it according to directions given by signal; on the contrary, the point of the pole should just touch the ground. Let him understand how you give your signals, and what they mean; if he is a new man, ascertain by trying him at a short distance, before you send him forward; otherwise, after losing a quarter of an hour or so in making signals which he cannot understand, you will have to call him back as best you may, or go forward yourself to explain what you should have done before, and then return to A; if B is any distance at all, you may thus lose an hour or two in very fruitless work.

If you see a tall hedge or clump of brushwood down the slope of the hill, between A and B, and do not perceive any natural object which can be chained upon, let the man understand that he is to set up a white at such a place; perhaps there may be two or three such places between A and B. When you have given all these instructions, and satisfied yourself that they are understood so far, point out to your chainman what he will next have to do before returning. This will be to plant a pole at somewhere about C, which should be sufficiently high up the hill to enable you to see the far point D, when you shall have reached C; probably it will be as well for him to understand that he will have to set up a white or two up the slope of the hill between B and C. Let all your chainmen well understand that they are never to leave a pole until it is well fixed in the ground, and standing perfectly upright.

Do not suppose that you are wasting time by making your chainman understand as thoroughly as possible what you require him to do; an intelligent chainman is a valuable assistant; we have found sailors and soldiers make capital chainmen, and often much more useful for field work than men who have only been in an office. Before the man starts let him take forward with him all the traps you are not likely to require, which will leave yourself and your remaining men unencumbered, so that you will not so much miss the services of the man you have sent forward.

Now let us suppose the man off on his errand; whilst he is on his road to B, you may be finishing your field work at about A, and sketching in your field book some small portion of the work towards B—not too much, or perhaps you may have to rub it out again.

Let us now suppose the assistant has reached the place where he is to set up the first white, and that the point A is well in line. Observe that B is very much below the level of D; in looking down at B, without something to guide the line of sight, it will not be very easy to set B correctly in line between A and D; and we are now supposing ourselves to be at work without any theodolite at hand; the best substitute will be found to be a piece of twine, four or five feet long, with a heavy plumb-bob attached—we mean a heavy one, and not such a little pellet as is usually added by instrument makers to the theodolite, and which vibrates with every breath of wind; in short, a good lump of stone will do as well as anything. As soon as you have brought your chainman, roughly at first, but pretty nearly on the line, stand at about arm's length from A, with the plumb-line in hand, and the stone just hanging above the hole made by the pole at A, and which pole we suppose sent forward out of the way; bring the first white, by signals, in line with D; this done, hold up both hands and then drop them, by which your assistant knows that you mean, "All right—drive it in there!"

The man moves on, and you may venture to lay out a chain or two, take a few effects where required, and sketch in a little more work.

When you see your assistant about to reach the next point, return to A, and repeat exactly what you have done before, and so on until your assistant has reached the point C. By this time you will probably not be very far from B, unless you have a good deal of field work to pick up, and your assistant may come back and meet you between B and C. Let it be observed that if you were to wait idle at A until all this were done, you would lose much valuable time.

Whilst on the subject of surveying poles, we may make the following observations, which will prevent our having to return to the subject for some time to come.

We will suppose we are pricking out a straight line, say a mile long, for a working survey, over nearly level ground, and that the ranging-rods are to be set up at about every five chains. Evidently, after two or three poles have been set up, they will obscure the line forward, particularly at that level which we most require to see—that is, at the foot of every pole; therefore, as soon as each ranging-rod has been finally set up in line, either it should be taken up again, and a peg driven in its place, or it should be made to lean to the right or left, so as not to obscure the view forward. Either this first plan should be adopted, or else that of commencing the pricking out by the ranging-rods being set up at the far end of the line, instead of at the beginning. In this latter case, it is not quite so necessary as in the former case to pull up the ranging-rods and drive pegs, or set them aside. The former course, however, is by far the most usual, and that which we always adopt.

Chaining.—Without good chain work there is no good surveying, and the accuracy of a survey will be in proportion to the correctness of the chaining. We shall, therefore, enter pretty freely into the details of this part of the work, and, even at the risk of appearing tedious and dogmatical, we shall endeavour to mention everything connected with the subject.

Whatever chain is used—that is, either the Gunter's, or the 100 feet, or the décamètre chain—there is no difference in the method of chaining.

The first thing to do is to loosen the cord with which the links of the chain are bound together. Let this piece of cord be put in the pocket, because it will be wanted again at the end of the day's work. It should be long enough to go six or seven times round the chain when put up, so that when an end of it is worn out, there may be still enough left to bind the links together. We always use a good strong strap with a buckle; but some persons consider this extravagant. Now this appears a very trifling detail, but the neglect of it often causes much waste of time. Unless the chain is well bound up, it is bundled anyhow into a bag, and the following morning it is with no little trouble and waste of time that the hundred links are disentangled. Indeed, the men often lose patience over it, and the chain often gets broken; not a little time is then wasted in mending it.

The strap having been put away, the two brass handles of the chain are taken in the left hand, the bulk of the chain being held in the right; a few links are then loosened out of the right hand, and with a jerk the rest is cast out. A chainman goes up to the half-chain mark, when the two halves are readily parted, and the work may commence at once. Any other method often leads to the links getting tangled together in the manner we have just mentioned.

Leader and Follower.—The management of the chain is intrusted to the 'leader and follower,' the first being the person who drags or *leads* the chain; the latter the one who *follows*, and gives directions to the leader where to set his arrow.

On starting, the leader takes the ten arrows in his left hand, and a handle of the chain in his right, and goes forward *towards* the pole at the other end of the line. It is of importance that in going forward he should be taught the absolute necessity of keeping his eye on the forward object, as this prevents his wandering off the line. Adopting this practice from the first saves both time and labour to a greater extent than may at first be imagined. The follower remaining at the starting-point with the other handle of the chain in his hand will check the leader as he gets near the end of the chain. The follower should be made to understand this, because otherwise the leader will be constantly overrunning the length of the chain, which will then have to be pulled back, again causing loss of time and labour.

On reaching the end of the chain, the leader may turn round and face the follower, with an arrow and the handle of the chain in his right hand.

The follower is standing over his end of the line, with his handle of the chain exactly at the starting-point. The offset staff, of which we shall speak presently, being fixed here, will assist in getting a fair start. A stout peg should be driven into the ground here, unless the survey is commenced at some permanent mark, such as the foot of a tree, a gate-post, or some such object. It is a good plan to leave a white also at this place, for reasons to be presently explained.

Generally in practice the follower signals the leader by bending his head right or left, which designates to which side the leader should hold his arrow. We suppose, for instance, the follower bending his head to the right. The leader moves his hand and arrow accordingly, probably too much. The follower will therefore have to lean his head to the left, and the inexperienced leader will very likely move back to where he was before, or nearly so. This will occasion great loss of time, and the leader should therefore be taught from the beginning that in moving back to the right or left he should not move his hand or arrow more than half the distance he has moved before. This ensures the arrow being fixed in its place very speedily.

Now all these things appear almost ridiculous trifles, and yet on them entirely depends whether a surveyor does two or three hundred chains a day, or not half that quantity ; so that, in fact, instead of being trifling, they are of the greatest importance to the day's work ; and not only this, but the men themselves have not half the labour to go through. Let your chainmen, therefore, understand from the first, and get into the following habits from the beginning. The leader, on starting with the chain in his hand, should keep his eye on the forward object for which you are chaining. This prevents his wandering a long way off the line. Whilst the leader is walking forward, the follower should have the other end of the chain in his hand, so as to prevent the leader from overrunning his mark. When the leader has come to his chain end, and is setting his arrow according to the directions of the follower, he should only correct about half the error each time he moves his hand right or left, according to the directions given him by the follower.

We now suppose the first arrow to be on the line, when the follower calls out 'mark' or 'down,' at which signal the leader fixes his arrow firmly in the ground, unless, indeed, he happens to be on a road, when this cannot be done. In this latter case, he makes a cross at the point where the arrow should be, and lays the arrow down alongside of the cross.

If there is no offsetting to do on this first chain, the signal to move forward is given by the surveyor saying 'on.' The leader and follower both move forward, and both with the chain in hand, the leader steadily keeping in view the forward object, the follower checking him at once if he wanders off the line.

On coming to the end of the second chain, what we have just mentioned above is repeated—that is to say, about fixing the second arrow. Let us still suppose that there are no observations to book on this second chain, and that the word 'on' is again given. The follower picks up his first arrow, and both chainmen move on as before.

The end of the third chain being reached, the leader may save some trouble by setting himself very nearly on the line at once, by sighting himself by means of the last arrow left and the white at the starting-point. If this is done, the follower will have but very few directions to give, if any. This work is repeated until the leader has expended his ten arrows, on driving the last of which into the ground he should never fail to call out 'change.'

At this signal the surveyor walks up to the last arrow, and there drives in his offset staff.

The follower comes up with his nine arrows. The surveyor counts them to see all is right. They are then handed to the leader, who also takes up his tenth arrow, the offset staff being left in the ground. If there be nothing farther to do on this chain the word 'on' is given, and all again move forward, and exactly the same thing is repeated as was done at the first chain. On taking up his offset staff, the surveyor may have a white left, if there be one handy.

On this subject it will be found a wise precaution always to have a few slips of paper in your jacket pocket. As they need not be more than about 3 inches by 2, they are not heavy to carry. In the same manner each of your chainmen should always have about them a few short sticks, about a foot long, and the slighter the better almost. By these means a white is easily left at every ten chains, without having to look about for a stick. They need not be more than a foot long, because if they stand up high in the ground, they will be very conspicuous, and some one with nothing better to do will be sure to go and pull them up.

The object of this precaution is as follows: A surveyor on commencing a survey will have a lot of new men about him, whom he has not yet had time to instruct, and although he will keep his eyes sharply about him, some blundering *may* occur, particularly if he himself be not a well-experienced man. Suppose, for instance, that after chaining some thirty or forty chains, it is found that an arrow is missing. If no marks have been left behind, perhaps in a perfectly open country—as, for instance, a common—there will be nothing left as a remedy but to begin the whole of the work over again. The precaution we have mentioned prevents such a vexatious waste of time.

In describing the above method of chaining, it will be observed that the leader, on coming to the end of his chain, turns about and faces the follower to receive his instructions and follow his signals; the men generally prefer this way of working, because it is less laborious than that we are about to describe, but we do not think it quite so accurate, as for instance, for working surveys, though quite sufficiently so for preliminary surveys, unless there be very great carelessness.

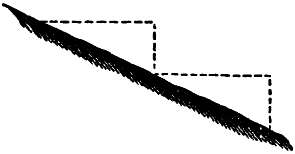
In the method of chaining we are now about to describe, the leader, on coming to his chain end, instead of facing right about, stands sideways on the chain, and thrusts out his right hand, holding the arrow and chain handle. To get the arrow into line, the follower calls out 'to you' or 'from you,' according as he wants the arrow right or left. There is, however, some difficulty with the men at first to get them to adopt this plan, and a good follower is required to carry out this method properly.

Necessarily if we want accurately the length of a mile of country, we must measure it with care; we may, however, be too fastidious, and thus consume a great deal too much time in doing a thing too well, or rather too fastidiously. For instance, in chaining over a rough country, through hedges and ditches, through furze and ploughed ground, it is quite impossible, without adopting special means, to make the chain lay in a mathematically straight line; the mere roughness of the ground will prevent it. Notwithstanding this, men who are new to the work, and often the best men because they are earnestly disposed to be careful, insist on their chainmen planting every arrow exactly on the line, *to an inch.* This is unnecessary, and leads to an immense waste of time, and is very fatiguing and harassing to the men.

That, however, which it is important to observe is, that every arrow shall be held upright both by leader and follower, and that the chain handles shall be held touching the arrows as every chain is laid; this is much more important in getting the true length of a line, than over-fastidiousness as regards the precise direction of the arrows.

Supposing that what we have hitherto said on the subject of chaining has been practically digested, we will now refer to chaining in hilly country.

On measuring up or down the side of a hill, we do not, in surveying, require the length of the sloping line, but the length of the horizontal base. The method usually adopted for chaining on sloping ground is called '*stepping;*' for instance, supposing that we are going up hill, the leader will stand at half or quarter chain, with his hand close on the ground; the follower, on the contrary, will hold his end of the chain up to his breast, but taking great care that he stands exactly over the right place for the chain end; to do this properly, the follower should hold the offset staff, or a pole, plumb



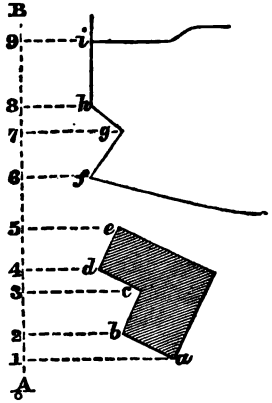
over the precise spot; the first half or quarter chain being thus laid out, the follower lets go his end of the chain, but the leader holds on fast to the ground the half or quarter chain he has had in hand. The follower walks forward to the leader, fixes the point of the offset staff in the proper place, and the leader walks forward to take up the three-quarter or other end of the chain. By the time he has done this, the follower will have fixed his staff plumb, and will be holding up the chain breast high, and the leader will only have to tighten the chain and obey the follower's directions as to position on the line. Of course, if we were going down hill instead of up, the leader should hold up the chain instead of the follower, in which case it is the former who should be supplied with the offset staff. It will be understood that in referring to quarter, half, and three-quarter chain, we allude to the degree of steepness of ground.

We have been particular in describing the method of stepping, because if not done properly, it is better left alone. The safer mode of making the necessary allowance in chaining up or down hilly country, and which we always adopt, because it is the easiest as well as the surest, is to take the angle of inclination, and make the allowance accordingly.

It is quite unnecessary to use any formidable instrument for taking the angle or making any calculation for ascertaining the necessary allowance. A little bit of cardboard is all that is required; it is graduated to degrees, and the corresponding allowance in links is marked opposite to the degrees; a little plummet hangs from the centre. You stand at your chain end, whilst your leader stands at the other; you look at his face, along the diameter of the little semicircle, and your chain follower reads off the allowance *marked* by the little plumb-line; the arrow is to be moved forward so many links accordingly. The greater the inclination of the ground, the less will be the corresponding horizontal distance; or the greater the angle of inclination the less the cosine. The plumb-line marks the difference between the length of the sloping ground and that of the horizontal distance for one chain.

OFFSETS.

Offsets in surveying are measurements taken from the chain to any object on the right or left, as, for instance, an angle or a bend in a fence, stream, or road; to a junction of fences, or the corner of a building, &c. Offsets are *always taken at right angles* to the chain, because this fixes them in direction as well as distance in reference to the chain line. For instance, in the annexed figure, 1 *a*, 2 *b*, 3 *c*, 4 *d*, and 5 *e*, are offsets to the corners of a building lying to the right of the chain line AB; if 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 are given positions on the chain line, from which verticals of given lengths would fall on the angles *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, it is very evident that we have only to mark off 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, on paper, say 10, 20, 30, 40, and 50 links, and from these points draw verticals, each equal to 1 *a*, 2 *b*, &c., in order to lay down all the angles of the building on paper, accurately as regards direction and distance with reference to the chain, and similarly with regard to the bends in the fence at *f*, *g*, and *h*, and also the junction of fences at *i*.



It is by the distance on the chain, the right-angled direction of the offset and its length, that we are enabled to fix its position on paper exactly as it is on the ground.

This being understood, we may now refer to the subject of taking offsets, by means of which we fix all the details of a survey.

We may suppose, for instance, that we have been chaining on, expended a given number of arrows, and just laid the last chain A B.

The first thing to do is to *sketch* in the position of the building; the next is to ascertain the number of the chain on which the offsets have to be taken; to do this inquire of your chain follower, 'How many arrows?' On getting the answer, suppose six, you know that the offsets are to be taken on the seventh chain; to be certain, however, that your follower has made no mistake, and that no accident has occurred, ask your leader, 'How many arrows?' his answer will be 'four,' if all is right.

The first offset, then, will be at 610, that is to say, if there has been no previous 'change.' But if there has been a change of arrows—that is, if ten chains have been laid previously—then the first offset will be at 1,610, and so on, if there have been already two or three changes. Evidently, therefore, it is necessary that every change should be booked, as 1,000, 2,000, 3,000, &c.

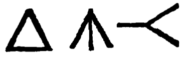
With regard to finding the position on the chain where the offset should be taken, stand sideways on the chain, and move backwards or forwards, until you come to the point from which a vertical points to the angle or bend to which the offset is to be taken.

Offsets may be measured by pacing, with the tape, or with an offset staff; we prefer the last, although for preliminary or parliamentary work we generally measure by pacing, and the student will find that after a little practice he can measure his offsets by pacing quite as near as he can plot the work; of course it is understood that we have got ourselves into the habit of pacing a yard at every step. The offset staff will, however, be found exceedingly useful in determining correctly the point from which the vertical will lead exactly to the point required. We have set our offsets 300 feet long with the offset staff, and to make sure of the work we have several times tested the right angle with the sextant, without finding any appreciable difference.

The offset staff is besides useful for other purposes. For the Gunter's chain it is made ten links long, that is, 6·6 feet, when it makes a very useful leaping-pole. For the 100 feet chain the offset staff is made 5 feet long. It is shod at one end with an iron shoe steeled at the point. At the other end it has a shoe with a cleft in it, and a small hook; both these are useful to attach the chain thereto in order to push or drag it through a hedge, exactly at that point which is on the chain line. It is a bad plan to throw a chain over a hedge, because generally this method gives very bad chainage. On long lines, on which there are numerous fences, a good precaution is to leave here and there a white in the hedge; this is done by passing a twig through a slip of paper and making a loop at the end of the twig to prevent the paper slipping off; when engaged upon works for which we had previously made the surveys we have found some of these marks remaining, when every vestige in the shape of pegs driven in the ground, and broad arrows or triangles cut in the grass, had disappeared.

STATIONS.

Stations are certain marks which we leave in the ground along the various chain lines, to which we have to refer at a future opportunity. On an extensive survey, which may last some months, it is necessary that these marks should be more or less permanent. In arable lands there is no other way than driving a stout peg, and the chances are that it will be soon ploughed up.



Stations in grass lands are generally much more permanent; they may be made in either of the three following manners—a triangle, a broad arrow, and a crow's foot. In the first and third, the exact station mark is considered to be in the centre, whilst for the broad arrow it is considered to be at the junction of the three lines.

In woods and copses we do not require stations, unless the line is just on the outskirts of a wood; but it is always advisable to leave a few marks, in the shape of whites, on which the chainage may be marked in pencil. We may also here and there cut off a slip of bark from a branch, but so as to avoid mischief, which irritates landowners, farmers, and gamekeepers, more than is readily conceivable.

We particularly recommend the young surveyor to avoid cutting holes and gaps in fences, as it is pretty sure to cause unpleasantness, and very often leads to his being warned off the ground, a threat which a powerful landowner or wealthy farmer has not much difficulty in carrying out, and for which there is every excuse where wanton mischief has been committed. Besides all this, cutting gaps is sheer waste of time. A hole through a hedge no bigger than a man's hat is as sufficient for the purpose of seeing as a gap as big as a barn door. Let it be remembered that a gap cut in a quickset hedge takes many years to repair, and that even then, it will leave an unsightly mark in a perhaps handsome fence of thorns or evergreens; and a little consideration will make it evident that farmers and landowners cannot be otherwise than irritated at such unnecessary damage done to their property. We have more than once seen such wanton mischief done in this way, that we have wondered the farmers have had sufficient patience not to take very summary means of stopping it.

There is another slight matter of this kind, to which we wish to call the attention of young surveyors, and that is to take care, with regard to himself and his men, that gates be not left open. When this is not attended to, cattle often get loose and do great damage, for which he may be liable.

As we have already observed, stations are left for future reference. They are so many points from, to, or through which side lines are chained for picking up the fences, streams, roads, buildings, &c., lying at some distance off the base lines of the survey.

On road, railway, or canal surveys, where the engineering surveyor is only for a few days in a locality, the marks left need not be of a very enduring character; indeed, if he takes the precaution of leaving a white at a fence crossing, with the chainage written upon it, and fastened in the manner we have already mentioned, perhaps nothing more is necessary for him to be able to find the spot a day or two after; it saves driving pegs or cutting marks in the ground. He should take care, however, to leave another white, on the line, in the next fence, so that the one may be seen from the other, as by this means he easily finds the line when he requires to do so, and by measuring off any distance from either of these points, he gets the exact distance, on the line, of the point which is the actual station, from or to which his side lines are chained.

For large enclosures with moderately straight fences, and where the actual measured survey is only some six or seven chains (Gunter's) on each side, but few stations are required, if any, because the surveyor when he has acquired some experience will pick up all the work on his base line, by taking long offsets carefully pitched; for preliminary surveys this will be the case very generally. The young surveyor will understand this the more readily if he refers to the scale to which such surveys are usually plotted—that is, six chains to the inch—and on which a distance of thirteen feet is represented by one-thirtieth part of an inch. It is not an uncommon practice with many surveyors to guess the length of short offsets, and although we do not recommend this to the young surveyor, it must be admitted that the sooner he acquires an expeditious mode of measuring his offsets, the better it will be for him.

THE FIELD BOOK.

The field book is a record of the surveyor's daily operations. It is necessary that it should be not only accurate, but that it should give as correct a sketch of all the objects along his chain lines as possible. With the help of the measured distances, it should enable him to plot all the details of his survey exactly as they are on the ground.

Observe that there are two kinds of surveying field books; the one most in use amongst engineers is about four inches and a half wide, and about eight inches long, opening lengthways. It should be made of good thick paper, so that although a few showers of rain in the course of a day's work may wash out some of the lead pencil, yet it will not obliterate the clear marks of the field work; the cheap books made of thin blue paper for this purpose, do not retain the imprint of the pencil; a little rain washes all out. We have sometimes been surveying in a drizzling rain all day in November parliamentary work, and although the pages of the field book were thoroughly well soaked, we had only to dry them carefully before the fire in the evening to be able to plot the day's work; the paper being thick, the work was as it were engraved on it. It is not necessary that it should be very thick; about a hundred pages is quite sufficient.

The field book should be paged from end to end, so that we may refer back to such a line on such a page. There should be drawn upon its pages from end to end, double lines in red, about half an inch apart. In this column the chainage on the chain line is entered; that is to say, the chainage of the different stations, as also the chainage at which all the fences are crossed. The stations may be distinguished by running a circle round the figures.

Every chain line in the field book should be numbered as well as every page, and for this reason—we may often have two and even three chain lines on one double page, and on each line we may have stations denoted by the same figures; that is to say, that on each line we may have, for instance, a station marked 500. If, in a future page of the book, we were to refer to station 500, page so and so, it might be doubtful which of the three stations we referred to; but if the number of the line is also referred to, then there can be no doubt about the matter.

Although every surveyor almost always plots his own work, and indeed likes to do so, the field book should be kept in such a manner that any person understanding the work may plot from it. It should also be kept in such a manner that it can be plotted from for months, and even years if required, after the work has been done in the field. For instance, it may be required for parliamentary purposes many months after the work has been done, when it should be in such order that any one may understand the work, and be able to compare the book with the plot survey. In cases where the field work has been sufficiently well done, it may be required to refer to the base lines, some two or three years after, for the purposes of the working survey for the construction of works. If it has been kept in such a manner that the stations on the base lines may be taken up again, it may save a great deal of work.

We point out all this to show the necessity of having everything clear and legible, and arranged in such order that any portion of work may be easily referred to and understood. We have twice had instances of plans having got mislaid or lost; but on application being made to the surveyor, he had only to refer to his field book to make out a fresh plot, although some years had elapsed since the field work had been done. Had not the field book been clearly kept, he could not have done this. In such cases one cannot trust to memory.

In order to keep a field book in this manner, there must not only be a system adopted from beginning to end, but the writing and sketching must be neatly done. The young surveyor will do well to accustom himself to use a fine hard-pointed pencil, to write his figures clear and small, to sketch in his fences at the angles at which they cross his chain lines, to show the bends and angles of fences, roads, and streams as they exist, and to some extent to keep the work to scale. The experienced man can by these means get a great deal of work into one page; but we do not recommend the young surveyor to do too much of this at the commencement. Let him be satisfied with keeping everything correctly, clearly, and easily referred to. Let him be particular at the commencement of every line to enter correctly, whether, on starting from a line, he turns to the right or left; and when he returns to it, to enter the chainage of the station to which he returns, or which he crosses, the number of the line and the page on which it is to be found. This will prevent his being at a loss when he comes to plot his work. So much as regards the order of the book-keeping; and be it remembered that at present we are referring to chain surveying only, without reference to instrumental observations.

Let him be particular as regards the field work that everything within two or three chains of his chain line is correctly sketched in, and that his offsets are taken *from* the chainage entered on the book and *to* the right points.

We have now said everything that we believe necessary at present about chains and chaining, about poles and ranging-rods, offsets, stations, and the ordinary field book, and we have only to say a few words about what we call the fair-weather field book.

This book is about the size of a boy's copy-book, and large enough to take in a few fields on every page, all being clearly shown, but from its size is but ill adapted for wind and rain. For fine climates, however, it is undoubtedly the best, inasmuch as it saves a great deal of cross-referencing from one page to another, as it is of such a size that there is no difficulty in getting in on each page twenty or thirty chains' width of survey.

CHAPTER II.

ELEMENTARY—*continued.*

CHAIN SURVEYING, WITH PRACTICAL EXAMPLES OF ORDERLY SYSTEM IN KEEPING THE FIELD BOOK—PLOTTING; FIRST LESSONS—CHAIN ANGLES AND TIE LINES—FENCE AND DITCH—INACCESSIBLE DISTANCES—BASE LINES.

To Survey on one Line the two Fields shown at Fig. 1, *and to keep the Field Book, and to plot the Work on Paper.*—Set out the line A B, so as to intersect the two fields at about half-way, by sighting on a pole at B, or better, to avoid loss of time, by picking out the stem of a tree or some conspicuous bush that may answer the same purpose.

Cast out the chain at A, and pass it through the hedge at some point in line with B; when the chain is brought tight, let the *leader* set in an arrow at the end of the chain, and on the line, according to the directions of the chain follower.

The first offset we have to take is at 30 links, a line from which to the first corner on the left will be at right angles to the line; this offset measures 110 links. Pass over the fence into the field, and standing on the chain and looking towards B, begin sketching part of the fences on each side, right and left, showing where they *diverge from* or bend towards the chain. At 85 links on the chain, there is an offset at right angles to the main line, to the corner on the right hand; it measures 190 links, and is entered accordingly in the book.

There being nothing further to note on the first chain, the next is set out; and when the second arrow has been set, the surveyor or follower takes up the first arrow. At 150 links, there are two offsets to be taken, one on the left of 230 links into a corner, and the other to the right of 210 links into a bend. At 260 links, on the third chain, there is an offset to the left of 180 links, to an inward bend, and to the right an offset of 160 links into a hook in the fence. At 300, the end of the third chain, take the offset of 130 links to fix the direction of the main part of the fence on the right hand. At 420 links, an offset has to be taken to the curved bend in the fence on the left hand, which measures 190 links. At 490 links, there is an offset to the right of 130 links, to an angular bend in the fence. At 650 links we cross the fence into the next field, which crossing requires to be sketched with attention to the bend on the right. To the left, this fence crosses the chain, square with the main line, and the distance or offset to the corner measures 90 links. At 640 links, we have an offset to the corner on the right hand. We should here leave a station, making some mark on the grass or driving a peg in the ground, as from or through this point we should probably have a line to take up the fences to the right and left.

At 730, we have an offset to the corner in the fence on the left, and so on to the end.

It may now be observed that all the offsets are taken square, or at right angles to the chain, and from given distances, on the chain, because this enables us afterwards to lay down the fences on paper, or to plot the work, exactly as it is on the ground.

And now to explain this portion of the work: take a *scale of* 40, or four chains to the inch; draw a straight line on paper, A B, to represent the chain line; with the point of a needle, or a sharp-pointed pencil, prick off A, which represents 0, and then, consecutively, 30, 50, 85, 150, 260, &c., to the end of the line, And now take a little *offset scale,* which is generally two inches long, and of course to the same scale as the former, that is, four chains to the inch; place this at 30 links on the chain line, and quite square with it, and prick off 110 links, the length of the first offset to the left; move the offset scale on to the next mark on the paper, that is, 85 links in the field book, and prick off the offset to the corner on the right hand of 190 links; and now put the offset scale on the next mark, that is at 150 links, and prick off the offsets right and left, 230 links to the left, and 210 to the right. At 260 we have again two offsets, 180 links to the left, and 160 to the hook in the fence on the right.

In this manner we proceed to the end of the line, and if the line had been two or three miles long, instead of only eleven chains, it would be exactly a repetition of this kind of work. To complete the plot in pencil, we have now only to draw lines from offset point to offset point, as nearly as possible with curved bends or angles, similar to those we have in the field book. Hence the value of a correct sketching of the fences; and exactly as the offsets have been taken *square* to the chain line, and from the right chainage, so will the plot be proportionally correct.

The observations which we have already made on the *chain*, on offsets, and the field book, coupled with the above explanation, are quite sufficient, we trust, to enable the most inexperienced to understand the subject so far; it only remains for them to put this information into practice, by chaining a line through two or three fields, when they will much more readily understand the elementary portions of land surveying, as explained in the next few pages.

To Survey with the Chain only a large Enclosure such as we have shown in Fig. 2.—The first operation is to set out the lines, so as to get two triangles, as A B D, and A C D, two sides of which triangle are to intersect at E, somewhere about the middle of the enclosure. We may begin the chain work at either of the points A, B, C, or D; let us suppose that we commence at A, cast out the chain, and work in the direction of C; the first point we have to enter in the field book is that where the line A C intersects B D at E; the distance to this intersection measures 590. Now, in order to find this intersection on the two lines A C and D B—and it is very important that it should be obtained accurately, because it is a check to the whole of the work—let the surveyor stand at A, and let his assistant or best chainman stand at D, and let a third person, with a pole, walk on towards the point C; by the one person making signals from A and the other from D, the third man by following the signals will be able to place himself exactly at the point E, which is required; of course we suppose that two poles have been left at the points B and C.

We may now proceed with the chain work, onwards from E to C, where we book the length of the line A C. From the point C, we commence a new line C D, turning to the right, which turning we show in the manner already explained under the head of field book.

On this second line we commence the offsetting, the method of doing which we have already very fully explained. On reaching the point D, carefully book the length of the line, which here measures 1,010. We now turn for A, to the right again, which gives us a third line in the book; take all the necessary offsets along this line, and on reaching the point A book also the length of this third line, which completes one triangle of the survey.

We now commence the second triangle, by chaining from A to B, taking the offsets as usual; at B book the length of the line A B, and at the same time we may look along the line B E D, to see that the assistant has accurately ranged this line when he was at the point D. Now from B measure to D, booking the intersection when we come to E, 670, and on reaching D book also the whole length of line, measuring 1,300. Lastly, chain and offset the line B C, carefully booking also the whole length, which measures 840. We have thus completed the survey.

Plotting and Testing the Work.—Take a straight edge and any convenient scale, say four chains to the inch, and lay off the line A C, equal to 1,260; to plot the first triangle, take a pair of compasses, and with them take from the scale the length of C D; with this length between the compass legs, describe from the point C an arc of a circle to the right. And now in the same manner take with the compasses and from the same scale the length of A D, 778, and with one leg of the compasses at A, describe an arc, intersecting the former one, which will be exactly at D, if the lengths have been correctly taken with the compasses from the scale. To make sure of this, take the scale, and setting the zero at C, see that the length of the first arc has been correctly set off; it should measure 1,010. Then set the zero of the scale at the point A, and ascertain in the same way that the second arc has been correctly set off; it should measure 778. From A and from C, draw straight lines to the intersection of the arcs; they will represent the chain lines C D and D B. Now to plot the second triangle A B D, take from the scale with the compasses the length of A B, and describe an arc from the point A and to the right of A D; then with the compasses again take the length of B D from the scale, 1,300, and from D set off an arc intersecting the former; as before, test the length of both arcs with the scale from A and from D, and if the lengths are found correct, draw in the straight lines with the rule from A and from D to the intersection of the arcs, which determines the point B, and the chain lies A B and D B. Now, with the scale, measure from A to the intersection E; it should give 595, and from B again measure to the intersection at E, which should give 668; now draw in the straight line B C from the point B to the point C, which should measure 840. If all this agrees with the field book measurements, the chain work has been correctly done in the field and correctly plotted in the office. There only remains to plot the offsets, from the chain lines, in the order they have been taken in the field.

A somewhat more intricate example is shown in fig. 3; a four-sided figure will not conveniently take in the whole area, the figure of which is much more irregular than in the former example. From the points A and B we could get a view of the whole ground, and from these points the lines B C and A D were laid out, as also the bases A C and B D, intersecting at E. The first line chained was A B, but from the irregular form of the fence on the right, we could only offset portions at the beginning and ending of the line. The offsets being taken, and the chainage completed to B, 1,920, we laid out the line B D; we had to prick out this line with whites because of a deep hollow at about the point E, from which D was not visible; but by standing ourselves at about the point G, and a chainman standing at about half-way between E and D, so that he could see us at about G, and also a pole left at B, we laid out this diagonal and then commenced the chaining from

B to D, after entering in our field book, line 2, the proper sign for turning to the right, and the chainage at B.

We offsetted to the right from B to G, at which last point we left a station for running the line G F. We left our chain at G, after booking this station, 720, and proceeded to lay the line A C, which we did in the same manner as B D, and for the same reasons; we did so before proceeding farther, in order to be able to book the point E, where the two diagonals intersected; at this intersection we made a mark and returned to the station G.

Before proceeding with the chainage of B D, we ascertained that our follower and leader had *each* the correct number of arrows, and chained onwards until we reached the point E, where we entered in the field book the chainage which denoted the intersection of the diagonals, 1,340.

After this we had only to enter the intersection of a fence before reaching the pole at D.

Having booked the chainage to D, 2,660, we turned to the right again, entered 'line 3,' and proceeded onwards for point A.

It will be observed that there was a considerable quantity of offsetting here in order to get one bank of the stream, which was about 40 feet wide; moreover that the part of it near I was too far off to offset to, from the line D A; we therefore left a station at H, 800, and continued chaining and offsetting all the way, until we reached the point A, 1,795, which closed the first triangle.

We now start from A, turning to the right again; we leave a station at a convenient point F, 650, for running the line G F, book the intersection at E, 1,296, and chain on to C, the chainage at which, 2,500, we also enter, after noting where the chain cuts the fence. From C, turn to the right again, on for D, '2,660, line 2;' take the necessary offsets, right and left, and complete the chainage to D, 1,815; this gives the second triangle A C D.

We must now go back to C. Enter 'line 6,' turn to the left, and from the chainage at C, as measured from the point A, also noting in our book that we now chain on for the chainage at B, as measured from A to B.

These preliminaries being entered in the field book, we lay out the chain for B, sketch in the fencing as we proceed, take the offsetting right and left, at the prominent points in the bending of the fence, as they occur along the chain line, and complete to B, 1,765, or '1,920 line 1.'

This last line, tying the summits of our two triangles, will be the best check on the work done as yet.

We may now proceed to G, to chain the line GF. Here we enter 'line 7,' turn to the right (an obtuse angle), and also 'from' the chainage at G, 'line 2,' or for the chainage at F, '650, line 4.' These remarks in the field book will enable us to find the correct points on the plot. From G to F measures 895; of course we take the necessary offsets. We may now lay out the little line A I, 8, enter the point from which we commence, that is A, the beginning of the survey, and work on for I, in the direction probably of some convenient tree or bush at some distance off; from A to I measured 1,220. It is needless to observe that we took the offsets all the way to every bend in the bank of the stream, and sketched it in our field book.

From I, turn to the left for D, 795. Complete the work by chaining the little tie line H I, 465; this concludes the field work.

We may close these remarks by observing that every time we complete a chain line, we should be careful to examine the number of arrows in the hands of our follower, and of our leader; this should never be omitted. Also, that every time we complete a line, we should enter not only the length of the line chained, but also the chainage of the station to which we have run, and the number of the line to which such station belongs; we thus know where to refer in our book, and also on the plot of the work. At the commencement of every line be particular in noting the number of the line, which we ascertain by referring to the antecedent one; and the particular sign turn to the right, or turn to the left, as this enables us to lay off the line in the corresponding direction, when we come to office work. If this is neglected, after chaining any considerable number of lines, we have to trust to memory only for plotting the field work; this may either fail us altogether, or be very erroneous.

Plot of Fig. 3.—With a straight-edge and sharp-pointed pencil lay down the diagonal B D; and here we may observe that there is always an advantage, when plotting, in laying down to paper the longest lines first; a *straight-edge*—that is, a long straight-edged flat rule—should be used, in order that the line drawn on paper should be really a straight line; otherwise the trouble incurred in the field in chaining a straight line from point to point would be waste of time. The pencil with which the line is to be drawn should be sharp-pointed, in order that the line may be fine; if drawn with a coarse-pointed pencil, the line might be 10 or 12 links wide, and we should have to look for the centre of it every time we pricked off a distance from a scale. In drawing in the line, care should be taken to keep the pencil perpendicular, with the point close along the straight-edge. This line being drawn on paper, we lay the edge of the chain scale close on it, and with a needle-point, or the point of the pencil, we prick off the length of the chain line, 'line 2,' 2,660, the zero of the scale will represent the point B, and 2,660 will be point D. Now open the compasses to take in from the scale the length 1,920, 'line 1;' place the point of one leg at A, and describe with the other an arc of a circle to the right of the base. Now with the compasses take the length of 'line 3,' equal to 1,795, and with one leg of the compasses at D, describe another arc to intersect that already drawn; the intersection will represent the point A; apply the scale to these two arcs, from B and from D, to ascertain that the lengths are correct, and prick through the intersection. It may be observed that in describing these arcs, it is better to use the points of the compasses, than the pencil-points, because they give finer lines, and show more plainly the correct intersection. If we now draw the lines A B and D A, we complete the first triangle.

In the next place, we take with the compasses, from the scale, the length of A C, line 4, and from A describe an arc to the right; and now from D, we describe another arc, with a radius equal to 1,815, to intersect the former, which will give the point C; test them with the scale, and if found correct, prick off the point C, and draw in the straight lines A C and D C.

Lay the scale from B to C, and see if the reading gives the length of line 6, as chained in the field, that is, 1,765. Now lay the scale along A C, and ascertain that the intersection of the diagonals is correct; from A to E should measure 1,296; next lay the chain on B D; from B to E should measure 1,340. If these figures are correct, our work so far is right in the field and in the office.

On the line B D, with the zero of the scale at B, we may now prick off the station G, 720; and with the scale on A C, and the zero at A, prick off the station F, 650; draw in a straight line from G to F; place the zero of the scale at G, and ascertain that from G to F the distance scales 895.

We may now proceed to deal with the little triangle A I D, and in order to do this, we make use of the same means as for the other triangles; that is to say, from the point A, we describe an arc to I, with a radius of 1,220, equal to the length of line 8, and from D, we describe an arc D I, with a radius of 795, to intersect the former; test the length with the scale, prick off the point of intersection, and draw in the lines A I, D I. On line 3, D A, prick off the station H, draw in the line H I, and with the scale ascertain that it measures 465, as shown in the field book.

This completes the skeleton of the work. We now open the field book at line 1, and laying the scale on A B, we prick off the chain distances at which the offsets were taken; having pricked off a certain number of these, we lay the scale, or the offset scale, square across the chain line, and plot off the corresponding offsets; join these points together in pencil, and they will give the line of fencing; treating all the chain lines in the same manner, you will describe all the fences round the field.

When this has been completed, the chain lines should be drawn in with red (crimson lake), and the fences with Indian ink; the stream may be shown by a little cobalt blue along the banks.

Lastly, draw in the scale, and the plot plan is finished; from this, finished plans are prepared as they are required.

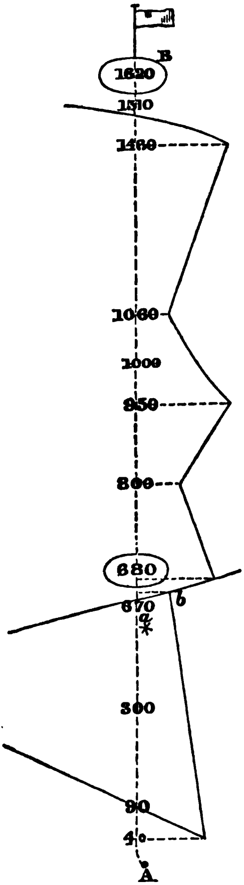
It may be observed that a very large pair of compasses would be required to describe some of the arcs mentioned above, particularly as the points of the compasses should be always held as vertical as possible over the paper. To obviate this, we use beam compasses, which will be described in another chapter, under the heading of Surveying Instruments.

The subject of chaining, offsetting, and keeping the field book, is one of the greatest simplicity to the surveyor who has had any experience, but to the beginner it is exactly on that particular subject which he stumbles most, when first practising his business. At the risk, therefore, of appearing tedious to the practical man, we shall venture, for the sake of the pupil, for whom we are chiefly writing, to enter into the most minute details.

Let us suppose, then, that the line A B has been set out by the side of some fences, as the first line of a survey. A pole has been left at B, which is considered a station. If the survey is of any size we shall perhaps require this station at some future opportunity; in this case the station ought to be secured in such a manner that we shall find it when wanted.

If in arable land, a stout stick should be driven in; not so stout, however, that it would require very heavy blows to get it any depth into the ground, for in that case it would split and very soon disappear; about three-quarters of an inch is a very good size, and with a few blows of a mallet, or even a stone, it may be driven so deep into the ground that it will give some trouble to get it up. We are obliged to be explicit on this subject, because on extensive surveys, where accurate work is required, these stations are important but very difficult to preserve; wherever there is an opportunity, they are generally pulled up for the sake of mischief.

If in grass lands, the stations should be marked in the manner already described, care being taken to break up and throw away, into a ditch for instance, the pieces of turf cut up, or they will be replaced and our station obliterated. These remarks about stations are particularly to be attended to when a station has to be left near a footpath.



We may now suppose that we have cast out the chain at A (as in the side figure), and that the leader has pushed his end of it through the fence, exactly on the line to be chained; otherwise we shall commence by chaining a crooked line. The leader is, of course, supposed to have the whole number of ten arrows in his hands, as the follower is at zero. The follower having given the proper directions to the leader about pitching his arrow, and the chain being brought tight before the first arrow is set—for it is no use doing so after—we may see about the offsets. There is one to take on the first chain to a corner on the right. As the follower has no arrow in his hand, there will be no whole chain to book, only a fraction of a chain. To ascertain what this is, let the surveyor stand on the chain, facing the fence to be offsetted to, with his offset-staff in his right hand pointing to the fence, and right over the chain. With the staff held in this manner, let him move along the chain in the direction of the leader; the moment the staff held at right angles over the chain points to the corner to be offsetted to, we have the reading of the chain, which has to be entered in the field book.

In our example, this reading is 40 links, the point on the chain from which the offset-staff points to the required corner; this reading being booked, we have only to measure with the offset-staff up to this corner; book the measurement by the side of 40, which gives us the distance we shall have to lay down on paper, of the corner of the fence line from the chain, and the point on the chain line from which this offset measurement should be a perpendicular line.

This done, we come to the intersection of the chain with the fence; this is 90, the last brass *finger* on the chain, and we now cross over, having, however, left a mark at station A; we now come up to the leader. There is nothing further to do on this chain; he is therefore started afresh, and is supposed to know that he is not to wander in any direction, but that he is to walk straight on for the object at the end of the line; this saves a great deal of time in chaining.

The follower we shall at present consider to be the surveyor himself. We may here observe that where very accurate work is required, the surveyor should follow the chain himself, but this is not adhered to in ordinary work, because it is not sufficiently expeditious. We may also remark that no man will ever make a good surveyor who has not had a little experience both as a leader and a follower. It is only then that he knows at a glance as the work proceeds whether his chainmen are doing their duty, and whether they are doing it properly with reference to each other; this is one of the things to attend to in order to obtain good and rapid chaining.

For instance, the leader may indulge himself by pulling a great deal too hard at the chain, which will distress the follower exceedingly; on the other hand, the follower, when straightening the chain, may jerk it so hard as to strain the wrist of the leader; this kind of thing often leads to the chain being broken between the two, and great loss of time incurred.

Again, in laying his chain, the leader may not hold his arrow upright; he may hold the handle of the chain and the arrow in such a manner that the ring of the arrow very considerably overhangs the point of the arrow as it stands in the ground; this is very detrimental to anything like good chaining.

We may now proceed with our offsetting, and we might do so by chaining right on for the next fence, there being no offsetting absolutely required, because the fence on the right is straight; supposing, however, that a slight mistake is made at either of the offsets at each end, this error would be carried through from end to end; if we take an offset in the middle of the field at three chains, 300, then we have a check on any such possible mistake; the method of taking the offset is precisely the same as in the last case, only that we have to fix the perpendicular at the end of the chain, instead of any link at the middle or quarter; we have only one right angle instead of two, and if the ground happens to be sloping, a little extra care is required.

Before taking the offset, inquire of your follower, 'How many arrows?'—he will say 'two,' because you yourself are standing at the third. Before you book anything, make the same inquiry of your leader, he will say 'seven,' and for the same reason, that you are standing at *his* eighth arrow; these two inquiries are made to prevent one of two things, a mistake on the part of your follower, which might not be discovered at the right time, or an erasure in your field book, which always looks bad.

We may now 'go on' again; we must, however, look to see whether the pole at B will continue to be visible as we approach the next fence; if this should be tall and thick, the chances are that it will conceal the pole from view, therefore select some object in the fence which you can sight upon; this done, the chaining may be continued.

With regard to the fence on the left hand starting from the 90 on our chainage, we take no offsets to this: it runs too much away from the work, and will have to be taken up by a side line from A.

Having reached the next fence, and the leader having crossed it with his chain, we have again to ask the follower 'how may arrows?'—the answer should be 'six;' if you are following yourself, as we supposed, you have only to look at the arrows you have in hand. Having done this you will ask your leader 'how many arrows?'—his answer should be 'four;' you are then safe to book your fence crossing, which is 670. A few links further on, 680, you have an offset to take to a corner and junction of fences; there is also another junction at about 675, but instead of marking this as an offset, you may measure from *a* to *b*, and enter this dimension, *without the letters*, in your book.

At 680, you may perhaps have to leave a station for a side line, on account of the work to be taken up on the left. That a station has been made at any particular chainage, is noted by a ring round the figures, or by a straight line over and under. You proceed offsetting and chaining; 800 we shall pass over. You go on again until you come opposite to the next bend; before your reaching this yourself, the leader should call out 'change,' his ten arrows being expended. Having taken your offset at 950, you may walk up to your tenth arrow, and there drive in your offset staff. Book one thousand, hand over your nine arrows to your leader, who also picks up the tenth, and goes on again. In this manner you reach the end of the line.

In good chaining, the leader should hold his arrow close to the end of his chain, but *within* it, and the follower should hold his arrow close also to the end of the chain, but outside of it. It is unnecessary to make the leader move his hands to get into line, until he is on the line himself; then the hand should be made to move with chain handle and arrow in it. Before the leader comes exactly to the end of his chain, the follower should give it a slight check.

In keeping field books, we always commence a line at the bottom of the page and write upwards, just as the chaining and the country through which we are working lay before us.

In sketching in fences, always stand on your chain line facing your fore object; this enables you to sketch, in your field book, the fences, roads, streams, &c., very much at the same angles as they lay naturally with the chain; you will find this a great help in plotting. As you chain on, do not sketch in too much of your fences at a time, two or three chains forward are quite sufficient; this obviates erasures in the fencing. You will find that in chaining forward, the fences, and the bends in them, are different to what they appear at a little distance. One of the most valuable good habits of surveying is the practice of careful sketching in your field book, but it is only to be acquired by practice.

Great care is always required in booking the stations, which should always be made at ten or at least five links; also at the commencement and ending of lines, and in showing the angle, obtuse or acute, at which you turn to the right or the left for the next line on the survey.

To know these things, practically, they must be practised industriously in the field, and we again advise the young surveyor, before reading too much, to have a few days' field practice, if only by himself and a lad to lead his chain; it will only be then that he will understand the value of the hints and suggestions with which we are now endeavouring to supply him.

The outlines of the figures we have hitherto treated have been sufficiently symmetrical to enable us to get favourable intersections at about the centres E; that is, the angles have been neither too acute nor obtuse, they are greater than 45 degrees and less than 90. This kind of figure, however, by no means occurs always. In fig. 4, for instance, we have an elongated shape, which would not admit of such a favourable intersection of diagonals, and we assume another method.

We here lay out the base A B, to go through the length of the enclosure, and sufficiently near the stream to be able to offset it to along its whole length, that is A B. We now build up the triangle A C D by setting off D A, equal to some six or seven chains, and by putting up a pole or selecting some natural object at about C. A D, A C, and C D, should be about equal, that is, as far as may be approximated by the eye. In the next place select the station E, up the road as far as you can see; fix the point F on the base, so that E F shall be somewhere at about right angles to A B. We may now build up the little triangle B G H, in the same manner as we did A C D.

We may now chain all these lines in the manner we have set them out; the tie or check line will be E H.

In plotting this work on paper, we first lay off the base A B, describe the little triangle A C D, open the compasses to the length C E, and from C describe an arc at about E; do the same thing for F E, which will give the intersection E, and as correctly as the field work is correct.

Now describe the little triangle B C H, which will determine the point H; if the whole has been done correctly, a scale placed from E to H will give the same length as the field book.

Suppose, for instance, that an error had been made in chaining A C, such as a mistake in the arrows, and that 900 had been booked instead of 800, the point C would be higher up the road than it should be; the laying off of the point E would not help us to discover the error, and this point also would merely lie too high up the road without our knowing it; but immediately we lay the scale from EH, we discover the error, as EH would scale too short, unless indeed we had committed an exactly corresponding error with the triangle BHG by making GH a chain too long. If we had reason to fear any such very out-of-the-way errors, we should check the whole work by a chain line from H to F, which would check the position of the point H.

This brings us to the subject of *chain angles.*

In the triangle ABC, fig. 5, A, B, and C are chain angles, the measures of which, for our present purposes at least, C B for the angle A, and C A for the angle B, and A B for the angle A. Similarly, in fig. 4, the angles at E are chain angles, but subtended by two sides each—that is, CD and DF; and HG and GF. In fig. 5 the base AB is 15 chains, and AC and CB are 12 chains each. There is a station at D, and a tie line is measured from C to D to check the measurements of the triangle. It is our purpose to show that a tie line so placed would be quite insufficient.

We may suppose, for instance, that an error of a chain has been made in the measurement of A C, as shown at A *c*—that is, that A*c* has been measured as 11 chains instead of 1,200. The measurement of the tie line to the point D is no sufficient check, for CD and *c* D are very nearly equal.

But if, instead of the station D, we have a station at E, somewhere about the centre of the base, the tie CE is a sufficient check, for CE is much longer than CE, and the difference in the length is palpable. An effectual tie line, as a check, may also be measured from *d* to *e*, the difference between *fg* in the triangle which is wrong, and *de* in the triangle which is right, is too palpable to admit of a mistake.

In the acute-angled triangle, fig. 6, we have exactly the same operations. An error of a chain in either of the sides AC or BC is not discoverable by the measurement of the tie CD, for in the triangle ACB, in which B*c* is a chain short, the tie *c*D is very nearly equal to the tie CD; the difference at least is so small, that considering the small errors to which all chainage is liable, the chances are that one tie is as correct as the other to all appearance. But a tie from C to E is more satisfactory, the difference between CE and *c*E being much more appreciable. This difference, however, is much less satisfactory in fig. 5, because the angles at C and *c* are so acute that the exact intersection of the lines AC and BC is not so self-evident on the paper, or indeed on the ground, where a very slight variation in the *direction* of the lines would make a considerable difference in their lengths.

Similarly, *de* is an insufficient tie line, being very nearly equal to *fg*, although *c*B is one whole chain shorter than CB. It would not be much better if this tie line were much lower down in the triangles, the difference in the lengths not being sufficient.

The above makes it very evident that in chain surveying acute angles are to be avoided as much as possible. It is not quite so important in surveying with instruments, though even then undesirable, because a theodolite placed at B, either in fig. 5 or 6, would discover the mistake.

To prevent errors in such a triangle as fig. 6, it would be necessary to measure a tie line A*e* or B*d*, as well as CE.

To Survey a large Enclosure, such as a Wood, by Chain Angles.—We have such a case in fig. 7. Lay out four lines enclosing the wood; the nearer they cross on the square the better. Take the intersection *b* for a station, and make *b*A and *b*D some given number of chains, say four or five, so as to be some fair proportion of one of the sides of the quadrangle; measure the side AD, and do this carefully, for it is to determine the measure of the opening of the angle *ebf*.

Observe here that the paper work will be much more difficult to plot than it will be to do the field work. Having the sides D*b*, *b*A, and AD, we can describe the triangle D*b*A, and thereby determine the direction of *b*C and *b*B; but at the points C and B any slight error in AD will be magnified in the proportion of the lengths of the greater lines, and therefore to check the chain angles, set off say a couple of chains from *b* to *c* on the line *b*C, and from *b* to *d* on the line *b*B, measure A*c* and D*d*, and also *cd*, if a *clear* straight line can be had through the corner of the wood.

Observe that these tie lines will all be checks on the plotting or the triangle D*b*A. Chain out BC, making *be* any equal number of chains, if not inconvenient for the lines *ei* and *f*F. Set off *e*C and *eg* some three or four chains each, measure *g*C, chain the line *ei*, leaving a station at *h*; set out E*fh*F through *h*; set off *hi*, *h*F, and *hk*, each equal to some three or four chains, and measure *i*F and F*k* to determine the opening of the angle *ih*F, and check the measurement. Now chain *hf*, producing the line E, and making *f*E some three or four chains; the same thing with regard to *f*B, and measure the tie line BE. Finally measure the line *f*C, completing the quadrangle.

Of course it will be understood that in chaining the lines *be*, *eh*, *hf*, and *fb*, we have taken all the offsets to the fences, as also the fences intersected.

To Plot the Work.—Describe the triangle D*b*A. Through *b* draw A*b*B and D*b*C, prick off the station *c* and *d* with a fine needle-point, and apply the scale to A*c* and D*d*, as also to *cd*, if this last line has been measured. If these lines are found to agree in measurement with the field work, we may assume the angle B*b*C to be correct. Prick off the chainage *be* and *bf*. From the station *e* set off with the compasses an arc of a circle, with a radius equal to the chainage of *eh*, and from *f*, with the compasses, set off an arc with radius equal to *hf*; prick off the intersection which determines the position of *h*; through *h* draw *gi* and EF, make *hi* and *h*F of their proper lengths, as also *f*E and *f*B, Now measure all the lines—that is, C*g*, *k*F, F*i*, and BE. If these agree with the field book, then both the field work and the plot may be considered as correct.

In fig. 8 we have an area similar to that of fig. 7—that is to say, it is inaccessible internally, being a large lake; but although we cannot chain through it, we can see over it, which offers some advantages in making the survey and in checking the work.

We may commence the work by setting out the four lines which enclose the area to be surveyed, and we may set out the triangle D*b*A, by producing the two side C*b* to D, and B*b* to A, making each line produced of a given length, and then measuring the third side DA. After having proceeded with the four sides and the chain angles in the manner described above, we may check the work in the following manner:—

Set out the line from *i* to D, and by standing at station *f*, ascertain where it intersects *fh* and *fb*; measure *ik* and *hk*, also *db* and *b*D. In the same manner set out BC, and ascertain where it intersects the line *fh* and *eh*, measure B*l* and *fl*, also *e*C and *em*. Other lines may be set out in the same manner. If the field work has been correctly done and plotted, all these little tie lines will measure on paper the same as they do in the field book.

Here, again, we would recommend the pupil to practise in the field before proceeding further with his reading. By doing this he will make himself familiar with the use of the chain and the poles, and in setting out lines of some fifteen or twenty chains before coming to long bases; he will thus get accustomed to the little difficulties to be overcome in practice, in laying out lines and in chaining them, in offsetting, and keeping his field book neatly and in an orderly manner, so that it may not be as useless as an entangled cobweb. By plotting his work, and attending to every tie line as a check, he will get used to straight-edges, scales, and compasses. He must not allow himself to be led into the delusion that because he has read these few elementary pages, he is perfectly competent to undertake a survey of even a dozen acres. But if he puts our recommendations into practice, he will soon overcome the first difficulties of field work, and he will be far more able to follow us in more complicated matters, and to apprehend the application of our various suggestions.

In offering this advice we feel perfectly safe, because we well remember our own deficiencies when making our first practical field-work experiments, now many years since.

FENCE AND DITCH.

In order to keep our first instructions as clear as possible, we have hitherto avoided complicating our explanations with any reference to 'fence and ditch.'

Supposing we are standing in a field, with a fence between us and the ditch, we may, as a general rule, consider that the ditch belongs to the field in which we are standing; consequently, it would not be correct, in surveying through such fields, to chain or offset up to the centre of the fence as the boundary of the field. It is the brow of the ditch which should be taken as the boundary; but although ditches are often eight or ten feet wide, the allowance made for the width of ditch is generally taken as six links of Gunter's chain.

Supposing, therefore, that in the case above we chain up to the fence, and find that the intersection of the 'stick' or 'quick' is 84 links, then we should add 6 links, and enter 90 in the field book; similarly with regard to offsets.

But let us now suppose that we are coming from the other way—that is, that we cross the ditch before reaching the fence. Then, instead of adding, we should deduct the six links. If, for instance, the chain crossed the quick or centre of the fence at 84 links, we should make a deduction of six links, and enter 78 in our field book.

It must, however, be carefully observed that this allowance of six links is on the supposition that we are crossing the fence on the square; if we cross a fence very obliquely, a much greater allowance for the chain intersection will be necessary. Where we have reason to be particular in this matter, it is best to put the point of the staff square into the fence, and see where the sixth link on the staff will intersect the chain; this will give us the correct boundary.

In making working surveys, or for the transfer of property, this matter of boundary is to be carefully attended to; the neglect of it might render the survey worthless.

We have said above that six links is the allowance to be made, generally. In some cases, however, a greater allowance has to be made, and, as a rule, where we have careful surveys to make, it is safest to make local inquiries. Where we come to palings, we have only to remember that the nails are driven from home, in order to guide us about the ditch. For walls, we take the wall as boundary, unless it happens to be a party wall; but this is a matter in which it is very easy to obtain accurate information by making proper inquiry.

Where we meet with ditches on both sides of a fence, it should be shown on the field book, and information obtained at the first opportunity.

INACCESSIBLE DISTANCES.

In surveying, we often find that we come to distances which we cannot obtain the length of by *direct* admeasurement. For instance, we may come across a pond, the corner of a wood too thick to chain through, a building, or a river, &c.

In fig. 9, the chain line A B comes across a pond, perhaps four or five chains in width. Take any convenient point *c*; set out the line *cd*, so as to clear the edge of the pond; on coming to about *e*, see where you can clear the edge of the pond again, so as to be able to chain to *f*; make marks at *c*, *e*, and *f*. Now chain *ce*, and make *ed* equal to *ce*; make a mark at *d*; set out *eg* in line with *fe*; measure *fe*, and make *eg* equal to it; make a mark at *g*. Now ascertain by measurement the length of *g d*, which is equal to and parallel to *c f*. This is one of the little matters where the chainage often gets wrong by mistake being made with the arrows.

Let us suppose that in chaining along the base line A B, we find that the leader's end of the chain will fall in the water. Lay the chain in line with B, as far as it will extend to the edge of the pond, and let a chainman go round to the other side, to set up a white, some few chains forward. Select a point on the chain, a *forty* or *fifty* links, from which you can see clear of the edge of the water, toward *d*; say that up to *c* the chainage is 2,450; enter this in your field book at once, observing first whether your leader has six arrows in hand, there being none at the forward end of the chain, which would be in the water if the chain were stretched out. Chain on towards *d*, and find a station at *e*, from which you can clear the edge of the water in setting out *fg*; make a mark at *e*, and make *ed* equal to *ce*. Now move on towards *f*, and make a mark there, exactly in line with B (the white sent forward), and with *c*; drive a peg at *f*, and set out the line *feg*; measure *fe*, and make *eg* equal to it. Measure *dg*, which is equal and parallel to *cf*. Let us suppose that it measures 368 links; then 2,450+368=2,818.

Then the chainage of the point *f* will be 2,818. Take the chain up to this point, and lay the end of the eighteenth link on the chain at *f*; see that your leader has two arrows in hand, and your follower eight. Lay your ninth chain, measure from *c* to the edge of the pond, and also from *f* to the other edge.

The whole of fig. 9 will require to be sketched in your field book, in order that from the line *ce* and *fe* you may get in the form of the pond at the end where your chain lines have been laid. The chainage of the base may then be continued.

Instead of *c* falling at 2,450, say that it is 2,850; the ten, or change of arrows would have been between *c* and *f*, if the line had been clear; 2,850+368 is equal to 3,218. You will have to book 3,000 as being in the pond. As before, you will have to lay the eighteenth link of the chain at *f*; your leader will have to take forward eight arrows, lay one at the end of the chain, and your follower will have to retain two.

In fig. 10 circumstances are rather different. We have here a river to cross on the line A B, and we must adopt a different method to obtain the width of it.

Let a chainman go forward with a pole, which is to be firmly set up exactly on the line A B, at about the point C.

Then make ED equal to a given number of chains, say four; set up DG exactly at right angles with the base line, and make DG a given number of chains, say three. Set up a pole at G, and another on the line EF ranging true with GC. Measure EF with care, and say that it is equal to 442. Now multiply GD by DE, that is 400×300. Divide this by EF=GD; the quotient is equal to DC.

As a formula we shall have

$$DC = \frac{\overline{GD} \times \overline{DE}}{EF - GD}.$$

In the present instance DE will be equal to 845.

This problem is very clear in itself, but requires some care in carrying out in practice. If GD and EF are not parallel and vertical to EC at the points D and E, there will be no truth in the results, and if the bank of the river ED is rough sloping ground some care is required to make these lines what they should be, that is, for careful surveying. We are not now referring to approximate work, the practice of which the student will gradually drop into quite soon enough in all probability; this we shall refer to hereafter.

In order to test GD and EF, produce them to K and J, making DK equal to DD, and EJ equal to EF; if all is right, C, K, and J will all range in one line as well as CGF; if otherwise, there is an error, which must be corrected.

In setting up perpendiculars, more particularly on sloping ground, and where no instruments are made use of, the following method of using the chain may be had recourse to.

From D, set on the base line twenty-five links on each side of D, so that *mn* shall be equal to half a chain; at each of the points *m* and *n* pin down a handle of the chain. Take the fifty mark in hand, and draw the chain out towards G, until the lengths *mf* and *nf* are equally taut. A line from D, through *f*, will be a perpendicular to DC.

Another method for measuring an inaccessible distance is shown at fig. 11, where AB, the base, crosses a river, the distance EC being inaccessible. Having fixed on the points E and C on the opposite sides of the river, and exactly on the line AB, range out any line as CD, and set up a pole at any convenient point as G. Measure DE, and at half the distance F set up a white, perfectly vertical, or a pole. Set out GH, measure GF, and make FH exactly equal to it; produce DH to intersect the base at I.

Measure HI, EI, and EG; then HI is to IE as EG is to EC.

If the base had been the line DC, instead of AB, the length of GC might be ascertained by the same problem, for IH is to HE as EG is to GC.

Laying out the Base Lines of a Survey over an extensive area generally requires very considerable attention, more particularly if this area is very irregular or unsymmetrical; it is often necessary to perambulate the ground once or twice before deciding on the lines which are to compass the survey, or on the diagonals. It is, however, quite possible to waste time by doing this too often, or at least oftener than is absolutely necessary in practice to procure a good survey.

There are two or three maxims to be attended to in laying out such base lines; the diagonals, for instance, should intersect near the middle of the survey; all angles should be as nearly as possible equal to sixty degrees, and the ground should be divided into as few triangles as possible. Where we have such areas as are shown in figs. 2 and 3, acting on these maxims offers no difficulty; this however but seldom occurs, and instead of figures which may be encompassed by quadrangles of pretty nearly equal sides, we often meet, on the contrary, with areas for which they would be totally unsuitable.

For instance, in fig. 4 diagonals would intersect at very acute and obtuse angles, which renders the correct intersection very uncertain; and in fig. 12 the quadrilateral has two opposite sides very unequal, and the intersection of the diagonals is very far from the centre of the survey. A more suitable figure is the triangle EFB. This would be ascertained by going once over the ground, even supposing there was no former map to consult. Even this much shows the advantage of walking round the boundary of the area to be surveyed. If to this we add the precaution of examining from the interior, selecting for this purpose the highest ground, and noting objects selected on first going round, the direction of the diagonals or intersecting bases will be pretty well defined.

Having, for instance, decided, in fig. 12, on a triangle instead of a four-sided figure, we know, from what we have already observed in a former page of this chapter, that the intersecting bases G I and B H should fall as near as possible at about the middle of the sides A B and E F. This point being settled, we have only to examine the ground a little to see where we can lay out these lines, so that they shall run sufficiently near fences, streams, &c., in order that we may pick up as much offsetting as possible along such base lines. We must also as far as possible see that they run near, but not through, the intricate portions of the survey, so that we may have stations conveniently near such work, to start secondary lines through. For instance, unless the survey is *very* extensive, the bases F G and B H should lay so that we may run useful lines from them into the enclosing bases E F, F B, and B E. If the main bases of the survey were a couple of miles in length, these secondary lines would not be more than forty or fifty chains. A few of these so completely divide the principal triangles, that the remainder of the work is very simple. Hence the advantage of a careful examination of the ground in the first instance.

Not only do we thus obtain symmetrical and well-balanced triangles, all the sides of which are well checked by lines which are useful base lines, but we also reduce the labour for the remainder of the work; there is no going backwards and forwards to see where such lines should lay; they, the secondary lines, are of such inconsiderable length that at about the middle of them we can see both ends, and the work they will pick up by offsetting; there is but little trouble in sighting them, and one or two poles or very few whites are all that will be required.

For surveying by chain only, the system of dividing and subdividing triangles, by similar figures, is the most suitable; it is the most easy, unless your triangles are badly set out; errors are readily open to detection, and it is the easiest and most accurately plotted.

We very often, however, meet with surveys on a large scale, the outlines of which are so unsymmetrical that it is almost impossible, without great labour, to enclose them or divide them by triangles, with well-proportioned sides and angles. We meet with a case of this kind in fig. 13. After going over the ground two or three times, we found it best at last to set out a couple of diagonals, AB and ED, intersecting at C, pretty nearly at right angles. The sides AD and DB gave us two good triangles, and the main triangle ADB was tested by the position of the tie DC.

It was, however, evident that in plotting this triangle, and the lines so far, we should have to lay off CE by producing DC. We therefore had to check the position CE; this was done by chaining a line from E to G, laid out at the same time so as to take up some of the fencing by offsets; we took a further check by chaining a line from L on EC to the other end of the base B. This line LB had very little work on it, but it was a good tie. The exact position of L was determined, not only because it would pick up the fencing near A, but also between FL, in the interior, though this portion of the work is not shown.

In fig. 14 we have another unsymmetrical outline, but it was pretty well enclosed by the main triangle ABC, with fairly proportioned sides and angles. We had now, however, to deal with the hollow DNMG; to get at this, we threw up the internal triangle DFG, producing DF to E, which gave us a good check on the main triangle, the whole of which was further tested by the tie FL; further, EF and FL are tie lines for the smaller triangle DFG, had this been needed; but the line DE being fixed in position by chaining from station D on the line BC to station E on AC, its being measured correctly would to a great extent prove itself; it was essentially a tie line. G also is a fixed point, being a station in BC, and F also has been made at fixed points well ascertained, by being a station on the tie line DE; therefore FG is a tie line, proving the former work, and at the same time its own chainage. It was safe to produce such a line for the short length G H, so as to fix the point H, and the length and direction of G H were tested by the tie line from H, through the station I on to the station K, the three points being all in one line.

It may thus be seen that very good work, even on a rather extensive scale of land surveying, may be done with the chain only. This is in a great measure effected by the surveyor combining in his mind, from the first, the secondary lines with the first, in the course of his first walk over the ground, which he should take leisurely and with as much observation as possible of everything in the shape of marked objects, particularly prominently shaped or remarkably coloured trees. On a second examination, by having in mind the position of such objects, he will probably be able to determine pretty nearly, if not quite, the position of such points as A B C, by standing himself at one of these, always supposing however that he has not a great wood on one of the outside lines, as this would probably alter the face of things altogether, and lead him to adopt a quite different form.

If the points A, B, and C are all above the ordinary level, this will of course materially assist our operations; for one of these points being on high ground may be made of great service in giving us something like a view of the other points. Instead of being on high ground it may be the reverse, and every one of them may be in a hollow.

By two persons, however, standing on the highest ground, about one hundred yards apart, on either side of the three bases, they may approximately sight each other, so as to determine pretty nearly how much any two distant points, as for instance C and B, will require shifting to the right or left; and similarly with regard to the other two lines, B A and C A. We do not recommend too much time being spent over this operation, for instance as to whether A, B, and C shall be two or three chains, this or that way; at the same time let it be well remembered that a total disregard of the subject may have for one consequence the chaining of lines through a blank country, that is, on which very little offsetting may be picked up, which will necessitate parallel lines being chained for taking up the offsets only, and which may nearly double the amount of work.

For this kind of work, that is, surveys of an extensive area, we always have our poles about twenty feet long; we have described them elsewhere. In fine weather we have two of them tied together, one above the other; this gives us about thirty-five feet, and with a little red and white flag at top we can generally see this a mile or two off, above the fences, particularly if we take the trouble to look for ground a few feet above the ordinary level.

In windy weather, however, the matter is more troublesome, and we want something stronger; for this purpose we often hire two or three of the lightest scaffolding poles we can secure, and tie one of our flag-poles to these. Unless we can find a tree handy, against which we can lean this long pole for an hour or two, it may be necessary to leave a couple of men to hold it up, after we have partly stayed it as well as momentary requirements will admit. It does not take much time to do this, nor is it very expensive; even on a long base and in a hilly country, one day should completely establish the position of a good base.

Of course this is very dull reading to the practised surveyor; but probably he will remember the time when all these little suggestions would have saved him much time and labour, as well as results less satisfactory than they would have been if some of these precautions had been adopted.

We have often to make surveys of estates not within a ring fence; the property lays in scattered groups of fields, but they require being laid on the map in the exact position in which they are situate on the ground. To some extent, therefore, the properties around require to be partially surveyed, at least chained through, particularly where there is an opportunity of purchasing any of the property outside of the estate. We have an example of this kind in fig. 15. After what we have already said on the subject of bases, the reader may judge for himself how some of these cases have to be managed, and he will also see that there is much more trouble and expense attending these surveys, acre for acre, than in an ordinary case.

We will take one more case deserving consideration. This was a survey on the coast, where there were some lofty cliffs which required to be included in the survey, as well as the foreshore as far as low-water mark; there were, besides, two deep and wide ravines projecting inwards from the cliffs; the outline and base lines are shown at fig. 16.

There was some doubt about the two base lines A B and B E.

Almost the whole of the ground was covered with wood. B E was set out as the first base, but as the work progressed it was considered too far from the boundary; it was, however, carried out throughout its whole length, because it took up a considerable quantity of offsetting, and because it was a good line to start others out of towards the cliff, without the imperfection and trouble of sighting and chaining lines through the woodlands; but it was in no way considered as a tie on the great triangle A B C.

The base B C gave us no trouble; the main tie on the great triangle was the line F G.

We made use of the two bases A B and E B by running lines which intersected and tied them at the same time that they gave us the offsetting for our very irregular boundary. For instance, we had the triangle L N B, of which the side L N out of B E intersected A B at M; and L K intersected it at O; between P and K was all thick wood.

With regard to the lines A C and D C, the relations were somewhat analogous to those of A B and E B. On A C we had two bad places, the crossing of the ravines, where the cliffs were very deep, about seventy feet, and where moreover they were full of brushwood and very rugged. This line was only sighted throughout, and accessible portions were chained, as C W and T Q, &c.

Another base, C D, was chained, and tie lines X U V W, R S T, &c., were run tying the whole; these lines took up the fences by the side of the ravine, which at S V was shallow and clear, and gave us no trouble.

These few hints have been given to explain how by a little study, even disadvantageous circumstances may be made use of without entailing too much trouble.

We have already alluded to the cliffs and foreshore, which required connecting with the main survey.

This had to be done with some considerable care, because we had to show the foot of the cliffs, high and low-water mark, and all the ledges of rock, which consisted of valuable limestone valued at 7s. per ton.

A valuation of this was required, and to obtain the means of doing this we had to take numerous sections to show the quantities of rock above low-water mark at spring tides.

The theodolite had to be used to set out the projections of the bases and secondary lines down below the edges of the cliffs. Although the subject of surveying with instruments is beyond our present range, and as we shall very shortly have to describe the theodolite and its use, we will refer shortly to the means employed, to prevent our referring to this particular subject further on.

The lines B C, X W, &c., and some of the secondary lines, had to be produced towards the sea as far as possible; they were therefore produced first to the edge of the cliff, which was in all places very abrupt, and in some cases nearly vertical. A few poles were set up on the back lines, and the theodolite set up as near the edge of the cliff as possible; the instrument was planted so as to make the axis of the telescope range true with all the poles; the telescope was then reversed, and two poles set up in line, one as near the foot of the cliff and the other as far out on the ledges of rock as possible. Of course the lines on the foreshore uniting these points were all tie lines.

But we had also to find the horizontal distances between these points and the edges of the cliffs; the lengths, some of them upwards of 350 feet, were all measured with long line twine, which was afterwards measured with the chain; these lengths were all diagonal, and not the horizontal distances required; the angles of inclination were therefore taken at each point, and the horizontal distances were reduced in the following manner.

The theodolite being set up at A, fig. 16*a*, its height above ground was measured with a tape; a levelling staff was held at B, and the intersection of the hairs of the diaphragm was made to intersect at the same height on the levelling staff. The instrument was then clamped, and the angle of inclination was read off on the vertical limb.

In one case, that in hand, the reading was 33° 10′, and the length AB was 165 feet.

Now observe that DB, which is the horizontal distance of B from A, is the line of the angle BAD; from the tables of natural lines take that due to the angle 33° 10′, which is equal to 0·5471; multiply this by 165 feet, which is made radius; the product, equal to 90·27 feet, is equal to the horizontal distance required, and to be plotted on the map for the point B.

Similarly the angle of depression to C was 45° 22′, and the length AC was equal to 210 feet; the natural line of 45° 22′ equal to 0·7116, multiplied by 210, equal to 149·436 feet, which gives the horizontal distance CE, also to be plotted on the plan.

The differences of level were not important to our work, but we ascertained these also as matters of interest

AD is the difference of level between A and B, and also AD is the cosine of the angle DAB, being a perpendicular to the line DB, and intercepted between it and the centre A.

The natural cosine of the angle 33° 10′ is 0·8371, and multiplying this tabular number by 165 gives 138·12 feet, equal to AD, the difference of level.

Similarly, the natural cosine of 45° 22′ in the tables is 0·7026; multiply this by 210 feet, the inclined length from A to C; the product, equal to 147·546, is the difference of level between C and A. Nothing can be easier than this, and the use of the most ordinary tables of interest is not more simple. Of course we have not given these examples for the practised surveyor or the mathematician, but to induce the young surveyor to study the application of such simple trigonometrical calculations. We wish we could find a more simple expression, for we believe it would lead to a more extensive *practical* study of the subject.

CHAPTER III.

CHAIN-SURVEYING.

THE SURVEYS OF ESTATES, AND ROADS AND RAILWAYS, WITH THE CHAIN ONLY.

WE are not partial to the practice of making extensive surveys with the chain only; it has, however, often to be done, and there is no reason why it should not be done with perfect accuracy; we only consider that it takes up more time and gives much more trouble than when the proper instruments are used.

We give an estate survey at fig. 17, made with the chain only.

It is always an advantage in such a case to have any old map or plan, however indifferent it may be, as it affords great assistance in the laying out of the chain lines; in this instance, however, it was not forthcoming; we had therefore to examine the ground well at first before laying out our lines, and the view in some instances was marred by a considerable growth of fine timber. The first thing to be done was to lay out our main lines through the estate and enclosures. We took the highest ground for our first point of examination; this was at about A.

There was a large tree in the distance, out of the estate, standing by itself, and in the direction of line 1; we had therefore only to choose our point A for commencing at. In this we were guided by the object of getting a line on which we could obtain as much offsetting as possible right and left.

The point A being definitively chosen with a view to lines right and left of A, we left a pole there, that we might be able to see the starting-point in our farther preliminary examination of the ground; in order, also, that in doing this we might have the direction of the line, we sent on a chainman to set up another pole at about half way on the line. Having directed the planting of this pole, we walked along the line, examining the side lines that would be required, with two objects in view—the offsets we should get upon them, and also there being good tie lines.

On getting at about the middle of the ground, where we could see to the right clear of the farm buildings and the orchard, and to the left clear of the wood, we looked out for another line, to go as much as possible through the centre of the estate. We should have liked to get nearer to the point A, but this would have involved running through the farm buildings and through the wood, which would have caused delay, and would not have given us more offsetting.

This led us to the left of the grounds, when we pretty well determined on the line 4, at least approximately; we returned to the base line 1, and determined the intersection of line 3 and line 1, because from this point we could get a good line 7, to take up the fence of the wood, give us a good station in the road, and from the end of which we could return to point A.

This being settled, we went up the road to the other end of the estate.

We here examined the position of line 2, with regard to its taking up offsetting; with regard to its commencement in connection with the end of line 1 and commencement of line 4, and with regard also to its termination and the commencement of line 3. Line 2 was then poled out, a pole left at the end of line 1, and we walked back down line 4, boning it out as we went along; determined the end of it in connection with line 5 and the point A.

Our main lines were thus all determined upon. The chain was cast out at A, and the chaining commenced from this point. The stations we left will all be seen by the intersection of other lines with line 1; they were almost all fully determined as we went along, so that there should be no after delay when we came to the side lines. Thus when we came to station 1,060 (see 'Field Book,' line 1), we determined the line 10, by setting up whites in the direction it was to run; and the same as regards line 9; in doing this we had regard to the road lines.

On coming to our main intersection of line 1, we looked out for the pole left at the end of line 2, and determined on station 2,770, line 1, with due regard to the production of line 3 into line 4. At 3,590 we left a station and white for line 15, and terminated line 1 at 5,060.

From the end of our base we turned acutely to the left, on for line 2 at once, it having been boned out; settled about the new triangle to take the stream on the right of line 2; determined the station in the road at the apex of this triangle, so as to get a tie line, which should run down a portion of the road; and chained straight on to the end of line 2.

Before commencing line 3, and being at the end of the estate, we boned out line 15, with the assistance of the white we had left at station 3,590, line 1, and set out line 16.

We then chained line 3, left a station at 930, to run a line back to line 16 by the side of the stream; chained on to intersection 1,505 on line 15, on to 2,735, or 2,770, line 1, and to the end, taking the intersection 3,960 of line 4.

We then went back to the end of line 1, commenced chaining line 4, and chained on, leaving the necessary stations until we reached our intersection of line 3. This gave us 2,700 on line 4, or 3,960 line 3. This closed our day's work.

In the evening we plotted the work as far as it had progressed. We will now say a few words about this.

The chain used on the survey was the 100 feet chain, and the work was plotted to a scale of 200 feet to the inch. The base line 1, being 5,060 feet long, the line on paper would be a little more than 25 inches long, or 25·3 inches. This is not a very long line, but some little care is required nevertheless in laying it down.

Plotting the Day's Work.—Lay your straight-edge on the sheet of paper, which should be quite flat, and lay a weight at either end of the rule to keep it steady. Use a sharp-pointed pencil, and draw in a long straight line, by keeping the point of the pencil close against the edge of the rule, and by holding it perpendicular over the paper the whole way. This being done, take your scale, which will probably not be more than one foot long, and lay the zero at the point on the line which you have selected for station A, and with a needle-point prick off the first 24 chains, which will give the utmost length of your scale; now move the zero to the 24 chains, and repeat the operation; lastly, prick off the remaining 260 feet. Now lay your zero at the 5,060, and repeat the operation the other way, to test your work and the scale.

If you find all correct, you may now prick in your stations, from A, round each of which draw a little ring in pencil to distinguish them, and number them according to your chainage.

We have now to get in line 2; up to the terminal station it measures 3,450 feet, which is too great a length for any ordinary compasses; we must, therefore, have recourse to the beam compasses, by means of which we can describe arcs of any length, eight or ten feet for instance, if the beam is long enough.

In order to get the length of line within the beam compasses, lay off with the straight-edge a line on the paper to answer the purpose of a long scale; on this prick off the length you require, in this instance 3,450 feet; take this distance within your beam compass, and from station 5,060 describe the arc of the circle for line 2.

We may now refer to station 2,770, line 1; up to which point, from line 2, the chainage was 2,735. Having laid this line off on the scale line above referred to, take it with the beam compasses, and from 2,770 describe an arc intersecting the former one. With the straight-edge, draw in lines 2 and 3, very carefully producing the last, as it intersects line 4. The lengths may now all be tested with scale, and line 3 produced to the length of 4,200 feet, making a station with needle-point at 3,960, where line 3 intersects line 4; from 3,960 draw a straight line to 5,060, the end of line 1, and see if with the scale it measures 2,700.

This is merely for the purpose of testing the day's work, because the triangle formed by lines 1, 4, and 5, should be laid down independently, in the same manner as the former triangle; the station 2,700 should then be pricked off on line 4, from the end of line 2; we should then carefully examine two things: the line from the end of line 2, drawn through intersection 2,770, line 1, to 2,700, line 4, should be perfectly straight, and the portion between these two stations should give exactly the length shown in the field book.

We believe enough has been said with regard to the work up to and inclusive of line 5. The triangle formed by part of line 1, and lines 6 and 7, shows plainly that it was laid out to take up the fences; this triangle was tested by line 9, which was carried on to line 5. Line 8, along the road, was run from a station on line 6, into a station on line 9; and this line would be laid on paper in the same manner. Similarly the next line in the road was run from the end of line 8 on to a station on line 7; the next from the end of the last line on to a station on the road on line 3. Line 13 was run from a station on line 9 on to a station on line 4, the intersection with line 3 being taken, and a station left for running line 14 into a station on line 1.

We have referred to all these lines to show that they are to be plotted on paper by the same means they are set out and chained in the field; that is, by drawing straight lines from and to given points on the paper, and which are given by the fact that they are pricked off on given lines.

In the course of the preceding observations, we have referred to the scale line laid down on the paper. It is to be noted that paper almost always contracts very much in the course of time. It is also very liable to be affected by atmospheric influence, and, on different days, long lines measured with the scale may be of very different lengths. But if we have a scale on the same paper, it will contract and expand with the other lines laid down on the plan.

For these reasons, the plots of extensive surveys should always have a scale laid down on them from the beginning of the work, and where great accuracy is required, there should be two different lines with the same scale upon them, one at the foot of the plan, along the breadth, and the other up the *length* of the paper, the contractions in these directions being sometimes unequal. Let it be understood that we are now referring to surveys where accuracy is of importance.

Scales are liable to be affected by the same influences, and in the same manner; that is, expansion and contraction, but boxwood less than ivory.

A matter, however, of even greater importance, is the elongation which surveying chains are liable to from hard work; they have been known to be as much as three and four links too long.

The chain should, therefore, be often tested—new chains almost every day, when hard work is going on, and compared with a standard chain; in disputed cases, this latter chain is sometimes made use of instead of the ordinary one.

But to return to our everyday work; when the surveyor reaches his quarters, before commencing his work, he should cast out the chain on a piece of level ground, stretch it straight and drive in a couple of stumps at the chain length, nearly flush with the ground; then drive a strong nail into one of them; over this pass one handle of the chain; pull tight over the stump, and drive in a nail, at the chain end, into the other stump. This will give a standard with which the length of the chain, if new, should be compared every day, and always at least every two or three days. When it is found to have lengthened, the elongation should be measured, and the chain should be taken to the nearest smith to be shortened in the presence of the surveyor himself; otherwise one or two of the rings uniting the links may be taken off.

We have here supposed that the chain when first about to be used, is *known* to be of the correct length; if this has not been previously ascertained, we must attain our standard by different means.

Drive in a couple of stakes some distance apart, more than a chain length, and strain a cord tight between them; from one end, where a nail has been driven in, set out along the length of the cord the length of a chain; this may be done with a ten-feet rod, or a tape if you are sure of its length—we prefer the former; measure the length over again, to be sure it is correct, and drive in the other stump, and the nail at the end of the exact chain's length, as measured with the rod. There should, in fact, be two such rods, placed end to end, the first being moved on when the second has been laid. In ordinary cases we may dispense with one of them, by driving the point of a knife at the end of every length as the rod is laid.

Railway and Road Surveying with the Chain only.—For this work our operations are similar to those above described, but we have only a long strip, instead of great breadth as well as length, generally not more than ten chains (Gunter's) on each side of the centre line; unless in very particular cases, the work is not done with that minute care which we should bestow on surveys for the transfer of property. We are now referring to Parliamentary or *quasi*-Parliamentary work.

Very often, indeed, these surveys are merely approximations to accuracy, and sometimes even there is a considerable amount of guesswork about them. The student must bring himself by practice to understand how far he may venture in exchanging rapidity for accuracy; it is very certain that the description of work we have been describing above would not give the satisfactory amount of chaining for a day's work, for Parliamentary work.

In fig. 22 we give an example of railway surveying, where we shall endeavour to explain, as clearly as possible, how the work is carried on, quickly and with sufficient accuracy for the purposes required.

In the first place, we shall suppose that we are working at home, which differs very widely from the surveying operations which the engineer has to carry on abroad, at least, in most countries to which the English surveyor is sent. We will further suppose at first that we are working without any other guide than the Ordnance map.

This map is to a scale of one inch to the mile, and shows roads, railways, rivers, canals, streams, buildings, hilly ground, and all leading features, but none of the details of the properties to be traversed in the course of the survey. Consequently, the surveyor has only these features to guide him in selecting his chain lines, and it is only after a little practice that he becomes acquainted with all the value of this map as a guide.

The portion of Ordnance map handed to the surveyor shows the general route, generally marked in red, and laid down by the engineer in charge of the proposed works. This and the above-mentioned features, roads, streams, &c., must guide him over the country in laying down his chain lines. The student will do well to familiarise himself not only with the Ordnance map itself, but also with the way it is to be used in the field; this he may readily do by always taking about with him in the country the Ordnance map of his district; by frequently consulting it he will become acquainted with the manner of using it, not only for ordinary purposes, but for those we have now in hand.

We must now suppose him to have reached his quarters, and to be supplied with so much of the map as contains the work confided to him, to have engaged his chainmen, and to be starting for his first day's work.

One of the great advantages of the Ordnance survey is, that every little block of buildings, even small farms, have a name attached to them; unfortunately, however, the people about the country do not generally know it, and it sometimes takes some time to get a fair start—that is, to be able to say, 'There is "so and so" farm or mansion, and my work passes within a few chains of it;' but having once got a starting-point, it is very easy to connect other buildings along the line with those shown on the map.

In our example there is a little block of buildings at N, which will at once be a guide, also the fork in the road; the road runs down towards the sudden bend of the railway line from the buildings, to a sharp skew crossing of the road, at a certain distance from the fork of the roads.

These are quite sufficient to get a fair start on the field work; now for laying out the chain lines. We see by fig. 22 that we can get on to the ground by two roads; in choosing the end at which to commence our laying out, we shall probably be guided by the selection of high ground, from which we can get a view of the country right and left.

We had high ground at B, in fig. 22, from which we could see forward in both directions. The Ordnance map was held so as to lay north and south, and then, looking over the country towards A, we caught sight of a tree at a distance; and although a line from A to B is rather off the works, we took it as a first base, because the whole of the ground had to be surveyed.

The chain and some of the poles had been sent on to A, or we should have commenced work at once at B, but we took advantage of being on the spot to set out some side lines, E D C, to look at the work beyond B and Q, where the works were to take a sharp reverse curve, to set out the line O G as we went along towards the point A, the exact position of which was ruled by the line J A. With three poles and a few whites the whole of the work was set out, and a pole left at A; the chain was cast out, and we chained on for B, leaving the required stations for running the side lines, and these stations were marked with whites, not only in order that they should be readily found when wanted, but also that we might be able to chain to them when required, without the trouble of setting up poles, which involves running backwards and forwards, and much loss of time; for short lines out of bases, and for this kind of work, we always sight upon a tree or bush.

On reaching the wood, we set out the little rectangle *a b c d*, just sufficient to clear it, and booked the whole figure in our field book; we then chained right away for B, and a little beyond. We may now observe that the offsets were all paced, instead of being measured with the offset staff, and much of the minute accuracy required in the former survey was in this case overlooked.

It will be unnecessary to say anything of the work now behind us on the base A B; the lines shown in the figure explain the work done; it was all done by triangles out of the base, and what we have said with regard to fig. 17 fully explains the method in which the chaining was carried out in fig. 22. On reaching, however, the ground between K and B, the direction of the base work required to be changed, on account of the curves on the proposed line of works.

For this purpose the line O B Q was laid and K Q, both being produced as far as required, when other lines were again thrown up, to follow the general line of works; in carrying this out we have to keep in view lines which will take up the offsetting and check the work, as for instance the line E D C, so as to include all the fences, &c., within ten chains on each side of the centre line on the Ordnance map. One most important object is that nothing on the ground shall be omitted from the map, that is in the shape of enclosure, building, or road.

We now come to the case of road and railway surveying where we make use of some existing map, generally a portion of the parish map.

When the surveyor is not supplied with a tracing of this, he will have to take it himself from the parish map, which he can always obtain from the clerk of the parish, by paying him a slight fee.

On this map, as far as it extends, the surveyor traces out the general direction of the line given on the Ordnance map, and takes a tracing some ten or twelve chains wide on each side of the centre line, paying particular notice to the parish boundaries.

The centre line of works may then be roughly shown on the tracing, and he can then very easily see on the grounds whereabouts the proposed works are to be.

He lays out his base line accordingly, chains and picks up the offsetting for some four or five chains on each side; at the same time he compares his tracing with the ground, to see what alterations may have occurred; as, for instance, fences grubbed up and new ones raised, changes in roads, new buildings, &c., &c.

Often it is only when the direction of the base line is changed that more lines than one will be required, the extra lines being required to fix the change of direction.

To get the remainder of the work on paper, after the whole of the field work has been plotted, the tracing from the parish map is laid down on the plotted field work, so as to make the new work and the old coincide as nearly as possible ; generally speaking, it will be found that the parish map has considerably contracted, sometimes enormously so. In this case we must fit a piece at a time of the old work on to the new, and prick through from the tracing on to the plan the fences we have not included in our field work, taking care that all alterations are carefully attended to on the new plan.

Of course the reader will have understood that all these alterations, when they have occurred, are duly shown on the tracing, by the surveyor, whilst he is in the field.

If in pricking through, in the above-mentioned manner, the fences from the parish tracing on to the plan, we are careful to prick lightly, and only at about the sixteenth of an inch apart, there will be no difficulty in tracing the needle-points on the paper, and thus getting in the fences, roads, streams, buildings, &c., which have not been included in our field work. The reader will observe that this is by no means difficult; but it requires care and a little practice, particularly to do it at the rate required during the preparatory Parliamentary session.

It is a habit, which, however, may be very easily acquired, because it may be practised at any time by the young man who is anxious to acquire the routine habits of field and office practice.

Having, however, got in a portion of his work, perhaps a quarter of a mile, or even ten chains, the surveyor shifts his tracing forwards, so as to make another portion fit, and he repeats the whole of that which we have pointed out above.

Very often, however, it happens that the parish survey has been plotted to a different scale to that which we are using, in which case the parish tracing will have to be reduced to the proper scale. It is, therefore, very important, when taking the tracing from the map, to trace off also the scale. Where a line runs for a mile or two through one parish, it is worth while to do this work with some little amount of care—we will not venture to say great care, because, undoubtedly, 'sharp work, near enough,' is the great thing required in Parliamentary work; the important thing to learn is to be neither fastidious nor careless.

The ordinary Parliamentary scale, for some years past, has been six chains to the inch, so that a quarter chain, 17½ feet, is represented by only the twenty-fourth part of an inch.

It is due, however, to the student to observe that this kind of work has sometimes to go through an extra severe ordeal under 'standing orders.' We knew a case, some years ago, where a scheme met with a very determined opposition, and where the opponents had every inch of the ground gone over *carefully* surveyed. In such cases, where Parliamentary plans have been prepared entirely in the above manner—that is, with one base line and parish plans—unsound work becomes very apparent, if the parish surveys happen to be bad, which is not a rare occurrence.

However lenient the Examiner may be disposed to be, in view of a violent opposition, the array of allegations is formidable.

We have now noticed both sides of the question, and the student must learn to acquire habits that will suit different demands in his work; he must try and learn to be 'near enough,' and yet not careless.

To one who is determined to learn, we would say, after all we have now written on the subject of Elementary Surveying, take a chain and poles, and go and survey a mile of fields, as for Parliamentary purposes; do it steadily and carefully at first. Let this be plotted.

He may then survey this mile over again, but laying out different chain lines, and bind himself to do it in half the time; let him make a plot of this also, and a tracing of it, which he may lay on plot No. 1. He will then see how far he may venture in producing rapid work.

CHAPTER IV.

SURVEYING INSTRUMENTS.

THE CROSS STAFF; OPTICAL SQUARE; PRISMATIC COMPASS; HALY'S COMPASS CLINOMETER; COMPASS SURVEYING; CIRCUMFERENTER; BOX SEXTANT; VERNIERS; THEODOLITES (CRADLE, TRANSIT, AND EVEREST); ECKHOLD'S OMNIMETER; HADLEY'S SEXTANT.

THE CROSS STAFF is a very simple but rather old-fashioned little instrument. It is principally used for setting out right angles on the ground, which it does very accurately; and in mere chain surveys it is undoubtedly very convenient for setting out lines of any moderate length perfectly square to a base line, when these lines, however, are not made too long, and in very sloping ground, where the eye only is very apt to deceive the observer.

If the instrument has been well made and is of any moderate size it may be used advantageously in boning a line through a wood; and also in setting out short bases, if no better instrument is at hand, more particularly in crossing any high ground with a sharp ridge, where two observers sighting each other on back and forward objects would only have a very short range of country between them.

The instrument consists of a hollow cylinder, with sights very correctly set by the maker at right angles to each other; when the instrument is used, it is set on the top of a staff, which is thrust into the ground exactlyat the station; it is then turned round until, through a pair of sights in line with each other, the observer can see an object in the distance in line with the vertical wire. If there be a forward object which he can see also, he may then go to the opposite side of the instrument and again look through, *when, without touching the instrument,* he should see the forward object also in line with the wire; if the wire does not intersect the object, then he is not exactly on the line; but if the intersection is correct, and he now wishes to set out a line at right angles to this base, he makes use of the other pair of sights; to do this, he has only to send a chainman forward, with a pole or with a white, who, according to the directions he will receive from the observer at the instrument, is to set up his pole or white, and which will then be on a perpendicular.

Some cross staves are made with sights intersecting at angles of 45°, as well as at 90°; these may of course be used in the same manner for setting out lines at such angles; and to the surveyor who generally makes use of the chain only—that is, without the assistance of the theodolite—this cross staff is very often of considerable use.

THE OPTICAL SQUARE.

The optical square is a little reflecting instrument, also for setting out right angles, or for finding where a perpendicular from a given object will fall on a given base.

In flat level country the optical square is a very superior instrument to the cross staff.

This instrument consists of a round shallow box provided with two mirrors, which are set so as to reflect an angle of 90°. In setting out a right angle with this little instrument, the observer stands at his station, looks through the unsilvered portion of glass to see a forward object, when the object which is reflected in the silvered portion of the glass, and corresponds also with the object seen by direct vision, is at right angles. Similarly, if we want to drop a perpendicular from a given object to a given line, we have only to walk along the base until the object at one end of the base, and that just referred to, are both seen coinciding, by direct vision and by reflection.

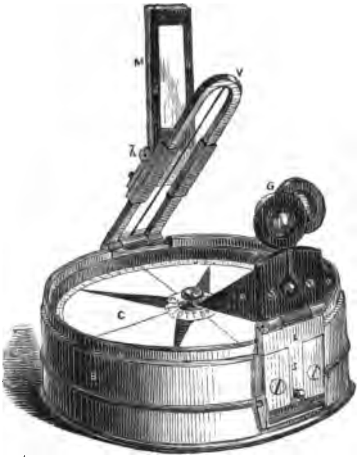
THE PRISMATIC COMPASS.

In the prismatic compass, a triangular glass prism is substituted for one of the sights of the ordinary compass; this prism has the advantage that it can be seen through, so that a sight can be obtained at the same time that it reflects the degrees on the floating card immediately under it; that is, the sight and the reading are obtained at the moment of coincidence.

In the figure, B is the compass box, and C the floating card, which, being attached to the magnetic needle, moves with it round the agate centre on which it is suspended. The circumference of the card is usually divided to a quarter or half degree; unless, however, with a large-sized instrument, we seldom attempt to read nearer than half a degree, unless indeed in very clear and calm weather.

P is the prism through which the surveyor observes. The perpendicular wire of the sight vane, V, and the divisions on the card, appear together on looking through the prism; that particular division on the card with which the wire coincides, when the needle is at rest, is the '*bearing*' of whatever object the thread or wire may bisect; it is, in fact, the angle which the line of sight makes with the direction of the needle.

The fine vertical wire in the sight vane is brought to bisect any object of which the bearing is required by turning the box round horizontally. M is a mirror made to slide on or off the sight vane; it can be made to face upwards or downwards, or inclined at any angle, by means of a joint, with which it is supplied for the purpose; unless moved intentionally, it remains stationary by the friction of the slides.



The object of this mirror is to reflect any object which is at a much different level to the ground on which the observer may be standing. The coloured glasses G are made use of when the rays of the sun interfere.

The instrument is provided with a spring for checking the vibrations of the card; when observing, if this spring is pressed by the finger and then released, it brings the card more readily to rest. A stop is also provided to throw the needle off its centre. The use of it requires particular attention, as otherwise the sensitiveness and accuracy of the instrument would soon be irretrievably injured.

In making use of the instrument, you first raise the prism in its socket S, until you obtain a clear vision of the divisions on the card. Then standing over the station where your angles are to be taken, you hold the instrument to the eye and look through a slit, turning round until the sight vane wire V intersects the first object of which you wish to obtain the bearing. You then touch the spring, which gradually brings the needle to rest, and the reading of the division on the card, which coincides with the sight vane wire, will be the magnetic bearing of the object you have been looking at.

If you repeat this operation with any other object the difference between the bearing of this object and the bearing of the former one, will be the angular distance between the two objects. Thus, if one reads 50 and the other 10, both east or west, from north to south, the angle will be 40°.

The figures on the compass card are reversed and written upside down, or should be so, because they are reversed by the prism.

This instrument is very convenient for rapid survey, that is, where great accuracy is not required, but only in calm weather; the reading of the card when there is much wind is almost impracticable. A flat stand, on which to rest the prismatic compass when taking bearings, is a great advantage; by means of this stand, in moderately fine weather, a good deal of execution may be done with this little instrument, after one has become used to manage the vibrations of the compass card. The offset staff may easily be made to answer this purpose.

In some instruments the card is numbered round by east to south 180°, and from south round by west to north 180°; this rather simplifies the readings, for we know that if we have a reading, say 35° north-east, then it will be 35° south-west. With such instruments it is understood that all readings going east read from north to south, and that all readings west, go from south to north.

HALY'S COMPASS CLINOMETER.

This instrument, made by Elliott Bros., is a combination of an ordinary prismatic compass for taking horizontal angles, and a clinometer for reading vertical angles. Fig. 1 represents the instrument in position for taking horizontal angles, A being the prism through which the compass card is read; B is the sight vane, and C is a short-

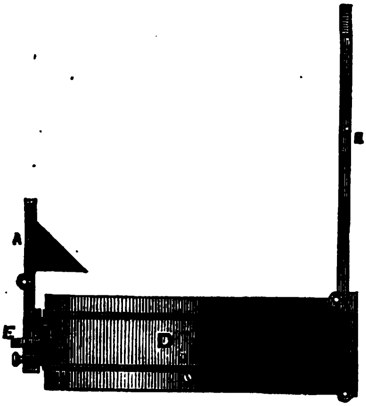


Fig. 1.—PRISMATIC COMPASS.

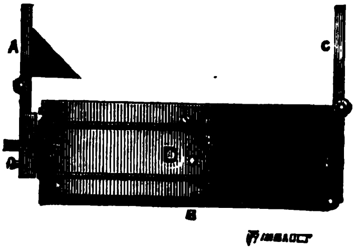


Fig. 2.—CLINOMETER.

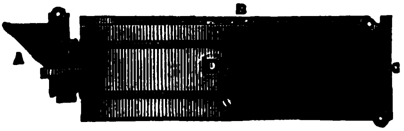


Fig. 3.—CLOSED UP.

sight vane to be used for vertical angles, but folded back on the compass box D when not in use. E is a clip for holding prism box in position. Fig. 2 represents the instrument arranged for vertical angles, the prism A being turned upon a pivot F to the back of compass, and the short-sight C turned back into position. Fig. 3 represents the instrument when closed up. In order to change the instrument from horizontal to vertical angles and readings, or *vice versâ*, it is only necessary to turn the prism to reverse side of compass box.

COMPASS SURVEYING.

At the same time, we must say that we do not recommend the use of instruments differing much from those generally employed in the profession. Engineering surveyors have to work so much together and have so often to connect their surveys by observation, that the use of instruments differing in their manner of being used leads to confusion.

We give an example of compass surveying at fig. 23, and of the manner it is generally plotted with a paper protractor :—

Let the first reading	1 and 2	be	40°	30′	North East.
,, second ,,	2 and 3	be	31	0	North West.
,, third ,,	3 and 4	be	57	30	North East.
,, fourth ,,	4 and 5	be	50	30	North West.
,, fifth ,,	5 and 6	be	7	0	North West.
,, sixth ,,	6 and 7	be	5	30	North East.
,, seventh ,,	7 and 8	be	38	30	North East.
,, eighth ,,	8 and 9	be	72	0	North East.
,, ninth ,,	9 and 10	be	62	30	North East.

To Plot the above Bearings.—On the sheet of paper on which you are going to plot draw a long straight vertical to represent the magnetic north and south points ; at right angles to this draw another long straight line to represent the west and east points.

It is evident that we may draw or describe any number of parallels to the above two lines, and that these parallels will bear, the one north and south, and the other west and east.

Let the first intersection we have referred to be considered the starting-point on our survey: that which we have generally called A.

Take the card-board protractor to which we have referred, lay it on the paper, and make the centre of it coincide exactly with the point of intersection (A), and so that zero and 360 shall coincide with the north point, and zero and 180 with the south; and let 90 be made to coincide with the east, and 270 with the west, which will be the case if the lines are at right angles with each other.

Lay some heavy weight on the protractor, that it may not be disturbed. Now with a needle-point prick through on the paper the three following points:—

1 and 2	40° 30′ North East.
2 and 3	31 0 North West.
3 and 4	57 30 North East.

Without disturbing the protractor, prick off the same angles, but at the south end. Thus:—

1 and 2	40° 30′ South West.
2 and 3	31 0 South East.
3 and 4	57 30 South West.

Remove the protractor, and draw straight lines through 1 and 2, 2 and 3, and through 3 and 4; if the work has been correctly done all these lines will pass exactly through the centre.

On the first line, 1 and 2, starting from A, plot off to scale the length of your first chain line; set your parallels on 2 and 3, and run them up to the termination of the first line; draw a straight line along your parallel through this point, which will protract the bearing of 2 and 3; set off the length of this second chain line with the scale on the bearing last found.

Now set your parallels to 3 and 4, and run them up to the end of the line last plotted; draw in a line along the parallels through this last point which gives the bearing of your third, on which you have now only to lay off the distance with your scale.

This carries us beyond a convenient range of our first magnetic. Now through the point last found draw a parallel to our first vertical line, and through the same point a line at right angles to it, exactly as we did in the first case, and lay down the protractor in the same manner; that is, zero and 360 to the north point, and zero and 180 to the south; 90 to the east, and 90 and 270 to the west.

Prick off:—

4 and 5	50°	30′	North West.
5 and 6	7	0	North West.
6 and 7	5	30	North East.

Taking, again, every care that the protractor remains undisturbed, prick off the same angles, but at the south end. Thus:—

4 and 5	50°	30′	South East.
5 and 6	7	0	South East.
6 and 7	5	30	South West.

Take up the protractor and draw in the straight lines 4 and 5, 5 and 6, 6 and 7, which should all pass through the centre—that is, the termination of line No. 3; from this point on line 4 and 5 prick off with the scale the length of line 4 and 5 from the field notes; proceed with the other lines exactly in the same manner.

Fig. 23 is plotted from field notes over nearly seven miles, so that it will be seen that the plot is only in miniature.

Our card-board contractor is one foot in diameter, and is divided to ten minutes, and the figures range, as shown in fig. 24. It will be perceived that this is a most convenient form for plotting such surveys, and that the size and graduations of the protractor enable us to obtain all the accuracy which is generally required from mere compass surveys, which is a very rapid way of getting over the ground, where there are not many important details to fill in; such as many, we do not say all, of the surveys we have to prepare in foreign lands.

When the system is applied with care, it is often very useful for home surveys, when dispatch is the primary consideration.

THE CIRCUMFERENTER.

This very useful instrument, particularly for all purposes of compass surveying, may be considered to hold a rank between the theodolite and the prismatic compass.

We do not consider it quite so accurate as the theodolite, but it is undoubtedly a most convenient instrument, and useful surveys may be produced with it.

The compass does not point with sufficient precision to the division indicated; the point of the needle has considerable thickness, and does not come in contact with the circle.

It does not point to the same point in the horizontal circle, even during the same day, the direction changing to the extent of nearly a quarter of a degree between sunrise and noon. The great defect, however, of all compass instruments is their liability to local attraction, and the more sensitive the magnet the more liable it is to this attraction. The diurnal variation in our hemisphere is from ten to fifteen minutes west, from 8 in the morning till 2 in the afternoon, when it gradually returns to its position. In the Southern Hemisphere the variation is so many minutes east.

This variation will give a difference of 23 feet at the end of a mile, not in length but in position; the time at which important bearings are taken should therefore be noted.

In compass instruments, short shear steel needles, about 4 or 5 inches, not more, in the form of a rhomboid, and cleared out in the middle, are the best; and in good instruments it may be noted that the needle vibrates a long time before coming to rest.

It is important to observe that in this instrument, as in the prismatic compass, the needle should be raised off its pivot when not in use; there is a special provision for this with every instrument, but it is not made use of so often as it should.

The circumferenter is provided with a pair of sights; these consist of upright bars of brass, with openings in them of various forms, and 'pin-holes,' so that considerable accuracy may be obtained as regards the clear vision, and at the same time over a great range of level.

The pivot and needle are sunk in a circular box, the circumference of which is divided into degrees and half degrees. The pair of sights with which angles are taken usually carry verniers to read off minutes on the graduated circumference. The instrument is provided with the necessary levels to enable the observer to set it up level when he is about to take an observation.

To take a bearing, set up the instrument over your station by means of the plummet hanging from the centre, and level it, which you will easily do by bringing the bubbles of the spirit levels to the centre of their runs.

Turn the sight in the direction of the object of which you require to take a bearing, and look through one of the small apertures; move the sights until you see through the little aperture that the wire at the other end of the sight coincides with the distant object. During this time the needle will probably have come to rest, and the division in the circumference pointed to by the line of sight is the bearing, north or south, according as the former or the latter is farthest from you on the circle.

Without disturbing the instrument, you may now read off also the angle of bearing at the other side.

In many instruments two cardinal points of the compass are reversed; that is, east is on the left hand and west on the right, which is inverting the usual order of things. The following lucid explanation of this is given by an eminent American writer:—

'We can now understand why W is on the right hand of the compass box and E on the left. Let the direction from the centre of the compass to the point B in fig. 25 be required, and suppose the sights in the first place to be pointing in the direction of the needle S N, and the north sight to be ahead.

'When the sights and the circle to which they are fastened have been turned so as to point in the direction of B, the point of the circle marked E will have come round to the north end of the needle (*since the needle remains immovable*), and the reading will therefore be east, as it should be. The effect on the reading is the same as if the needle had moved to the left the same quantity which the sights have moved to the right, and the left side is therefore properly marked east, and *vice versâ*. So, too, if the bearing of the line to C be desired, half-way between north and east, *i.e.* N. 45° E., when the sights and the circles have turned 45° to the right, the needle, really standing still, has apparently arrived at the point half-way between N. and E., *i.e.* N. 45° E.'

THE BOX SEXTANT.

This is one of the most useful instruments the surveyor can possess, and we never think of going into the field without having this little instrument about us.

After many years' experience, we venture to say that there are very few difficulties which can occur in practice which may not be got over by the use of the sextant. We refer, however, more particularly to that made after the 'Ordnance' pattern, and which certainly, as we shall be able to prove in the following pages, is very superior to the box sextant ordinarily sold. Many makers have of late years left off making the box sextant after this particular pattern; and this we believe has been occasioned by only a few surveyors knowing how to take advantage of its superior construction when it was first introduced.

The principles of its construction are as follow, always remembering, however, that the box itself is not here described:—

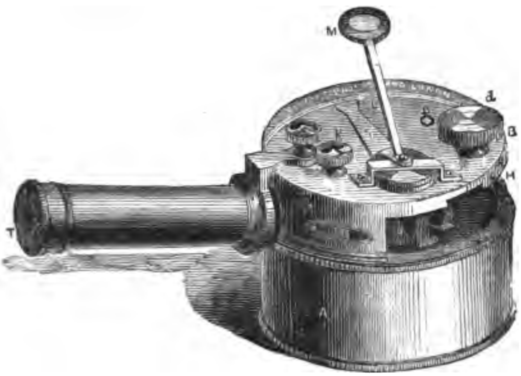
Let O B C (fig. 26) represent a sextant, having an index O G movable about O as a centre. This index denotes the angle which the index has travelled over on the arc B C, when the angular distance between two objects has been measured. H S is the half-silvered horizon glass, fixed parallel to O C.

Any ray of light L O, impinging against the mirror O, is reflected off at an equal angle to the horizon glass at M, whence it is reflected to N, when the eye likewise receives through the transparent part of that glass a direct ray from the horizon. It is to be distinctly understood in this description that one half of the horizon glass is silvered and the other half unsilvered, so that one object is seen through it by direct vision and the other object by reflection in the silvered half.

The reflected angle B O G equal to the incident angle L O I; the reflected angle H M E equal to the incident angle S M O; the angle M O E equal to M E O, because H S is parallel to O C; and the angle L O N equal to twice the angle of inclination of the two mirrors—that is M G O.

Hence the arc on the limb B C, although only 60°, is divided as if it were 120°.

The above is the principle of construction of the box sextant, which is represented in the annexed figure.



I is the index, to which motion is given by the hand, but much better by a rack and pinion motion, concealed within the box and turned by the milled head, B. A far better motion is given by a tangent screw in the Ordnance pattern box sextant.

The glasses shown at G and H are within the box, by which they are protected from injury, and their adjustments, when once perfected, are protected from any disturbance, so much so that they can only be deranged by intention.

The horizon glass H, alone has a contrivance for adjustment, both to set it perpendicular to the plane of the instrument and to correct the index error, which had better be kept correct, as it is not likely to get out of order. The key at K fits at both places to accomplish this. We advise the inexperienced not to meddle with it; no adjusting is required when the instrument is turned out of a respectable maker's hands. If it should be found to require adjustment, it should be returned to him.

We may at once observe that the telescope, T, is useless and may be cast aside by loosening the milled head which holds the shoulder-piece. There is a little slide, shown in the figure just above A, the box, which is to be pushed over the opening made for the telescope; in this slide is a pin-hole, by means of which a plain sight may be taken.

There are two dark glasses within the box to protect the eye, when observing, from the direct or reflected rays of the sun.

When the instrument is not in use it is kept, reversed, in the box A, which protects it from all violence. It may be thus carried about in the pocket anywhere; it would be better carried in a sling case, if the makers would only make this appendage to open more conveniently, one great advantage of the box sextant being the readiness with which it may be used. It is, beyond all others, a handy instrument and a most accurate one, if properly made and properly used.

When about to be used, the box sextant proper is unscrewed from its box A, reversed and screwed in again, when the box constitutes a handle to hold it; before doing this, however, the dark glasses require to be pushed back through a slide in the under part of the instrument, to remain out of the way in the box; this is, of course, when they are not required to look at any object the sight of which may be obstructed by the rays of the sun.

To measure an angle subtended by any two objects on a horizontal plane, the instrument is held by the box in the left hand. The eye is then applied to the pin-hole above referred to, when it will see one of the objects before it through the unsilvered portion of the horizon glass; this obtained, the index is turned by means of the milled head, B; after a few turns, sight will be obtained of the other object in some part of the silvered part of the horizon glass; it is received reflected there from the index glass, which has been made to rotate on its axis towards this second object; by continuing the motion of the milled head the two objects are made exactly to coincide, one over the other, in one vertical line, if the objects are in one horizontal plane.

For instance, let us suppose that one of our objects is a surveying pole, with a red and white flag over it, and that the other on the right hand is the corner of a house; when the angle has been accurately measured by the index, the corner of the house will be seen exactly over the pole, the flag of which will be then obscured. We have now only to read off the angle by means of the *vernier*, which we will presently explain.

We have now to explain how we may ascertain if one of the most important adjustments is correct in the construction of the instrument.

Bring the broad arrow of the index, by means of the milled head, B, to coincide exactly with zero on the limb; this you can do to the greatest perfection by looking through the magnifier, M; take care this is thoroughly well done. Now look through the pin-hole at the angle of some building or some tall straight flag-pole—if half a mile off, all the better—and see if this angle of a building or the pole forms exactly one line in the silvered and unsilvered portions of the horizon glass; if it is so, the adjustment is good; if otherwise the instrument requires correction.

Supposing that the coincidence is not perfect, move the index by the milled head, and then read off on the limb how much the broad arrow had deviated from the zero. By means of the key, K, this error should be corrected by applying it to the key-hole and turning it until the coincidence is perfect, *when* the broad arrow of the index coincides exactly with the zero on the limb.

From what we have now observed, it will be seen that any one purchasing a box sextant may test the instrument by observing from the shop door of the maker to any distant corner of a building. It is, however, very rarely that a respectable maker turns out an instrument out of adjustment.

A more perfect method of testing the accuracy of adjustment in the sextant, though seldom applied to the box instrument now described, is the following: by observing on the disc of the sun.

For this purpose the dark glass is brought before the eye end of the pin-hole. The observer then looks directly at the sun, and moves the index a little backwards and forwards of zero; the sun's *reflected* image will be seen to pass directly over the disc, as seen directly through the *unsilvered* portion of the horizon glass; if in this passage the *reflected* completely covers the *direct* image, the horizon glass is perpendicular to the plane of the instrument, and needs no correction; if otherwise, we must apply the key, K, to the key-hole in the *top* of the box, until this adjustment is perfect.

We may then try the other adjustment, by bringing the *reflected* image of the sun's lower limb in exact contact with that of the upper limb, as seen through the unsilvered portion of the horizon glass: take the reading of the vernier; now move the broad arrow of the vernier *back*, beyond the zero of the limb, until the reflected image of the upper limb is in exact contact with the lower limb, as seen through the unsilvered portion of the horizon glass. Take off the reading on the small portion of the limb beyond zero, *called* the arc of excess; if this equals the former reading, this also is in adjustment. If otherwise, half the difference of the readings constitutes the *index error*, which will be constant for all angles taken, if not corrected; *plus*, if the first reading be in excess, and *minus* if the second reading is the greatest.

The correction for this adjustment is made by applying the key, K, to the key-hole at the side of the box, and turning it until each of the above readings is equal to half the sum of the two readings first taken.

When this has been perfected, the broad arrow of the vernier should be made to coincide with the zero on the limb; it should then be seen whether the direct and reflected images of the sun form one perfect orb; if they do not, the above adjustments should be further examined, as whilst we are doing this work, it may as well be made perfect once for all.

We do not, however, advise this trial being made before the observer has made himself pretty well master of the principle of his instrument, and become accustomed to handle it with ease. Before attempting it, he should have made himself familiar with all the details of its construction, and with the reading of the index on the limb to a considerable degree of accuracy. This he will best accomplish by standing at an open window, and leisurely taking numerous observations on any surrounding objects; having taken these angles and noted them down, he should repeat them, and see how the second series agrees with the first.

We have used the box sextant for some twenty-five years on every description of land and marine survey, and we feel confident in recommending it to the use of the young surveyor, and in advising him to make himself practically and thoroughly acquainted with it. We have already described one way of using it, and we may now add that the farther the objects to be observed are from the surveyor, the more accurate will be the observations. Where one is very near, and the other very distant, better results are obtained by seeing the near one directly, that is through the unsilvered part of the horizon glass, and the other, or more distant object, by reflection. This, however, only relates to where great accuracy is required, for otherwise the difference is quite immaterial.

Again, for very accurate observations, the two objects observed should be quite or very nearly on the same horizontal plane; we do not always find this to be the case in practice; one object is often very much above the other: when this is the case, there will be a corresponding error in the observations, because instead of holding the instrument level, we are obliged to hold it in a plane slanting to the horizon. The error, however, will not be so great as to cause any uneasiness, unless there be really a great difference of level for short distances; when this is the case it is best to set up a pole at a more convenient level, and exactly in line with one of the objects.

In the box sextant made after the Ordnance pattern, which, as already observed, is very superior to the ordinary instrument, motion is given to the index by a tangent screw.

But besides this, the divided limb is numbered both to the right and left, commencing at zero to 120°, and backward from 120° to 180°, and beyond to 230°; the latter row of figures is farthest from the divisions, and belongs to the supplementary angles; their zero division of the vernier is at the end, contrary to that of the angles reading from zero to 120°.

Beneath the index glass is fixed a similar one, in such a manner as always to reflect the image of an object to the eye, when applied to a hole in the side of the box near the division 120°, at the constant angle of 90°; whence the observer must direct his sight towards the right hand, and at right angles to the real place of the object.

When the index is set to 180°, its glass will also reflect an opposite image to the eye at right angles to the left hand (the two glasses being then exactly across each other): consequently, an eye looking through the hole near the division 120°, will perceive objects 180° apart, to coincide at right angles to a line connecting them. Thus a point can be found in line between two stations. The observer, with the instrument set as above described, having placed himself as nearly in line as he can approximate, must apply his eye to the hole near 120°, and looking at right angles to his chain line, step backwards and forwards, until he finds the two distant objects on his chain line to coincide; he will then stand on a point in line between the two distant objects. To verify this he should then turn himself half round, and looking in the opposite direction, see if the objects still coincide, which they will do if they are not much out of level with each other. If he finds he has to move to make them so, then he should mark the difference, and this halved will give him the true point required.

The adjustment of this part, as well as the method of observing supplemental angles with it, is performed in the following manner: Choose two objects in the horizon, the farther apart the better, but not nearer than 140°; turn your face at right angles to the right hand object, so as to get sight of its image in the fixed glass; then by moving the index, bring the image of the other object, seen by reflection in the index glass, to coincide exactly with it on the line of separation of the two glasses. Read off the angle, turn half round, and take in like manner the angle which the same objects make the other way.

It is evident that the sum of the two angles should be equal to 360°, and also, that if they exceed that quantity half the excess must be subtracted, and if they fall short of it, half the difference must be added, to obtain the true angle.

The error, if any, may be corrected by applying the key above referred to at the key-hole underneath the box.

The instrument above described has also been made with the addition of two spirit levels, fixed at the back of the horizon glass, at right angles to each other, so that standing before the object, you look perpendicularly down the plain sight, and moving the index, bring the image of the objects to appear with the small bubbles of the levels when in the centre of their runs. The reading of the instrument will then show the supplement of the zenith distance, and its complement to 90° will be the angle required; elevation if more than 90°, and depression if less. This obviates the necessity for an artificial horizon, and merely requires a little practice with the instrument.

VERNIERS.

The *vernier* is a contrivance for estimating subdivisions of the graduations on the *limb* of any instrument. It is applied to sextants, theodolites, and some circumferenters.

It is a scale whose length is equal to a certain number of parts of that to be subdivided, and depends on the degree of minuteness to which the subdivision of the graduations of the limb is to be carried. However this may be, it is divided into parts, which in number are one more or less than those of the limb taken for the length of the vernier.

If it be required to measure to hundredths of an inch the parts of a scale which is graduated to tenths, it may be done by means of a scale whose length is nine-tenths of an inch, and divided into ten equal parts; or by one whose length is eleven-tenths of an inch, and also divided into ten equal parts. In either case the difference between the divisions of the scale and those on the primary scale is the hundredth of an inch.

Such a scale made to move along the edge of that to be subdivided, is termed a vernier. We must now explain how, by this means, the subdivisions of graduated limbs are estimated.

For this purpose we may take the method of estimating the subdivisions of the sextant as one which will explain the method of reading off any other instrument.

In figs. 27, 28, 29, and 30, some of the divisional lines on the limb of the instrument are longer than others, and are numbered at every fifth. The spaces between these lines are to be read as representing *degrees* of the circle; they are subdivided by smaller lines, and the smaller space represents minutes.

If the degrees are divided into four by three of the shorter lines, each of the subdivisions will represent the fourth of a degree, or 15 minutes; if there be six parts, there will be five of the short lines, each of which will denote 10 minutes, reckoned from the commencement of the subdivisions.

Similarly, some of the divisions on the vernier are marked by longer lines than others; these indicate single minutes, as on the limb the longer divisions indicate single degrees. The divisions are numbered from right to left; the extreme right one is zero, and is denoted by a zero, a broad arrow, or a diamond; the shorter divisions on the vernier show seconds, as the shorter divisions on the limb showed minutes.

If the spaces between each minute are divided into four, each of the dividing lines will denote 15 seconds, and if into six equal parts, the long line will mark 10 seconds.

The number of subdivisions between the minutes of the vernier is usually the same as between the degrees on the limb, so that if the limb is divided into 15 minutes, then the divisions of the vernier are subdivided into 15 seconds; and if the limb is subdivided to 10 minutes, then usually the vernier is subdivided to 10 seconds.

Let the limb of an instrument, say a sextant, be divided to 10 seconds, that is to say, that each degree is divided into six equal parts, and let the divisions of the vernier be divided into the same number, then each of the latter subdivisions denotes 10 seconds.

If the zero division on the vernier coincide with the line marked 20, then the reading is 20°; and if with the first or second long division, then the reading will be 21° or 22°.

If it coincides with one of the shorter divisions between the 20 and 21 degrees, the reading will be 20° and some 10′, 20′, 30′, &c.: then, if it coincides with the second *short* line beyond the 20 minutes, the reading will be 20° and 20′; and if with the third, it will be 20° and 30′.

It very often happens, however, that the zero of the index does not coincide with any of the divisions of the limb, but that it lies somewhere between two of them. In this case we must observe how many degrees and minutes are denoted by the divisions and subdivisions of the limb which the index of the vernier has passed, and then look for a line somewhere on the vernier that does coincide with one on the limb. Now observe that the number of minutes and seconds from *that line to the zero of the index*, added to the number read off upon the limb, gives the angle required.

Thus, supposing the index to stand between 20 and 30 beyond 20 degrees, and the line on the vernier denoting 5 minutes and 10 seconds, to coincide with any one on the limb, then this last quantity, added to 20° 21′, gives 20 degrees 25 minutes and 10 seconds, which is the angle measured.

In the limbs of small theodolites the degrees are usually subdivided into two equal parts, denoting 30 minutes; and the divisions on the vernier are single minutes; a smaller subdivision must be estimated by the eye, which can be done to 30 seconds.

In our figures, above referred to, L B represents a portion of the graduated limb of an instrument, and V a portion of the vernier scale, the zero point being at V.

In fig. 27 the limb is divided to 15 minutes, and these divisions are subdivided by the vernier to 15 seconds. The reading is 25° 46′ 30″, because the zero of the index has in the first place passed 25 degrees and the third division of a degree, which denotes 45 minutes; and the division of the vernier which coincides with a division on the limb, denotes a minute and a half, which, added to 25° 45′, gives the above angle.

In fig. 28 the reading is 20° 21′ 20″, because the zero of the vernier has passed 20 minutes beyond 20 degrees; and the division on the vernier which coincides with a division on the limb, indicates 1 minute and 20 seconds, which, added to 20° 20′, gives the above angle.

It will be seen that in every case the quantity indicated by the vernier is read backwards, from a division coinciding with one on the limb to the zero on the vernier.

In fig. 29 the reading is 21° 23′ 30″, because the zero of the index has passed 21 degrees and 20 minutes, and the division on the vernier which coincides with one on the limb, denotes 3 minutes and 30 seconds, which, added to 21° 20′, gives the angle above mentioned.

In fig. 30 the reading is 22° 2′ 10″, because the zero of the vernier has passed 22 degrees, and the division of the vernier coinciding with a division on the limb, indicates 2 minutes and 10 seconds, which, added to 22°, gives the above angle.

In reading off the limb of a theodolite or sextant very much depends on practice, and also on the way in which the observer handles the magnifier, by means of which the vernier is read; the rim of one's hat, for instance, is often very much in the way, and it is often necessary to hold the hand so as to shade the readings from the glare of a bright sun on the white silver metal.

THEODOLITES.

The ordinary or Cradle Theodolite.—The theodolite is the engineering surveyor's chief instrument of observation for land or coast surveys, and for setting out work. It is principally used where the operations are on a large scale, as it is somewhat cumbersome to carry about, for which reason many of us prefer the box sextant when we can possibly dispense with the theodolite.

These instruments are made of various sizes, the diameter of the limb indicating its size generally; thus we have 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 inch theodolites; for geodetic operations they are very much larger. To the engineering surveyor we would recommend the 6-inch instrument; it is certainly heavy, but we may do anything with it, either in surveying or setting out.

The annexed figure represents a cradle theodolite, according to the make of Elliott Brothers, or Troughton and Simms. It consists in the first place of two circular plates, L and V; the first is called the limb, and the second, turning freely upon it, is the vernier plate.

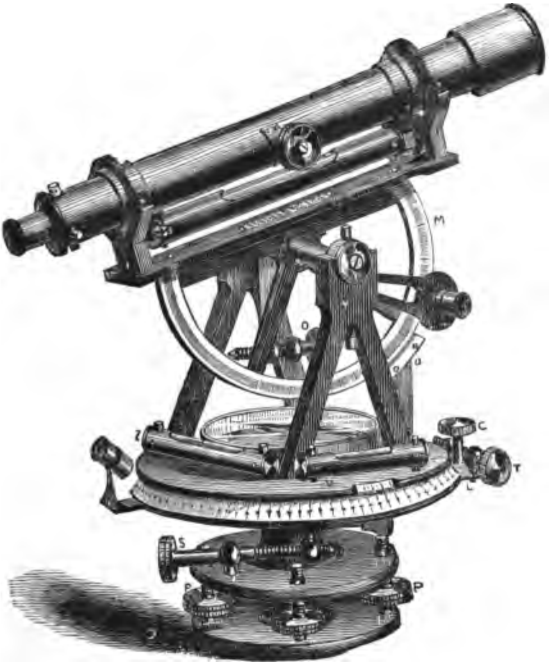
Both have a horizontal motion by means of the axis shown underneath. This axis consists of two parts, external and internal; the former is secured to the graduated limb, L, and the latter to the vernier plate, V. Their form is conical, nicely ground and fitted to each other, and in well-made instruments they have a soft, steady motion. The external centre also fits into a ball, concealed in the figure by the parallel plates, and the parts are held together by a screw, partly visible in the cut, under the horizontal limb.

The diameter of the lower plate is greater than that of the upper one, and its edge is chamfered off and covered with silver, to receive the graduations.

On opposite parts of the edge of the upper plate, or 180° apart, a short space, V, is also chamfered, forming, with the edge of the lower plate, a continued inclined plane; these spaces also are silvered, and form the vernier, which we have described above.

The lower limb is usually graduated to thirty minutes of a degree; this, however, depends on the size of the instrument. It is subdivided by the vernier to single minutes. The six-inch may usually be read to twenty seconds.

The parallel plates, P, are held together by a ball and socket shown between them, and are set firm and parallel to each other by four milled-headed screws, three of which are shown in the figure.



These turn in sockets fixed to the lower plate; they are set in pairs opposite each other; they act in contrary directions. The instrument by these means is set up level for observation. Beneath the parallel plates is a female screw adapted to the staff head, which is connected by brass joints to three mahogany legs. We should hardly have mentioned these but for the fact that it is with regard to these that the instrument often gets out of order. Many persons lean so heavily on them when setting up the instrument that the screws get loosened, and the instrument becomes shaky. These screws should be looked to occasionally, and, if necessary, they should be tightened. The legs are so constructed that, when shut up, they form one round staff, secured in that form, for carriage, by brass rings slipped over them.

When opened out they make a very firm stand, however uneven may be the ground. We may also observe, with regard to the material of which the legs are made, that we prefer deal painted black, this being of a larger size than that usually made, and considerably longer.

The lower horizontal limb, L, may be fixed in any position by tightening the clamping screw, which we have already referred to, which causes the collar to embrace the axis and prevent its moving. It is, however, requisite that it should be fixed in some precise position, more exactly than can be done by the hand alone; the *whole* instrument, when thus clamped, can be moved any small quantity by means of the slow motion screw, S, which is attached to the upper parallel plate, P.

In like manner, the upper or vernier plate, V, can be fixed to the lower in any position by a clamp, C. This also is furnished with a slow motion, the screw of which, T, is usually called the tangent screw.

The motion of this limb, and of the vertical arc, hereafter to be described, is sometimes effected by a rack and pinion, which is greatly inferior for so delicate an operation; this we only mention by the way, because many of these instruments are still to be met with.

Upon the plane of the vernier plate, V, two spirit levels, *l l*, are attached; they are placed at right angles to each other, with their proper adjusting screws. Their use is to determine when the horizontal limb is set level, as the bubbles should then be in the centre of their runs. A compass is also supplied in the centre of the instrument.

The frames, Y, support the pivots of the horizontal axis of the vertical arc, or semicircle M, on which the telescope is placed.

The arm which bears the microscope for reading the angles of elevation or depression which are denoted by the vernier U, on the vertical limb or arc, has a motion of several degrees between the bars of the frame, and can be moved before the face of the vernier for reading it off.

Another arm clamps the opposite end of the horizontal axis, by turning a screw, and has a slow motion tangent screw at O, by which the vertical arc and telescope are moved any very small quantities up or down, to perfect the contact, when an observation is made.

One side of the vertical arc is inlaid with silver, and divided into single minutes by means of its vernier. The other side shows the difference between the hypothenuse and base of a right angled triangle; this gives the number of links to be deducted from each chain's length, in measuring up or down any inclined plane, to reduce it to the horizontal measure. Such, at least, is the description and motive of the makers on this point, but we never knew of a surveyor having recourse to the process.

The long level which is shown under and parallel to the telescope, is attached to it at one end by a joint, and at the other by a capstan-headed screw, which being raised or lowered will set the level parallel to the optical axis of the telescope, or line of collimation; there is a screw for adjusting it laterally to true parallelism in this respect.

The telescope has two rings or collars, shown over it, ground truly cylindrical, on which it rests in its supports, called Y's from their resemblance to that letter. It is confined in its place by clips, which may be opened by removing the pins which keep them closed, for the purpose of reversing the telescope, or allowing it a circular motion round its axis during the adjustment. This is a great recommendation in the cradle theodolite.

In the focus of the eye-glass are placed three lines, formed of spider's web, one horizontal and two crossing it diagonally, so as to include a small angle between them; a method which is better than having one perpendicular line, because an object at a distance, such as the foot of a ranging rod, can be made to bisect the said small angle with more accuracy than it can be bisected by a vertical wire, which occupies space and obscures vision in the wrong place.

The screws adjusting this little piece of mechanism are shown near the eye end of the telescope; there are four of these placed in pairs, at right angles to each other; so that by easing one, and tightening the opposite one of each pair, the intersection of the cross wires may be placed in adjustment. The object glass of the telescope is thrust out by turning the milled head on the side of the telescope, that being the means of adjusting it to show an object distinctly.

A brass plummet and line are packed in the box with the theodolite, to suspend from a hook under the centre of the instrument. It is by this means that the vertical axis is placed exactly over the station from whence any observation is to be taken. This plummet we always cast aside; it is not one quarter heavy enough for the purpose for which it is intended, the slightest breath of wind setting it oscillating at the time it is wanted to plumb over the station; it is besides in a dangerous position in the box; we prefer a much larger plummet, which we carry in our pocket.

There are besides, if required, two extra eye-pieces, for the telescope to be used for any astronomical observations. The one inverts the object, and has a greater magnifying power, and more light; it is this eye-piece which is now generally used, more particularly for surveying purposes. The other is a diagonal eye-piece, which is a great convenience for observing any object having considerable altitude; this, however, is sometimes left out of the box.

Line of Collimation.—This is the first adjustment to be looked at; the object of it is to make the intersection of the cross hairs of the diaphragm coincide with the axis of the cylindrical rings in which the telescope turns. This adjustment is known to be correct when, during an entire revolution of the telescope in its rings, the intersection of the wires, or cross hairs, continues fixed on the same point of some distant object.

The first thing to be done is to draw out the eye end of the telescope until a sharp and distinct vision is obtained of the cross hairs; this requires more care than may at first appear necessary; it is because of the extreme fineness of the spider's web threads. When these have been brought out sharp and clear, and the telescope brought to bear on the distant object, the object glass is thrust outwards by means of the milled head on the side of the telescope, until clear vision is obtained of the object in the distance; now move the eye right and left before the eye end, and see if in doing so the cross hairs are steady or whether they appear to move as the eye does; when this is the case it denotes parallax, and it is very common in fine bright weather; the eye-piece must then be very slightly moved, and also the milled head, until all appears steady, at the same time that distinct vision is obtained of the distant object and also of the cross hairs of the diaphragm.

We may now see about the actual line of collimation. First, make the centre of the horizontal wire coincide with some well-defined and motionless point in a distant object; then turn the telescope half round in its Y's, till the level lies above it, and observe if the same point be again cut by the centre of the wire; if not, move the wire one-half the quantity of deviation, by turning two of the screws at the eye end of the telescope, releasing one before tightening the other, and correct the other half by elevating or depressing the telescope; now, if the coincidence of the wire and object remain perfect in both positions of the telescope, the line of collimation in altitude or depression is correct, but if not, the operations must be repeated carefully, until the adjustment is satisfactory. A similar proceeding will also put the vertical line correct, or rather the point of intersection, when there are two oblique lines instead of a vertical one.

The second adjustment is that which puts the level attached to the telescope parallel to the rectified line of collimation. The clips being open, and the vertical arc clamped, bring the air-bubble of the level to the centre of its glass tube, by turning the tangent-screw, O, which being done, reverse the telescope in its Y's; that is, turn it end for end, which must be done carefully that it may not disturb the vertical arc, and if the bubble resume its former situation in the middle of the tube, all is right; but if it retires to one end, bring it back one-half, by the screw, which elevates or depresses that end of the level, and the other half by the tangent-screw, O; this process must be repeated until the adjustment is perfect; but to make it completely so, the level should be adjusted laterally, that it may remain in the middle of the tube when inclined a little on either side from its usual position immediately under the telescope; this is effected by giving the level such an inclination, and, if necessary, turning the two lateral screws. If making the latter adjustment should derange the former, the whole operation must be carefully repeated.

The third adjustment is that which makes the azimuthal axis, or axis of the horizontal limb, truly vertical.

Set the instrument as nearly level as can be done by the eye, fasten the centre of the lower horizontal limb by the staff-head clamp, leaving the upper limb at liberty, but move it till the telescope is over two of the parallel plate-screws, P; then bring the bubble of the level under the telescope to the middle of the tube, by the screw; now turn the upper limb half round, that is 180°, from its former position; then, if the bubble return to the middle, the limb is horizontal in that direction, but, if otherwise, half the difference must be corrected by the parallel plate-screws over which the telescope lies, and half by elevating or depressing the telescope, by turning the tangent-screw, O, of the vertical arc; having done which, it only remains to turn the upper limb forward or backward, 90°, that the telescope may lie over the other two parallel plate-screws, P, and by their motion set it horizontal.

Having now levelled the limb-plates by means of the telescope level, which is the most sensible upon the instrument, the other air-bubbles fixed upon the vernier plate may be brought to the middle of their runs by merely giving motion to the screws which fasten them in their places.

The vernier of the vertical arc may now be attended to; it is correct, if it points to zero, when all the foregoing adjustments are perfect; and any deviation in it is easily rectified by releasing the screws by which it is held, and tightening them again after having made the adjustment, or, what is perhaps better, note the quantity of deviation as an index error, and apply it, *plus* or *minus*, to each vertical angle observed. This, however, necessitates making a note of the error.

This deviation is best determined by repeating the observation of an altitude or depression, in the reversed positions, both of the telescope and the vernier plate: the two readings will have equal and opposite errors, one half of their difference being the index error. Such a method of observing angles is decidedly the best, since the mean of any equal number of observations taken with the telescope reversed in its Y's must be free from the effects of any error that may exist in the adjustment of the vernier, or zero of altitude.

The theodolite, as constructed in the manner we have described, is not inconveniently heavy, as the diameter of the horizontal limb seldom exceeds six inches; but when the diameter is increased, the other parts must be made proportionably large and strong, and the instrument becomes weighty and cumbersome to carry from station to station. The object of increasing the dimensions is, to enable the instrument to furnish more accurate results, by applying a telescope of greater power, and by a more minute subdivision of the graduated arcs. With the increase of size, a small variation takes place in the construction, and in the manner of attaching the supports to the horizontal limb, to afford the means of adjusting the horizontal axis, and making the vertical arc move in a vertical plane.

The transit theodolite is now the favourite instrument, though we do not consider that its adjustments are made under such favourable conditions as in the cradle theodolite, which we have just described; the great length of the standards, we also fear, is rather against it. Its great advantage, however, lies in the principle of construction implied by its name of transit; in setting out work, this is unquestionably a great recommendation, because, when the telescope requires to be turned end for end, it is merely necessary to make it revolve on its vertical axis, instead of having recourse to the troublesome operation of opening the clips in the cradle instrument, by the removal of pins every time this has to be done.

The illustration on p. 99 represents a transit theodolite of the usual construction.

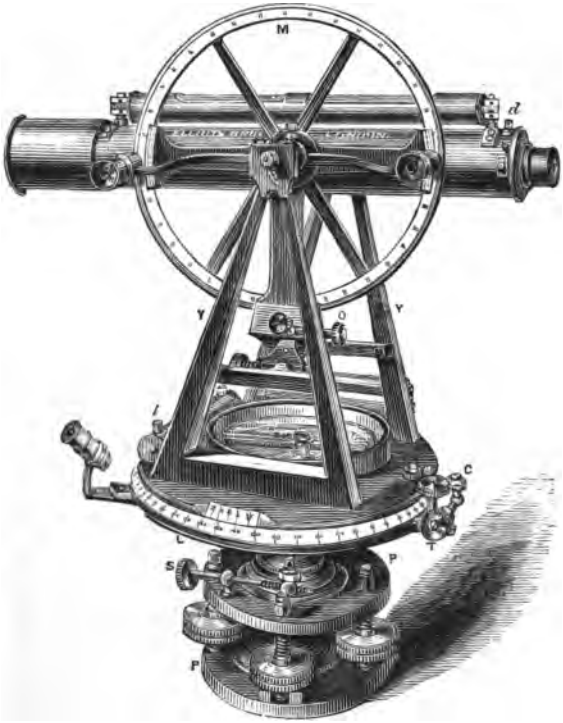
The methods of adjustment are so similar to what we have already observed, that it would be needless repetition to give them again.

We may, however, make a few observations as to the line of collimation. Set up the instrument in the manner we have already described, and, by means of the parallel plates, bring the bubbles of the levels on the vernier plate to the proper centres of their tubes: do this carefully and as patiently as possible.

Select some well-defined object in the distance, and by means of the eyepiece and milled head of the telescope, adjust for distinct and steady vision; the way in which this is done has already been described. Mark exactly where the cross-hairs of the diaphram intersect on the object referred to.

Now loosen the clamp of the horizontal limb and turn the instrument bodily round. This will bring the telescope to bear at the eye end on the object of observation; therefore, reverse it by turning it end for end. Clamp the horizontal limb, and perfect the bisection of the object by means of the tangent screw S; now see that the bubbles of the levels are in the centres of their runs, which they should be, if the instrument has been turned properly out of hand. If there is any error in the collimation line, it may be corrected by means of the screws at *d*. Before doing this, however, release the vernier plate by loosening the clamp, C; turn the instrument half round, by the vernier plate, reverse the telescope as before, bring the cross-hairs to bear on the object, and perfect the bisection by means of the tangent screw, T, after having clamped C. See to the bubbles, and examine if the distant object is well bisected, now that the instrument has been made to turn round *exactly* 180°; if not you may begin the necessary correction.

Now loosen the clips at the top of the standards, which hold down the axis of the telescope, and turn it half over



laterally, so that the long level attached to the telescope will be downwards, and see if the collimation continues correct. All this, however, should be examined before the instrument is used in practice, and, if found incorrect, it should be sent back to the maker: this should be particularly looked to before going abroad; otherwise, the want of adjustment may be discovered at a very awkward moment.

The object of the above examinations is to see to the levels of the vernier plate as well as to the line of collimation. If the whole instrument is in adjustment, the centre of the diaphragm will intersect the distant point, after the telescope has been turned over laterally in its standards, just the same as it did before: if otherwise, the correction, by means of the screw *d*, will depend on whether the correction is required laterally by the side screws, or vertically by means of the top and bottom screws. Of course it is half the error which has to be corrected.

The telescope is in the next place brought back to its former or normal position, and again the correction is effected if any is required. This is to be repeated until the intersection is correct, whilst the telescope is supported on the standards in both of the above positions. It is understood that, as regards the vertical intersection, the clamp of the vertical circle, or limb, M, is fast, and remains undisturbed the whole time. With regard to the verniers of the vertical arc coinciding with zero and 180°, when the bubble of the level of the telescope is in the centre of its run, we should only have to repeat what we have said on the same subject relative to the cradle theodolite.

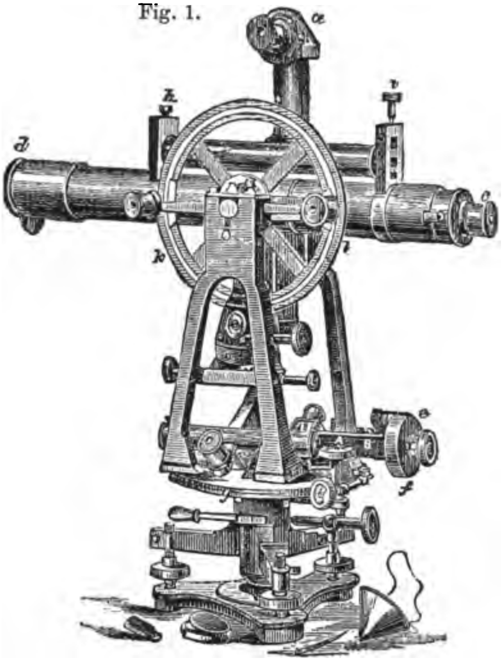
ECKHOLD'S OMNIMETER.

This important surveying instrument (made by Elliott Brothers), one form of which is shown in fig. 1, measures distances and altitudes with an extraordinary degree of accuracy and great economy of time and labour: it accomplishes, without being moved, the work of theodolite, level, and chain, and may be used as a transit theodolite.

This instrument, fig. 1, has a powerful microscope *a b*, permanently fixed at right angles to a telescope *c d*; both microscope and telescope move on the same axis O, at right angles to one another in every position; the line through the centre of *c d* is always perpendicular to the line through the centre of *a b*.

The microscope is directed to read the divisions of a finely divided scale A B, which is fixed on the horizontal plate *g*. This scale is four inches in length, divided into 100 equal parts, these principal divisions are pointed out by numerals engraved over or near them; each of these 100 parts is halved by an un-numbered line, thus the four-inch scale A B is divided into 200 equal parts. The scale A B can be moved backwards and forwards by means of a micrometer screw *e f*, just one of these 200 divisions. The circle *e f*, of the micrometer screw, is divided into 100 equal parts by lines properly marked and numbered; each of these 100 parts is divided into 5 equal parts by means of a vernier, hence the four-inch scale A B is accurately and visibly divided into 100,000 equal parts.

Fig. 1.



Linear distances and altitudes are obtained by this instrument by one and the same operation, with greater precision than by the chain or any other known means.

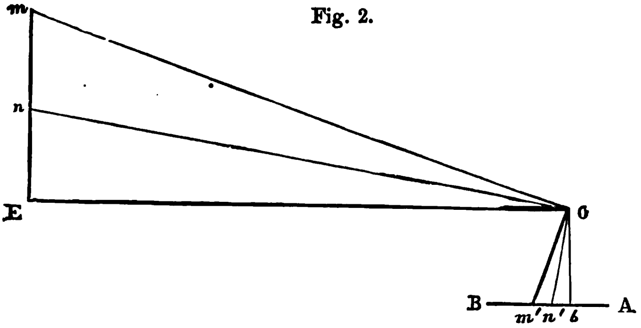
A level *h i*, is fixed on the telescope *c d*, so that the axis of the telescope, when required, may be placed parallel to the divided scale A B.

The divided circular arc *k l*, fixed on the common axis through O, is employed, as in the theodolite, to take vertical angles.

To understand the mathematical principles upon which this instrument is constructed the operator requires but a trifling amount of geometrical skill.

In fig. 2, O is the centre point of the axis of rotation directly over the divided scale A B; O *b*, the base line of the instrument, which may be found by experiment or by calculation; *m n*, a staff of known length, say ten feet; *b*, the departure point of the scale, when the telescope is parallel to A B; in this position, from the nature of the construction, the microscope points in the direction of the line O *b*, which is perpendicular to A B.

Fig. 2.



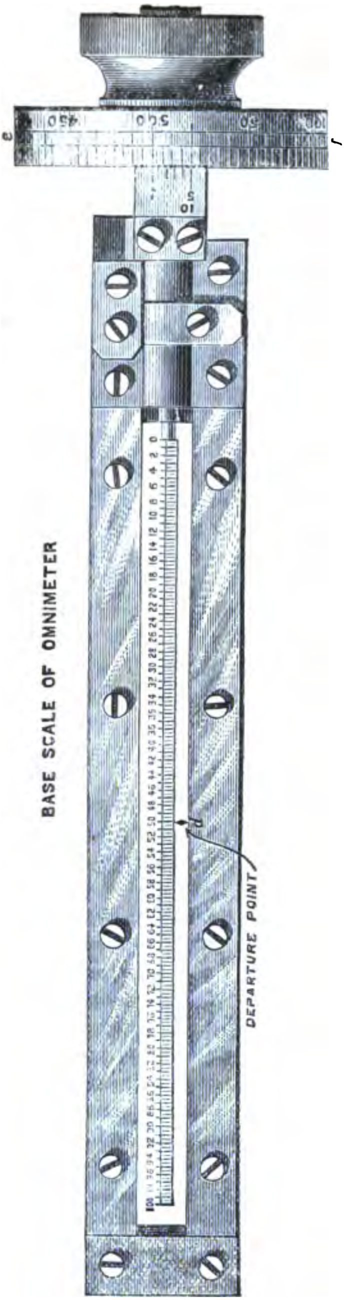
Then, if the telescope be pointed to *m*, the microscope will be directed to *m′*; the line O *m′* being perpendicular to the line O *m*. Again, if the telescope be directed to the point *n*, the microscope will be in the direction of O *n′*, which is evidently perpendicular to O *n*. Then from a similar triangle we have *m′ n′* : O *b* : *m n* : O E; the perpendicular distance from the line *m n* E passing through the

staff mn, $\therefore \text{O E} = \frac{m\,n \times \text{o}\,b}{m'\,n'}$ $m'\,n' : b\,n' :: m\,n : n\,\text{E}$ consequently the altitude $n\,\text{E} = \frac{m\,n \times b\,n'}{m'\,n'}$ or $= \frac{b\,n' \times \text{O E}}{\text{o}\,b}$

The perpendicular o b, which is termed the base line of the instrument, when the temperature is not very variable, may be found very accurately by taking O E about 100 feet and placing the ten-feet staff $m\,n$ as shown in fig. 2; for we have o $b = \frac{m'\,n' \times \text{O E}}{m\,n}$

Method of Operating with Eckhold's Patent Omnimeter.—1st. Place the staff in a vertical position at one extremity of the line to be measured, and the instrument adjusted at the other end of the line, care being taken that the micrometer of the instrument be set at zero.

2nd. Point the telescope to the upper line on the staff, clamp the telescope thus directed, and then look through the microscope to find what line on the scale A B, falls exactly between the two hair-lines of the microscope. Suppose the division numbered 67, on the scale A B, to fall between the two fine hair-lines of the microscope, 67,000 would represent the position on the scale A B, to which the microscope is directed, for 67 stands for 67,000 parts out of 100,000, into which the scale is divided. Should the hair-lines of the microscope fall on an unnumbered division of the scale A B, for example, on the division between 67 and 68, then 500 has to be appended to the lesser of the two numbers, and 67,500 would truly represent the position of the point, on the scale A B, determined by the microscope, while the telescope is directed to the upper line of the staff. But now, and let the operator mark it well, we are about to describe the most important case, the one which usually presents itself in practice. Suppose the hair-lines that designate the centre of the microscope to fall between a numbered and an unnumbered line on the scale A B, that is, to divide the space between the numbered line 68,000 and the unnumbered line 67,500



into two parts, the scale must be pressed forward by turning the micrometer circle to the right, until the line 67,500 comes between the hair-lines of the microscope. Suppose the micrometer circle to read 235, that number must be added to 67,500, then the position of the required point *m′* on the scale A B, is designated by the number of 67,735. The readings on the micrometer circle are + for elevations and — for inclinations. After each operation the micrometer circle should be turned to the left, back to the 500, to prevent any mistake, as it is made to go beyond that point each way, that the operator may correct any error in the departure point when required.

3rd. The telescope and microscope are unclamped, and a similar operation has to be performed with respect to the lower line on the staff, which is not to be moved until the second observation is made; the first position and adjustment of the instrument are retained, allowing the telescope and microscope to move in the same vertical plane. Let the second reading at n', fig. 2, give 66,015.

Let $m'\,n'$=67,735−66,015=1,720 as in the example we have taken; and suppose the staff $m\,n$=10 feet between the upper and lower marks, o b=6 inches (by construction), therefore o b=150,000 equal parts, when 4 inches contain 100,000 such parts.

$$\therefore \text{O E} = \frac{m\,n \times \text{o}\,b}{m'\,n'} = \frac{10 \times 150{,}000}{1{\cdot}720} = 872{\cdot}09 \text{ feet.}$$

Hence for calculating distances we have the following easy rule:—Multiply the length of the staff in feet by the length of the base of the instrument in micrometric equal parts, and divide the product by the difference of the two micrometer readings on the staff, the quotient will be the required distance.

Any error in the departure point may easily be removed by holding the milled head tightly between the thumb and finger, and turning $e\,f$ to the right or left the quantity required; if too tight to move, loosen the screw in the milled head a little, taking care to tighten it again when set right. The instrument must first be carefully levelled.

Thus, for calculating altitudes, we have the following simple rule:—Multiply the length of the staff in feet by the micrometric distance $b\,n'$, between the point of departure b, and n' the reading for the lower mark of the staff, and divide this product by the difference of the two micrometer readings of the staff; the quotient will be the required altitude.

Heights are termed positive or negative, according as the readings on the scale A B are greater or less than the readings which designate the departure point b, of the scale A B.

Eckhold, the inventor of the 'Omnimeter,' recommends the following form of field book when operating with his instrument:—

Station.	Base Line = 150,000.				Departure Point at 50,000.						Remarks.
	Staff = 10 feet.		Difference.	Distance. Feet.	Difference.	ALTITUDES.				Reduced Level.	
						Back Sight.		Fore Sight.			
	Upper.	Lower.				×	—	×	—		

It may be necessary to remark that the base scale A B is not required of any particular length, so that it is divided into 200 equal parts, and that the micrometer circle, with its vernier, divides each of these parts into 5,000 equal parts.

Without altering the principles upon which the 'Omnimeter' is constructed, engineers may require different modifications and arrangements to suit their particular requirements.

THE EVEREST THEODOLITE.

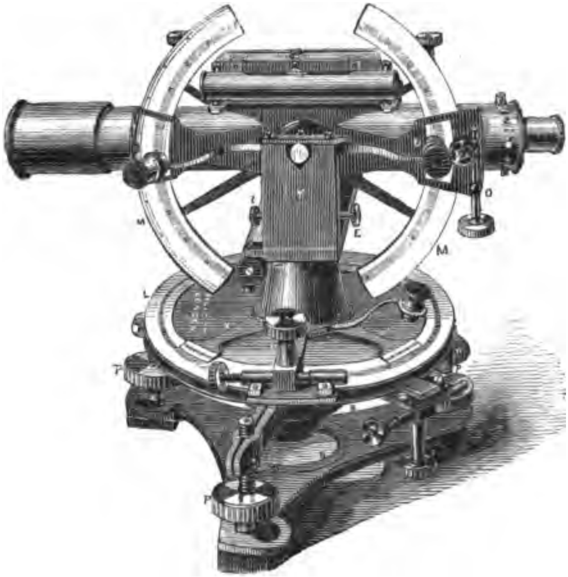
This instrument, differing in many particulars from either of those above described, was first made by order of the late Colonel Sir George Everest, the talented superintendent of the Indian Trigonometrical Survey, by Troughton and Simms. A great number were sent out to India.

When an instrument with a large limb is required, this theodolite possesses many advantages. The figure on the following page illustrates one made by Elliott Brothers.

One recommendation is the broad base on which it stands, and the distance apart of the parallel plate screws, which afford the means of the most delicate horizontal adjustment.

The horizontal limb consists of one plate only, and the index is formed by three radiating bars, v, one of which carries a clamp for fastening the index to the limb, and a slow-motion screw. The instrument has the power of repeating, the horizontal limb being firmly fixed to a centre, movable within a tripod support, and governed by a clamp and tangent screw.

The great advantage of the tripod stand is, that it can be very easily removed from the top of the staff, and placed upon a parapet or wall, where the staff cannot be used.



The telescope is mounted in the manner of the transit, but the standard is of a much more solid description.

The vertical angles are read off on two arcs of circles, M M, which have the horizontal axis as their centre, and being attached to the telescope, move with it in a vertical plane.

An index, upon the same centre, carries two verniers, V V, and it has a spirit-level attached to it by which the index can be set in a horizontal position; so that whatever the position the telescope, and consequently the graduated arcs, may have, when an observation is made, the mean of the two readings will denote the angle of inclination.

We may here observe that this will always be found the safest way of taking angles of depression or elevation, with any theodolite whatever; it eliminates all errors of adjustment, and we invariably adopt it.

To set the instrument level, bring the bubble attached to the horizontal bar in a direction parallel to two of the foot-screws, and by their means send the bubble to the centre of its run; turn half round, and if the bubble has got out of its centre, correct half the deviation by means of the level itself, and the other half by means of the foot-screws.

This being perfected, turn the telescope one quarter round, when the level will be over the third foot-screw, which must be moved to set the level correct. The line of collimation is adjusted by means of the collimating screws, and giving motion in azimuth.

THE SEXTANT.

The sextant is not usually a surveyor's instrument; but for marine work—when the box sextant is used only with difficulty for very long lines on account of its want of a useful telescope—the sextant proper offers many advantages.

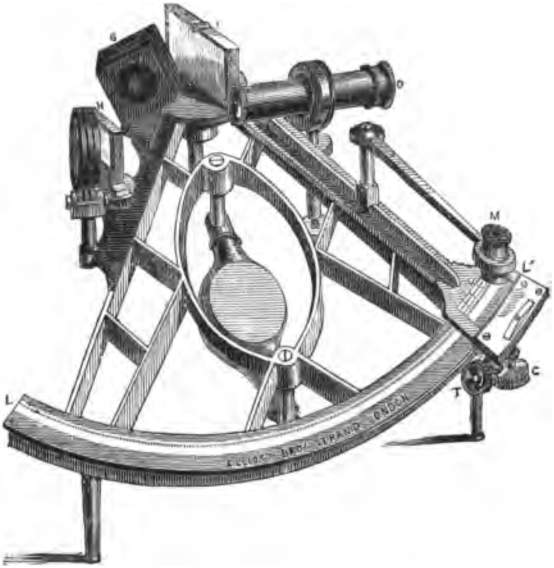
The principle is exactly the same as that which has been given relative to the box sextant.

The instrument is represented in the following figure.

L L′ is the graduated limb, and I the index glass fixed to the bar carrying the vernier V, and magnifying glass M. The horizon glass is shown at H: one half is silvered; the other half is seen through by direct vision, from the point O; the angle actually measured is that formed by the two glasses, that is, the index and horizon glasses. Let it be noted that, in reading off on the arc of excess, either in the sextant or box sextant, the vernier must be read backwards. A clamp, C, fastens the index to the limb, and T is the tangent screw to perfect the coincidence of the two objects observed.

The ring which carries the telescope, o, is connected to the up and down piece, which enables it to be raised or lowered by means of a milled head; the object of this is to cause the objects seen directly and by reflection to appear of equal brightness, and to prevent parallax. The adjustment for distinct vision through the telescope is merely to slide the eyepiece backwards or forwards, as required.

There are several dark glasses, any of which may be used when the light is too intense for the eye, either as regards the index glass or the horizon glass.



The parallelism of the index and horizon glass is examined by the same means as those described for the box sextant; that is the disc of the sun. But for a complete understanding of the mere construction of the sextant, we refer the reader to Mr. Heather's "Treatise on Mathematical Instruments," in Weale's series.

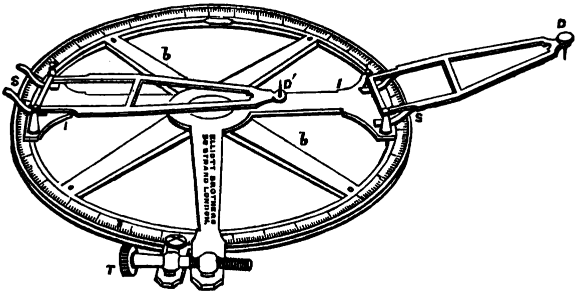
CHAPTER V.

OFFICE INSTRUMENTS.

THE CIRCULAR PROTRACTOR—HOWLETT'S PROTRACTOR—STANLEY'S NEW PROTRACTOR.

THE instruments used in the office for laying down on paper the angles measured in the field, either with the compass, box sextant, or theodolite, are called protractors. The chief of these is shown in the next figure.

THE CIRCULAR PROTRACTOR.



It consists of an entire circle, connected with its centre by the bars, *b b*. The centre of the metal is cut out, and a circular piece of glass fixed in its place; on this are marked two lines intersecting each other at right angles, and dividing the small circle into four quadrants; the intersection of the lines denotes the centre of the instrument.

When in use for laying down an angle, the protractor must be so placed on the paper that its centre coincides exactly with the angular point, from which it is supposed an angle has been taken on the ground; in fact, the point represents a station.

Round the centre, and concentric with the circle, is fitted a collar, carrying two arms, D D; in our figure one of these is represented opened out, and the other closed in over the instrument; both of these arms, in the best instruments, have verniers at their extremities adapted to the divided circle. These are movable by hand by means of an arm, connected with a clamp and slow-motion screw, T, by means of which any minute subdivision of the limb by the vernier is effected in the same manner as the tangent screw of the theodolite.

The branches, D D, of the arms carry, each of them, a fine pricker. These points and the centre of the instrument must be exactly in a straight line, or the instrument is not in adjustment. The points are prevented from scratching the paper as the arms move round, by means of steel springs, which lift the points off the face of the paper. After setting the centre of the protractor over the angular point, and fixing the verniers to their proper angle from the field book, a slight downward pressure must be given to the branches to cause the points to make a fine puncture on the paper; a straight line drawn through these and the station or centre of the protractor will give the line to form the angle required.

The glass centre-piece is placed as nearly even as possible with the under-surface of the instrument, that no parallax may be occasioned by space between the lines on the glass-centre and the surface of the paper.

By means of the vernier, the protractor is graduated to single minutes, which, considering the numerous sources of inaccuracy in this kind of work, is the smallest angular quantity we can pretend to lay down *correctly*.

It will be barely necessary to observe that in the same manner as we can lay down one angle at a time with this instrument, so we may also lay down any other number.

The instrument is steadied on the paper by means of the short points which are attached to the under-surface.

Mr. Howlett, late chief draughtsman to the Ordnance, made the following objections to the circular protractor:—

'The circular protractor is generally considered to be a reliable instrument for plotting the angles of a survey; but it has the following five objections:

'It is only steadied by being attached to the paper by pins, and in moving the arm it is liable to shift.

'As the vernier has to be set whilst the protractor is fixed on the paper and cannot be held to the light, in some positions the divisions cannot be seen; or, if the protractor be taken from the paper, time is lost and error is caused by having to replace it on the working meridian.

'When the whole set of angles required are set off and numbered they have to be transferred to the station, one after the other, with parallel rulers, in doing which much error creeps in, both while setting the edge of the ruler against the points, and then in shifting the ruler along to a distant part of the paper.

'It is a very delicate instrument, liable to be soon strained and rendered unfit for use.

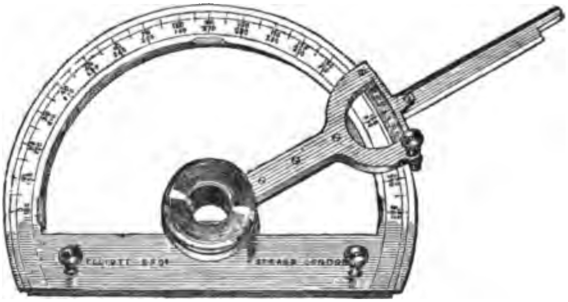
'Lastly, the general inaccuracy which this method implies, for the sources of error are so many that the work cannot be finished satisfactorily, and when done it is little better than a survey plotted with a common protractor, where the degrees and half degrees only are marked.

'In making surveys of estates and parishes, while on half-pay, I suffered much for want of a better system of plotting than any I could find after making every inquiry and searching books on the subject. Such methods do not meet the exigencies of practical men, and hence it is usual to employ the chain alone.'

Mr. Howlett's description of his semicircular protractor, of which we give an illustration on the next page, is as follows:—

'As, when away from home, it seldom happens that the surveyor can obtain a good drawing-board, or even a table with a good straight edge, I fix a flat ruler to any table by means of a pair of clamps, and against this ruler I work the T-square, one side of which has the stock flush with the blade; or, if a straight-edged board be at hand, then the square may be turned over and used against that edge instead of the ruler. Here then is the most perfect kind of parallel ruler that art can produce, capable of carrying the protractor over the whole of a sheet of plotting-paper of any size, and may be used upon a table of any form. It is convenient to suppose the north on the left hand, and the upper edge of the blade to represent the meridian of the station.

HOWLETT'S PROTRACTOR.



'The protractor is held in the hand while the vernier is set, which is an immense comfort to the sight; and it will be seen that as both sides of the arm are parallel with zero and the centre, the angle may be drawn on the paper on either side, as the light or other circumstances may render desirable.'

From this description it is clear that angles taken with the theodolite can be transferred to the plot as accurately as the protractor can be set—namely, to a single minute, and that, too, in a rapid and pleasant manner.

'By means of the notch at the end of the arm, this instrument may be used in the manner of a circular protractor.' This is by drawing a pencil line along the edge instead of using the steel point in the circular protractor.

We shall return to the practical use of this instrument in a future chapter; we may here observe that, for many purposes, this protractor is very convenient.

Besides the above two instruments, there is the card-board protractor, to which we have already referred; and also a large-sized metal protractor, but without any vernier, which many prefer to any other description of protractor.

STANLEY'S NEW PROTRACTOR.

In measuring angles on a plan or map, such, for instance, as the angles at the junction of roads or boundaries of properties, it is usually necessary to extend the lines, by means of a pencil, in each direction before the instrument can be applied. This is a trouble and a source of error, as, if the pencil mark be either thicker or thinner than the original line to which it is to be joined, a slight divergence is scarcely noticeable. To remedy this, Mr. E. F. Stanley, of Great Turnstile, W.C., has lately brought out a new protractor, by which direct measurement can be made from the paper, without any preparation. Further, the angle between lines which do not meet can be measured without their intersection being found. Fig. 1 shows the instrument as constructed for engineers. It consists of two concentric metal circles, of which the outer is divided into degrees and half-degrees, while the inner bears an index mark, and a vernier by which the former scale may be divided into minutes. Upon these two circles are mounted two arms meeting at a point or apex; and as the circles are movable with relation to each other, the arms can be set to include any angle up to 360 deg., and the size be read upon the scale. The lower surface of the outer ring, and the bottom sides of the two arms, lie in the same plane, and when the instrument is placed on the paper, the arms can be set with the greatest accuracy to the lines the inclination of which has to be measured. Fig. 2 shows a modification of the instrument, designed for use as a goniometer for measuring large crystals, planes of cleavage in rocks, and the like. The protractor has a circle about 6 in. in diameter, while the second instrument is smaller, and can be carried in the pocket.

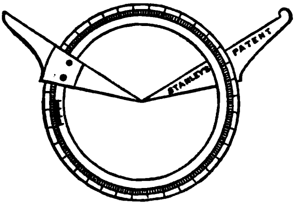


Fig. 1.

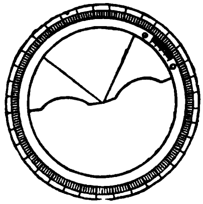


Fig. 2.

CHAPTER VI.

APPLICATION OF TRIGONOMETRY TO SURVEYING.

GEOMETRICAL MEMORANDA AND TRIGONOMETRICAL RULES—PRACTICAL TRIGONOMETRY; RULES.

THE complement of an arc is the difference between that arc and a quadrant or right angle; thus, 30° is the complement of 60°, the angle of 90° being made up of 60° and 30°.

The supplement of an arc is the difference between that arc and a semicircle or two quadrants of 180°; thus, 30° is the supplement of 150°.

Any side of a triangle may be taken as the base of such triangle; but for either the purpose of calculation, or that of plotting or describing on paper, it is always best to take the longest side.

The greater angles of any triangle are subtended by the greater sides, and its equal angles are subtended by equal sides.

The three interior angles of every triangle are equal to 180°, or two right angles.

Triangles with equal sides have also equal angles.

If two triangles have two angles equal, each to each, the remaining angles of each triangle will be equal to each other.

The exterior angle of any triangle is contained between a side and the adjacent side produced.

A B C is an exterior angle to the triangle A B D, and A B D is its adjacent angle (fig. 31).

The angles made by one line falling on another line are equal to 180°; so, therefore, are the adjacent and exterior angles of any triangle.

The three angles of any triangle being equal to two right angles, the exterior angle is equal to the two interior opposite angles.

Lines produced through the summits of equal angles described on the same side of any base line will be parallel to such base (figs. 32 and 33).

The segments of the sides of a triangle which are intersected by a parallel to the third side of the triangle are proportional (fig. 34):

D B : B E : : D A : E C, and A D : D B : : E C : E B.

The intercepted portions of such parallels will be to each other as the segments of either of the sides are to each other.

Lines produced through the equal and homologous sides of triangles also produced are parallel to the base on which such triangles are described (figs. 35 and 36). If the triangles A E F and C G H are equal to each other, and if A B is equal to C D, then B D is parallel to E H.

The sides of triangles containing equal angles are proportional. Any number of divisions of A B (fig. 37), through which parallels are drawn to intersect A C, will be proportionals to the divisions of A C; that is, A *b* will be to A C as A B is to A C, if *b c* is parallel to B C. If, then, we wish to divide any line, A C, into a certain number of equal parts proportional to the divisions of another line, as A B, we have only to draw A C through the point A, and, making an angle (the nearer to 60° the better) with A B, join B C, and through the divisions of A B draw parallels to B C to intersect A C; these parallels will divide A C into equal parts; as, for instance, for a scale, which will be proportional to the divisions of A B.

The two sides of a triangle containing any angle bisected or divided into equal parts by a line produced to intercept the third side opposite to the given angle, will be proportional to the adjacent segments into which the third side is divided. Let the angle A (fig. 38) be bisected by the line A G D.

Then, A B : B D : : A C : C D;
and B D : D C : : A B : A C;
and A E : E G : : A F : F G;
and E G : G F : : A E : A F.

Two triangles containing two angles, equal each to each, are similar triangles, and two rectangular triangles containing two right angles, and also any other angles, equal each to each, are similar triangles.

Any line drawn perpendicularly to and bisecting any chord of a circle, is a diameter to such circle (fig. 39).

Straight lines drawn through a circle, which are equal to one another, are equally distant from the centre.

The angle at the centre of a circle is equal to twice the angle at the circumference, both standing on the same base or chord (fig. 40).

Any angle in a semicircle standing on the diameter, that is, with one leg at one end and the other leg at the other end of such diameter, is equal to a right angle; and the angle contained by a greater segment of a circle than a semicircle is less than a right angle, and the angle contained by a segment less than a semicircle is greater than a right angle.

In any circle (fig. 41), a perpendicular from the circumference to the diameter is a mean proportional to the segments into which the diameter is divided by the perpendicular; that is,

$$AD:DC::DC:DB.$$

To set out Perpendiculars on the Ground with a Chain only.—Let A B (fig. 42) be the line from the point O, on which a perpendicular is required. Make O C and O D equal to 50 feet, and drive in an arrow at C and D, so as to hold down a handle of the chain at each of these points. Take the 50 mark in hand and draw it out towards E; when the chain is exactly tight throughout, its centre will be at the point E, from which a line drawn to O will be a perpendicular to A B. To check the work, do the same thing at F; if true, E O F will be exactly in line.

To set out Parallels on the Ground.—Through the point C (fig. 43), to set out a line parallel to the line A B, set out any line D H and bisect it at F. From the point F on the given line, set out the straight line F E G; make E G equal to F E. Now take any other point on A B, but between F and B: measure C H, and bisect it as at I; set out F I K;

measure F I and make I K equal to F I. If the work has been properly done G, C, K, will all three range in one line, and G K will be parellel to A B.

The measurement of inaccessible lines we have already referred to, and we shall here only give one or two more examples.

Let the line A B (fig. 44) cross a river of which the width is required; take a convenient point, and two others, C and E, on the base A B; the nearer the three sides of the triangle just formed are to equality, at a guess, the better.

Set out C D F, a perfectly straight line; measure C D, and make F D equal to it. Now make E D G a perfectly straight line; measure E D, and make D G equal to it.

Set up a rod at G, F, and D, and range the lines G F H and B D H; drive a peg at the point of intersection H. Measure F H, which will give the length of C D; a check is obtained by measuring F G and E C, because they should be equal.

PRACTICAL TRIGONOMETRY.

The sine of an arc is a right line drawn from one extremity of the arc perpendicular to the diameter which intercepts the other extremity of the arc. A B is the sine of the angle O (fig. 45).

The cosine of an arc is the sine of the complement of that arc, or of the part of the diameter which lies between the centre of the circle and the sine. B O is the cosine of the angle A O B, and the sine of A O M. Therefore the cosine of an angle is equal to the sine of the complement.

The sine or cosine of any arc or angle can never exceed the radius; the secant and cosecant are never less than the radius; the tangent and cotangent admit of all possible degrees of magnitude.

The tangent of an arc is a right line drawn perpendicular to the diameter, at one extremity of the arc, and terminated by a right line drawn from the centre through the other extremity. T N is the tangent of the angle A O B.

The cotangent of an arc is the tangent of the complement of that arc. N T is the cotangent of the angle A O M, and the tangent M S of the angle A O M is the cotangent of the angle A O B.

The secant of an arc is a right line drawn from the centre, through one extremity of the arc, and terminated by the tangent, or a line drawn perpendicular to the diameter at the other extremity. O T is the secant of the angle A O B.

The cosecant of an arc is the secant of the complement of that arc. O S is the cosecant of the angle A O B, and the secant of A O M.

The versine of an arc or angle is that part of the diameter which lies between the beginning of the arc and the sine. N B is the versine of the angle A O B.

The coversine of an arc is the versine of the complement of that arc. C M is the coversine of the angle A O B, and N B the coversine of the angle A O M.

The chord of an arc is a right line joining the two extremities of that arc, as A D.

The above belong equally to an angle as well as to the arc which is the measure of the angle.

If the sine or cosine, secant or cosecant, tangent or cotangent, be required of any angle greater than 90°, it is the same thing to find the sine, cosine, secant, &c., of the supplement, or what it wants of 180°.

The above sines are also called the *natural* sines, cosines, secants, &c., of the arcs or angles to which they belong.

The sine, cosine, secant, &c., of any arc or angle being of the same magnitude as the sine, cosine, secant, &c., of its supplement, as explained, it is evident that a table of these lines calculated for every degree, minute, &c., of the quadrant, or 90°, will answer our purposes for the whole circle.

In the tables of natural sines, cosines, tangents, &c., the radius is unity, and may be taken as 1 mile, 1 chain, 1 yard, &c., when the calculations deduced from calculating by the tables will also be miles, chains, yards, or fractions of them.

For instance, for the following angle, say 30°:—

The sine	will be	·50000,	equal to the	cosine	of 60°
The cosine	„	·86602	„	sine	„
The secant	„	1·15470	„	cosecant	„
The cosecant	„	2·00000	„	secant	„
The tangent	„	·57735	„	cotangent	„
The cotangent	„	1·73205	„	tangent	„

Having the sine of an angle, to find the cosine, tangent, and secant.—Subtract the square of the sine from the square of the radius; the cosine will be equal to the square root of the remainder.

To find the tangent.—Multiply the radius by the sine, and divide by the cosine; the quotient is the tangent required.

To find the secant.—Square the radius and also the tangent; the square root of the sums will give the secant.

Calculation of plane triangles.—All the varieties of calculations that can occur in the solution of the sides or angles of plane triangles are comprised in the following three cases:

When two sides and their included angle are given.

When of three given things, two are a side and the opposite angle.

When the three sides of a triangle are given.

RULES.

When of the three given things two are a side and the opposite angle.—The sides of any plane triangle are to each other as the sides of their opposite angles; or, in other words—

As any side is to the sine of its opposite angle,
So is any other side to the sine of its opposite angle.

Or,

As the sine of any angle is to its opposite side,
So is the sine of any other angle to the opposite side.

Therefore to find the sine of an angle, begin the proportion with a side opposite to the given angle, and then having the sine, look in the table for the corresponding angle.

To find a side, begin the proportion with the sine of the angle opposite the given side, that is the side of which the length is given.

When two sides are given, and the side opposite to one of them, the question is sometimes ambiguous. Thus if the given angle be opposite to the least of the two given sides, the angle to be found by the rule may be either an acute angle or its supplement; but if it be opposite to the greater side, the required angle will be acute.

When two sides and their included angle are given.—As the sum of any two sides is to their difference,

So is the tangent of half the sum of their opposite angles to the tangent of half their difference.

Then the half difference of these angles, added to their half sum, gives the greater angle, and subtracted from it, gives the less.

All the angles having been thus found, the remainder may be obtained from the former rule.

When two angles are given, and the side opposite to one of them, to find the side opposite to the other.—This is a very common case, in harbour or river surveying, and in very many instances of surveying in wild and uncultivated countries, which in many places are almost or quite inaccessible.

As the sine of the angle opposite to the given side,
Is to the given side,
So is the sine of the other angle,
To the side required.

In fig. 46, let A B be the given side; A B C, a given angle opposite to it, and C A B the other angle.

Put C, for the angle A C B, and A for the angle C A B.

Then,

$$\text{sine of C} : \text{A B} :: \text{sine of A} : \text{B C, required.}$$

Then,

$$\frac{\text{A B} \times \text{sine A}}{\text{sine C}} = \text{B C.}$$

Let A B measure 1000 feet; angle A = 63°, and angle C = 57°.

The natural sine of angle $\text{A} = 63° = 0{\cdot}89101$.

The natural sine of angle $\text{C} = 57° = 0{\cdot}83867$.

$$\frac{1000 \times 0{\cdot}89101}{0{\cdot}83867} = 1062{\cdot}4,$$

which will be the length of B C.

If now we take this length from a scale, in a pair of compasses, as a radius, and strike an arc with it from the point B, it will cut the line AC at C; a line drawn from C to B will be equal to 1062·4 feet.

If the base A B had been equal to 10·00 chains, then we should have had for the length of BC, 10·62½, or 10 chains, and 62·4 links.

Observe now that if the line A C is out at sea, as we here suppose to be the case, we get the point C, on the plan, where perhaps a sounding has been taken.

Farther on along the line, let C′ be another point where a sounding has been taken; required the length of C′B.

The angle A, and the length of the line A B remain unaltered; then, A B × sine of A, remains constant, and we shall have only to look in the tables for the natural sine of the angle C′. Let this measure 49° 30′, the natural sine of which is 0·76040.

Then,

$$\frac{1000 \times 0{\cdot}89101}{.76040} = 11718 = \mathrm{B\,C}'$$

Repeating the same operation as before, gives the point C′, and so we may go on to any length.

We might in the same manner have obtained the length of A C; that is by similar calculation; but we must first have subtracted A + C from 180°.

Then we should have had,

sine C : A B :: sine of B A : C.

In fig. 47 we have another example of the very useful application of right-angled trigonometry in the field.

The base line A B intersects several branches of a river. If we can ascertain the lengths of C_1, C_2, C_3, C_4, the details may be picked up at any future opportunity, and there is no risk of the correct measurement of the base being endangered.

Set out D A, equal to 500 feet, exactly at right angles to A B. This may be done with the theodolite or box sextant; if with the latter, set out D, at a considerable distance from A B. At the same time pole out 1, 2, 3, &c., on the base, which should be done also with the instrument, when we want accurate results.

Now measure the angles CD_1, CD_2, CD_3;

Let the first equal 35°
„ the second „ 50°
„ the third „ 75° 10′
„ the fourth „ 80° 5′.

It will be seen that C B is a tangent to these angles. We have therefore only to take the natural tangents* of these, multiply them by the radius D A, to obtain the consecutive lengths along C B.

	Angles.		Feet.	Feet.	
Tangent of	35° 0′	= 0·70021	× 500 =	350·1	$= c_1$
„	50° 0′	= 1·19175	× 500 =	595·87	$= c_2$
„	75°10′	= 3·77595	× 500 =	1987·97	$= c_3$
„	80° 5′	= 5·71992	× 500 =	2859·96	$= c_4$

The calculations are very short, the work is easily done, and the results very accurate, if a little precaution is taken. For instance, each of the points 1, 2, 3, &c., should be set out from D, so as to avoid fractions of minutes, which are liable to introduce angular error, and complicate the calculations. Generally, even minutes, in such cases as the above, are unnecessary; because when at D, having ascertained the whereabouts of 1, 2, 3, &c., we may set the instrument to a full degree, and pole out accordingly, the assistant on the base taking care to keep himself on the line.

In the same manner as above we might have taken the angles at 1, 2, 3, and 4, but we should then have had to employ the tabular cotangents, instead of the tangents. The results would have been exactly the same.

	Angles.	
Thus, cotangent of	55° 0′	= 0·70021
„	40° 0′	= 1·19175
„	14° 50′	= 3·77595
„	9° 55′	= 5·71992

---

* For Tables of Natural Tangents, see "The Engineer's, Mining Surveyor's, and Contractor's Field Book." Second Edition. Crosby Lockwood and Co.

CHAPTER VII.

THEODOLITE SURVEYING.

SETTING UP THE INSTRUMENT—SETTING OUT AND PRACTICAL EXAMPLE OF SURVEYING WITH THEODOLITE—PROTRACTING.

We have given in the preceding pages a full explanation of the whole process of chain-surveying, and also of the construction and adjustments of instruments. We shall now, without any further reference whatever to these subjects, explain the use of the theodolite in the field, and in the first instance we will say a few words about setting out bases with the assistance of this instrument.

In fig. 48, let A and B be any two distant objects, which it has been determined to connect by a straight line or base; but there is some difficulty in setting out the line, because of high ground between the two stations, which prevents the one being visible from the other.

To set out a base line as A, B, the two points being invisible from each other, on account of high ground intervening between.—Take any convenient point, as C, and with a sextant or (better) with a theodolite, set out the angle of 90° A C G, and set up a pole at G, making C G, approximately, some 15 or 20 chains. Now measure the angle G C B, and subtract it from 90°. Set out the angle G C E, equal to half the difference, C E will intersect A B at right angles. Let a pole be set up at E. Now set the sextant to 90°, and walk towards E, until with the sextant so set, you can see A and E, and B and E, this will be at the point F. If this point is on much higher ground than A and B you will not be able to do this exactly with the sextant, because the instrument is only capable to measure accurately angles made by objects in one plane; but you may come so near to it, that by setting up the theodolite once or twice, at first roughly, and then accurately, you will obtain precisely the point required. By these means, a long base may be set out with any degree of accuracy. For instance, having assumed the point C, and set out C G at right angles to A C, let the angle G C B measure 62° 30′. The right angle minus 62° 30′ equal to 27° 30′; then make the angle G C E equal to half 27° 30′ or 13° 45′, when C E will intersect A B at right angles; now proceed to find this point of intersection in the manner above explained. This method will be found more accurate than the following, which is only sufficiently approximate for short lines, or where accuracy is not absolutely required.

If from C we had set out a right angle, G C A, C E would have bisected the angle G C D.

The first thing, however, which we have to explain, is the method of *setting up the instrument*. We will suppose the tripod planted upon any convenient spot, the theodolite taken out of the box, and screwed on well home to the staff-head; that the plummet has been fastened on to the hook under the instrument by means of a slip-knot, that it may be easily raised or lowered as required to suit the height of the instrument off the ground. When the instrument is fairly set up, this plummet should hang exactly over the station peg, which we suppose has been driven at C.

In doing this, we should as much as possible make use of the legs of the tripod, shifting one a little, and then the other, so as to bring the plummet over the right spot; in doing this, however, it is necessary to take care that the instrument is not thrown too much out of level, because it would have to be brought back by the parallel plates, and this would throw the plummet off the centre. It may be observed that in handling the legs of the tripod, they should be set firmly in the ground, but not too much so at first; gradually, as the plummet is brought over the station peg, they are fixed more and more firmly into the ground, so that you may walk round the instrument, and turn it round in the various directions required, without in the least affecting the legs of the tripod; if they were not firm, any external motion would disturb the instrument, and vitiate all the observations.

We now suppose all this has been attended to, and that we are about to set out the right angle A C G in fig. 48.

Clamp the vernier plate to the limb at zero, and perfect this by means of the slow-motion screw T; see that the other vernier is at 180°. Loosen the *lower* clamp, and turn the instrument bodily round towards A.

Before you will be able to obtain distinct vision, you will have to attend to the eyepiece, so as to make the cross-hairs come out clear and sharp, and to thrust out the telescope by means of the millhead on the side of it. This has been more fully explained in describing the theodolite and its adjustment.

Distinct vision of the object at A being obtained, the bisection of the centre by the crosshairs is perfected by the slow-motion screw S; this in no way interferes with the connection between the vernier plate and the limb; but it moves the instrument a small quantity *bodily* round.

This bisection being perfected, see that the zero of one vernier is at zero, or 360° on the limb, and that the other points exactly to 180°, as they should do, whilst the bubbles of the two levels on the vernier plate are exactly in the centre of their runs; the instrument is then in order to take any number of observations.

Of course it has been understood that when first setting up over the station peg, this was attended to by means of the parallel plates, P.

We have now to set out an angle of 90°; release the vernier plate, by loosening its clamp C. Turn the instrument one quarter round; do this gently, so that the body of the instrument may be in no way disturbed, as the zero of the instrument should still point truly to the object at A. When you have brought the zero, or broad arrow, of the vernier nearly to coincide with 90°, on the limb, tighten the clamp screw, which you have just loosened, and then perfect this coincidence by means of the tangent screw, T. This *perfect* coincidence is examined by means of the magnifier attached to the limb. It should then be observed whether the broad arrow of the other vernier exactly coincides with 270°. This being so, the instrument is adjusted to set out an angle of 90°.

Send a man forward with a pole in the direction required, approximately, and lower the telescope—we suppose its clamp has been loosened—so that you may be able to see the lower part of the flag pole. You then make signals right and left, as required, until the pole has been set up, so that it is exactly bisected at the foot, by the centre of the crosshairs of the diaphragm. G is then at the angle of 90° required.

We may now see to measuring the angle G C B.

Without in any way disturbing the instrument, loosen the clamp C, and turn the vernier plate round towards the object at B; this you will best accomplish by means of the standards or Y's; when you have thus nearly brought the centre of the diaphragm on the object, tighten the clamp C, and looking through the telescope, perfect the bisection by means of tangent screw, T.

Look at your bubbles, to see they have not been disturbed, and then read off your angle by means of the vernier. Having noted this, you may loosen the clamp C, and turn the instrument round, over the 270°, towards the object at A; when the centre of the diaphragm nearly bears on it, tighten the clamp, and perfect the bisection by means of the tangent screw, T. Now look to see if the broad arrow of the vernier exactly coincides with zero on the limb, as it did when you first started. This will test whether you have disturbed the instrument, *bodily*, in making your observations.

If all is well, you may now subtract the angle G C B from 90°, and add the difference to D C A, the sum of the two; you may now set the instrument so as to be able to set off the angle A C E, as required.

Or the instrument being last fixed on B, you may subtract the difference between D C A and 90° from 90°, which will give you the means of setting off the angle B C G.

Without referring to this any further, because we have explained it at the beginning of the present chapter, we may suppose the point F, on the base, to have been found, and the theodolite set up in the same manner as we did at C.

We may now loosen the clamp C, and again bring the verniers to zero and 180°; tighten C, and perfect the adjustment by means of T. Loosen the clamp under the parallel plates, and turn the instrument round to B. When the centre of the diaphragm nearly intersects B, tighten the clamp, and perfect bisection by means of the slow-motion screw, S. This being made very perfect, loosen the clamp of the vertical limb, and turn the telescope right over, end for end, towards A; now look through, to see if A is bisected, which it will be if you have established your instrument on the straight line A B.

We will consider this to be the case, and now to range out the line A B—that is, to set up a number of poles, so that a straight line may be chained from A to B—you have only to proceed with the assistance of the instrument exactly in the same manner as we described at page 7, when setting out a base without any instrument.

If, on the other hand, we merely require the lengths from B to F, and from F to A, we have only to take the angles B C F and A C F, and proceed in the same manner as we did for fig. 47, making C F our base.

Practical Example of Surveying with the Theodolite.—We consider that our reader is now sufficiently acquainted with the use of the theodolite to be able to use it on a survey, and we shall, therefore, give a practical example of the way in which this is done, on the best and readiest system.

In fig. 49 we show the skeleton plan of an estate to be surveyed by chain and theodolite. As we have, however, fully explained the method of chaining and offsetting, we shall now refer only to the use of the instrument we are treating of.

Before commencing operations the surveyor will generally walk over and round the grounds he has to make a survey of. He will more or less definitely determine on his circuit lines, and also on the points in the interior which he will make leading stations of. Looking at a piece of paper with a few lines upon it, all this appears clear enough; it is different when the irregularities of the ground come to be encountered. In our plan, for instance, everything is plain enough, because we can take in the whole at a glance. We should try to find a spot on our survey where we can do the same as much as possible; from such a place we can determine many of the points which can be made useful stations, and which can be observed from the circuit lines with which we purpose to surround the area to be surveyed. The larger this area the more important it will be to find a spot from which we can see as much of it as possible.

This we must now suppose to have been done, and also that we have determined on stations where the centre of the protractor is placed on our figure.

This spot has been selected because we there have two long lines down the road, right and left, and because it places the north point before us.

Set up the theodolite at this first station; level it, &c., as already described; loosen the compass needle, and send a man with a flag-pole up the road, as far as you can see, to station 2, and another to station 9, also as far as you can see, that is clear of obstructions.

By the time this is done, the compass needle will have settled steadily to the magnetic north. With the vernier plate firmly clamped to the limb, at zero and 180°, loosen the *lower* clamp, and turn the instrument bodily round, until the zero of the limb coincides with the magnetic north; this will disturb the needle a little, but it will soon settle again.

Having done this, loosen clamp C and at once turn the instrument round on station 2; perfect the bisection of the pole by means of the tangent screw T, and read off the angle 2, 1, N, that is, the angle which the first line 2, 1, makes with the magnetic; note this angle. You may now again loosen clamp C, and turn the instrument round to line 1, 9; perfect the bisection, and read off the angle, which will be N, 1, 9, the bearing which the line 1, 9, makes with the magnetic.

Enter this also in your field book under the note last made: supposing there is a road going off in another direction from 1, turn the telescope round in this direction, selecting some convenient object at a little distance, and likewise read this bearing.

If there are any objects in the interior of our area of which we wish to fix the position in relation to our survey, and which can be seen from this station, treat them exactly in the same manner, and note the observations, one underneath the other, in the field book, in such manner that we shall be certain at any future time to be able to tell what they refer to.

Finally, bring the vernier plate back to bear on station 2, and see that it reads, after perfect bisection, exactly the same as it did before; this will be the case, if you have not in any way disturbed the theodolite whilst taking the bearings or angles above referred to. We have now only to add, as regards this station, that we should as much as possible fix stations, 2 and 9 for instance, so as to make the readings at 5 or 10 minutes. This may be done by looking at the vernier as soon as we have bisected the pole, to see what difference there may be; then move the vernier back or forward, as most convenient, so as to make it coincide with some full division on the limb; then again look through the telescope, and have the pole moved until it is intersected, always at bottom, if possible, by the crosshairs. Let the pole be then held fast in this new situation, until a peg is driven into the spot.

Great care should be taken that this is always at a spot where the theodolite can be conveniently set up; generally this is best done by the roadside, and out of the way of observation as much as possible. We have paid no attention to this in our figure, which we merely want to make clear.

The observations being complete at station 1, the instrument is taken up and removed to station 2, where it is to be set up again, levelled, &c., as before. The first thing now to be done is to release the under clamp; now turn the theodolite round, with the telescope reversed to bear on station 1; by means of the slow-motion screw s, perfect the bisection of the foot of the pole. Observe that this makes no difference in any of the angles, as we do not interfere with the vernier; it only places the instrument in position. Look to the verniers, to see that there has been no disturbance.

The object of reversing the telescope is to place the circle of the horizontal limb in the same position relative to the magnetic which it held when the instrument was at station 1. If, for instance, the reading there was 28° north-west, then in the next station at 2, one of the verniers on the instrument will still be in this position—that is to say, the one that pointed to this angle, and the other vernier which lies exactly opposite to it, will point to station 1.

The bisection of the pole at station 1 being perfected, after the instrument has been set up at 2, turn over the telescope, loosen clamp C, turn the instrument round towards pole 3, tighten clamp C, and perfect the bisection by the tangent screw T. Read off the vernier; now observe that this gives on the limb of the theodolite precisely the same angle with the meridian as that shown as having been pricked off by the protractor at 3. That is, 3, 1, on the protractor is parallel to the line 3, 2, chained along the road, and they both make the same angle with the magnetic.

The observations having been completed at station 2, the instrument is taken up and removed to station 3, where it is set up over the hole made by the pole in the ground, and levelled. Now loosen the lower clamp again, and, with the telescope reversed, turn the instrument round bodily to bear on the pole left at station 2; tighten the clamp, and perfect the bisection by means of the slow-motion screw S; observe that we have not interfered with the vernier; we have only fixed the instrument in position as before.

The bisection being made perfect, loosen the clamp C, and with the telescope again reversed, turn the vernier plate round towards the pole at station 4; tighten the clamp, and make perfect the intersection by means of screw T; read off the angle.

Here, again, we may observe that this places the vernier, or the horizontal limb, exactly in the same position that line 4, 1, is on the protractor in the plan at fig. 49.

The line 4, 3, along the road is parallel with 4, 1, on the protractor, and therefore makes the same angle with the magnetic.

From this point several angles were taken with objects in the interior of the survey, these being shown by fine dotted lines; each of these angles of course makes an angle with the magnetic meridian, and would be shown in the same manner on the protractor. Observe, however, that after having made the first observation at station 1, on the needle, we have not again referred to it on the ground; we are therefore in nowise influenced by any local or diurnal variation of the compass needle. We merely take the vernier readings.

The instrument is now removed to station 4, set up, and levelled; the lower clamp is again loosened, and, with the telescope reversed, the instrument is turned round bodily to bear on station 3; tighten the clamp and perfect the bisection by means of the slow-motion screw S. Read off your verniers to see there has been no alteration from the last reading. Now loosen clamp C, and having again reversed the telescope, turn the vernier plate round to bear on the pole held at station 5; tighten clamp C, and perfect the bisection of the pole by means of the tangent screw T. Read off the angle.

The verniers of the instrument are at station 4, in the same position relative to the magnetic, as line 5, 1, in fig. 49, as shown by the vernier of the protractor. The line 5, 4, is parallel to the line 5, 1. It will be observed that at every remove of the instrument the first thing to do, after levelling the instrument, is to loosen the *lower* clamp—that which is beneath the parallel plates—and to bring the instrument to bear on the *back* station, after having reversed the telescope; this perfected, we apply ourselves to the vernier clamp C, which loosens the vernier plate, enables us to turn it round, and obtain the required angles. In this manner, above described, we complete the circuit of our survey, repeating the same operations; we need not therefore refer to them any further at present.

Let it however be observed that on setting up the instrument at station 9, we have completed the visual circuit. Now the first thing we have again to do here is to loosen the lower clamp, reverse the telescope, turn round to the pole at station 8, perfect the bisection, release the vernier plate by loosening the screw C; reverse the telescope, turn round to station 1, tighten the clamp C, and perfect the bisection. Read off the angle.

We have now the critical moment of the survey, because the vernier should now read precisely the same angle as it did when at station 1 we took the bearing of the line 1, 9. If this is exact, then the work is very correct, and if the chaining has been good the work will be perfect. It is seldom, however, this occurs so closely as we could wish, and there is often a deviation of four or five minutes; this will be the total amount of error, and should be divided over the whole of the observations or angles taken.

If, however, care has been taken, as we have before suggested, to adopt the plan of avoiding fractions of minutes, and even as much as possible to set up the station poles so that the verniers shall read some five or ten minutes, it will be found that a very considerable source of error has been eliminated. As we have already explained how this is to be done, we need not refer to it again. We merely suggest the adoption of the plan, because on a very extensive town survey we made some years ago, and which was to be plotted to a very large scale for works, we were at first rather troubled as to how we should get rid of this general source of error. We were the more anxious about it because an immense number of angles had to be taken, many of the bends in the irregular streets not being more than thirty and forty feet long; it was when considering over the probable causes of error that we thought of this one, and we had afterwards every reason to be satisfied with the results of the course we adopted. In the case of any grave error at station 9, you must work back upon stations 8, 7, 6, until the error has been found out.

With regard to stations in roads, we advise the surveyor as much as possible to get these by the roadside; in the first place, he will then not be disturbed by passing traffic, and if the pegs are well driven down, he will generally be able to find them again. As probably, however, he will be sure to require some of these stations again to chain side lines from, it will be necessary that he should be sure of it; besides the peg, therefore, we advise cutting two little marks in the banks in line with the peg; or cut a few notches on some of the sticks in the hedge: you may make a hole at the station and bury a piece of paper. Avoid, however, making holes in the central portion of the road, as this might be productive of fatal accident, and get the surveyor into serious trouble.

It often occurs that a large survey is divided into several minor ones by the means we have above described; it is therefore very necessary that these stations should be made in such a manner that we shall be certain to find them again.

Protracting.—We may now proceed to protract the angles on paper, so that we may be able to get the exact form of our survey.

We shall do this by means of Howlett's Protractor, which we have described and explained the use of at page 113.

To use the protractor, we should have a sheet of perfectly flat paper, and a long pair of parallel rulers, or a T-square.

In the first place, draw in a line representing the magnetic meridian, up and down the paper, and through this draw another line at right angles to the first, representing the east and west points; see that you place these lines in a convenient part of your paper.

Exactly over the intersection of the lines place the centre of the protractor, so that zero and 180° shall coincide with the east and west points and 90° or 270° with the north and south. When this has been accurately obtained, press the protractor tight down on the paper, which will make it fast by means of the two little pins underneath.

We are now ready to protract. Take the field book and read off, in the first place, all the angles of the circuit; place these before you consecutively. Run the vernier of the index round to angle No. 1, making use of a pocket magnifier, if necessary, to lay off the vernier to the proper minute. It will be seen that the instrument is provided with rack and pinion, or tangent screw motion. Having got the correct angle, draw in a line along the edge of the protracting bar. The vernier may now be set to angle 2; that is, the angle taken at station 2, just in the same manner as the above.

In the next place, we may in the same manner protract the angles for 3, 4, 5, &c., to our last observation, and we may take up our protractor, after having ascertained that the work has been correctly done. Care should be taken to run a little circle over every line protracted, with 2, 3, 4, 5, &c., marked in it to refer to the particular angle which each line refers to.

We may now take a straight edge, and draw in the line 1, 2, the first on the survey; we then take the scale to which we intend to plot the survey, and set the zero at the point of intersection 1, and the edge along the line. We then prick off the length of the first line to station No. 2.

We now take a pair of parallels and lay the edge at 1, 3, and run the rule up to the end of line No. 1, as last plotted; draw in a straight line along the edge of the ruler, through station 2; this will fix the direction of line 2, 3. Set the zero of the scale at station 2, with the edge along the line last drawn, and prick off the length of the line 2, 3. We proceed in the same manner until we get to the end, which will complete our circuit.

We have already made some remarks about the parallels and plotting in this manner when describing the protractors.

The other way of proceeding is by means of the T-square.

Let there be any straight-edged rule fixed, as at A B (fig. 49), or, if this is not necessary, let there be merely a straight line drawn there: either of these must be parallel to the line representing the magnetic north, and the line representing east and west should be drawn in with the T-square.

Let us suppose that the line 1, 2, has been plotted; we have now to run up the T-square towards station 2, in such manner that we may lay the lower part of the protractor against the edge of the T-square, whilst the centre of the instrument lies directly over the station 2. The vernier of the protractor having been set to the angle 2, 3, it is laid off; the line 2, 3, is then run in with the straight edge, and plotted off with scale.

We have now to protract the angle 3, 4. For this purpose we handle the T-square just as we have above, and as it is shown in the figure, bringing the blade towards station 3, whilst the centre of the protractor, set to the proper angle, is laid over the station. In this manner we lay off the line 3, 4, and then plot in its length with the scale: it is needless to explain this any further, because the figure 49 almost explains itself entirely.

When the survey is very extensive, or when even an ordinary survey is plotted to a very large scale, we cannot trust to parallels, nor can we expect to find T-squares long enough for our purpose. In such cases we must plot as far as we can by either of the means just pointed out, and through the last station pricked off, we must lay down a new magnetic and east and west lines; at this point we may again use the protractor for laying off another set of angles. To produce correct work, considerable care is necessary to make this second magnetic parallel to the first; for if it is not exactly so, the pains taken with the theodolite in the field is so much labour lost. The best method, and the most simple, is that we shall describe in Traverse Surveying, in a future chapter.

CHAPTER VIII.

ENGINEERING SURVEYS WITH INSTRUMENTS.

ROAD AND RAILWAY SURVEYING WITH INSTRUMENTS; SETTING OUT; THEODOLITE; BOX SEXTANT—EXPLORATION SURVEYS; CANALS AND IRRIGATIONS; HILLS AND WATERCOURSES—LEVELLING BY INCLINATION—TRACING LEVELS IN HILLY COUNTRIES.—WELLS'S APPARATUS FOR JUDGING DISTANCE.

We will now go rapidly through the description of a railway or road survey with instruments, because we have already referred to the subject of railway surveying with chain only. The exploration portion of the subject is considered farther on in this chapter.

The first thing to look out for on getting on to the ground, with map in hand, is the highest spot from which we can see in both directions, back and forwards if possible, and as near the line of works shown as may be convenient.

The first spot we happened to select was A, fig. 50; not because it was exactly on the line, but because we had very high ground close by, from which we could see in both the above mentioned directions.

From here we determined to set out the line A B. For this we selected a tree in the distance, taking care to clear the corner of the wood on the left hand. The chain was cast out at once at A, and a man set it forward with poles and whites, and instructions. See page 7.

Standing at our starting-point, and looking right on towards A, we commenced sketching-in some of the fences, whilst the chainman was laying out the first chain. Before we had laid out more than eight or ten chains, the man we had sent forward was waiting for instructions, at the fence beyond the first brook; we knew that before we could reach the hollow we should lose sight of our forward object.

When, according to our directions, he had set up the mark we wanted, he started for the brow between the two streams; we considered that this brow, as we ascended from the hollow, would also hide our forward object. From here we started on for the corner of the fence beyond the second stream, because we knew that we should here have a repetition of what occurred at the first brook, &c., &c.

Now we want two things to be particularly considered by the student. Before we started this man forward with the poles, we thought first as to what we should require him to do; this was, that we should always have a forward object to sight upon, and that the chainmen should never be kept waiting. We explained this to our pole-man, and, from the high ground at A, showed him pretty nearly where we should require marks to be set up, making him also understand that he must look out to see where, on the line, the forward object B would be lost sight of.

It must also be observed that whilst we had point B to guide us, he might be guided in the same manner by a tall pole left at A; by these precautions, and the line given by men who were chaining, we had always the means of keeping the line true, so long as we took care to do it beforehand, and before losing sight of everything, backwards and forwards; where a fence only was in the way, we selected anything in it to guide us until we crossed.

All this is extremely simple, but on its being carried out intelligently depends almost entirely the slow or rapid progress you may make in the course of the day. Everything should be so arranged that the chainmen should never have to stop for want of the means of going on with the line. By adopting the method we have above described, it will be found that all these matters will be kept right.

As the chain-work is proceeding we of course have stations for side lines. For instance, we shall want to chain to *g*, *k*, *l*, to pick up fences and brooks, &c. We always fix the directions of these by the box sextant; that is to say, we take the angles which the chain lines will make with the base.

In many cases where there is not a great deal of work on them, we sketch in the field book the angles which the side lines make with the base, noting the correct angle of course by the side of the line, and run it out at once in the same page of the book that the base line is fielded in. Where the work is intricate, we use another page as explained elsewhere under the heads of 'Chaining' and 'Field Book.'

We may now suppose we have reached the point B; of course it is considered that we recollect enough of the country to remember the fence C C.

It is not important, as regards fences, whether the chain line is half or even a whole chain one way or the other; we took a tree in the distance on high land, out of our plan: we had poles set up down in the hollow road, and upon the next brow, and from B started for C. Before moving on, however, we took care to drive a peg at B, for theodolite purposes; we did the same at C, when we set out the line D C E. This we chained, and afterwards E F; and then the long line F G, which was produced some distance beyond G.

But up to the present time all these lines are lying loose; they could not be plotted. When we considered we had done enough to give us a morning's work with the theodolite, we took the instrument out.

The instrument was set up first at B, where we took the angles A B F and A B C. It was then taken to C to fix E D; and to E, to take the angle D E F; and lastly, to F, to take the angle E F B. This determined the position of F G. The remainder of the work was picked up by the running lines between the bases. The theodolite was then taken on to A, to set out H on A B produced, and afterwards to take the angle I H B.

EXPLORATION SURVEYS.

Previous to beginning an actual survey, in the sense in which this word is generally accepted, the country to be traversed should be visited, to the extent of being able to ascertain the number of routes that can be taken; the value of these routes will depend on the minimum of cost for lands and works, and the maximum of traffic that may be obtained; so that the cheapest line may not after all be the best, unless we can see means of diverting the traffic on to it.

Necessarily this involves an examination into the trade and importance of even small towns and villages: not only as regards their actual state, but the alterations to be produced by railways, roads, canals, tramways, &c.; therefore, not only the actual state, but the capabilities of such places require to be looked into.

Geological features are often of the greatest importance; mines of coal, iron, copper, lead, &c.; quarries of limestone, slate, marble, or the situation where these may be found should be carefully examined; all existing or possible manufactories; the state of agriculture, and the alterations that may be brought about by the proposed works.

All possible information should be obtained as to the existing cost of transport, the routes taken, and the means of locomotion.

Great care should be observed in gaining all the knowledge that may be acquired as to the different levels of brooks, streams, and rivers, more particularly the flood levels, ordinary and extraordinary; because these will determine location of works, the heights to which they must be carried, and the position and capacity of reservoirs.

With regard to rivers, it is very important to ascertain where, in times of unusual floods, branches of the river may break out; if any of the sites of these are known amongst the inhabitants, they should be carefully traced.

The question of materials for the works is an all-important one, and should obtain the surveyor's best consideration; the existence of gravel, sand, clay, stone, and timber should all be very carefully inquired into, as also the labour to be obtained from far and near.

In obtaining information upon all these points, he should, of course, investigate, as much as opportunities offer, for himself; at the same time we strongly urge him to avail himself of all local information. He will find opinions generally to vary to an important extent—often from interested motives, and often also because of the different views which men take of the subject.

All these conflicting opinions should be noted, and carefully investigated as opportunities offer.

The most economical works are generally those which are made entirely at a high level or a low one, a summit or valley line; we cannot, however, always obtain these entirely, and are often obliged to reconcile the two. This point is one that gives the greatest trouble in a reconnoitring survey.

All summits to be crossed, the most favourable points where this may be effected, the materials to be cut through, the sites and nature of the inclines that may be adopted to reach them, the brooks or streams that may or must be crossed, or that may be contoured, are amongst the surveying points that must be examined, not minutely or fastidiously, but with sufficient observations to give a fair idea of different routes, and consequently sections, that may be adopted.

It is no longer a question of cottages and the exact number of outbuildings, of fences and their bends, of footpaths and a few inches of difference in the level of the roads, or 'standing orders,' in short. It is a broad and sensible examination of a country that is required, with just so much topographical information, and notes of observations, as may guide an engineer in determining upon one line in preference to half a dozen others.

Hills to be passed, valleys to be crossed or contoured, bridges or possible aqueducts over streams or brooks; the greater or less plentiful supply of water, particularly at summit levels for canals and irrigation works; the state of springs, and often underground drains, which we have known to carry at times enormous quantities of water, unperceived, and therefore uncertainly accounted for: their existing appropriation, and how they may possibly be made use of.

The general angle of inclination of hills and valleys, with the bearings of such lines, will often be found of the greatest value. If there be no general map, it is such a map that he will have first to construct; a few bearings laid down so as to be able to pick up the general position and contours, or rivers and streams, roads, woods, villages, valleys, and summits, will often give him the very thing desired; the great requirement in many such cases is about the same information as may be acquired from one of our best sheets of Ordnance map, and to look after details in such matters is often not only waste of time, but occasions the neglect of other matters, in other places, which are far more important.

In the matter of surveys for irrigations and canals, we often meet with large quantities of gravel or sand, which would be more desirable on railway works; it is often of the greatest importance to ascertain whether these are water-bearing; a cutting made through them, unless very expensively puddled, will often drain away all the water for miles. This may often be a desirable event, but sometimes, however, it is the reverse, and with important consequences.

For such works as the latter, canal, &c., attention should be given to the points where, by contouring, long levels may be obtained without incurring excessive expense. The engineer will have to examine the ranges of high lands that are to be crossed, and whether adjacent ones can be connected, by long summit levels, which will diminish the difficulties in supplying the canal with water, as every junction of summits saves the water of two lockages.

It supplies, besides, so many more points where the canal may be supplied with water from springs and rivulets above its level.

A benefit arising from these long canal levels is often the bringing together of several locks, which enables them to be more effectually looked after, better worked, and more economically kept in repair; this often obviates great waste of water, and saves the expense of erecting lock-houses.

When the declivity of the country runs transversely to the course of the canal or watercourse—which will generally be the case along the sides of hills, at an elevation above the irregular ground at their feet—in those situations, the great falls, or inclined planes, may be made at the fork of rivers, so that the upper levels may branch up the valleys, and increase the communication or distribution of water.

The advantages of being able to conduct a canal, or aqueduct, upon watertight strata, instead of rocky and porous soils, without losing sight of other important considerations, is necessarily self-evident; the examination therefore of the strata, more particularly where we expect to be in cutting, is of greater importance than even in railways.

The summit level being traced, it will be time to look for the place where there should be a fall for two or more locks; the level of this fall being marked, it is to be traced, until an opportunity occurs, for a couple more locks, or one, if it is unavoidable.

The places of the different sets of locks, and the line between them being adjusted, the level is traced on, until an obstacle presents itself; this may be a total change in the course of the valley the line was pursuing, so as to render it necessary to begin to mount another valley towards a new summit.

It may happen, in tracing such an outline, in case of a change of the direction of the valley rendering it necessary to leave it, that some other valley may be at no great distance, into which the canal must be conveyed by a tunnel or deep cutting.

Now, in order to render this more practicable, it may be necessary to retrace our steps, and deviate the back line to a new and much higher level, by leaving out one or more of the locks and so avoid a tunnel, or at any rate very much shorten it. Supposing we have now got into the new valley, the same course is to be repeated until another change in the main direction is necessitated, when we may have to ascend a new valley or plane to a new summit.

To the new summit it will be requisite to proceed, and after settling the height of the summit level, and taking all the necessary steps for ascertaining the supply of water, and other circumstances of this summit, the levels may be traced from this summit downwards, working backwards or up again, as often as obstacles may render it necessary, until the former work in the valley is met, and a proper junction of them contrived.

For explore-surveys these levels are of course conducted with the utmost possible rapidity; enough has been said to explain this fully, for it will be seen that in our first examinations, without any levels, we may have to go over nearly the same ground several times.

Watercourses, and all traces of them, pursued to their summits, where they originate, or point out the first depressions of the valley to which the stream is making its way, are generally our best guides in finding the lowest passes in mountainous and hilly districts.

Hills very frequently run in chains, or 'backbones,' as they are often termed. We also meet them in groups, or isolated, when they certainly give us less trouble, because we can generally run away from them more or less, and get round; we say generally, because where the groups are frequent and close, and we have to make our way amongst them, it often leads to heavy works in getting from one to the other, unless the levels are closely studied, and the highest parts of valleys, accessible by curves, are carefully sought after.

In hills and mountains, which occur in chains, we have often to face them, and seek out their weak points. It is in volcanic countries this usually gives us the most trouble, because the high ground starts suddenly and abruptly out of the plains.

It is in such circumstances, and particularly in countries covered with thick wood and jungle, that we find the value of tracing watercourses, on either side of the range; they will give us those points where the lowest levels occur, along the flanks of the chain, and between the projecting spurs.

In seeking the lowest level, the descending water has adopted the line of greatest slope. In tracing this lowest level upwards, we may find that, as an actual stream, it has disappeared, particularly in hot weather—we may even get beyond the range of the dried-up water-channel; but we may come to some swampy or soft places here and there, where we may notice a change in the vegetation, and we may often follow up, even to the original source in some wooded flank, by traces of moisture, which may be more particularly evidenced by the more rank vegetation of the undergrowth.

We may also observe that, supposing for instance we have determined on crossing a stream at a given point, and that we are aware a parallel stream occurs farther along the chain of hills, we know that we shall, more or less, have to contour back on the spur, in order to get across the ridge intervening between the streams.

We also know that if we are endeavouring to cross the summit of the chain at some point, either by a tunnel or cutting, we must cross the next stream at a higher level than the first, so that any trial levels traced up such streams are valuable guides.

It is generally at a bend in the stream, or a little above the junction of branches, if these occur, that we shall find the best pass.

When in a hilly country, or in an irregular and broken valley, it is usually by pursuing the track of the most important brook, or that branch of it which has the longest course, that we shall find out the lowest pass.

If along the opposite flanks of a chain of hills we can trace towards the summits signs of watercourses, we shall find passes; and, generally, if we can trace several of these, we shall find that the most important will point out the lowest of these passes, because it is fed by a greater area of watershed, or because of some very sudden depression.

Such indications as the above, and the tracks taken by the native traffic, carried by camels or mules, are generally the safest guides for our first explorations.

It is to such points as these that the first levelling operations should be conducted; nor is it absolutely necessary, in taking such trial levels, that we should ascertain everything by means of the levelling-staff. We may often take a sight to some distance across a small valley, selecting some distant object on the other side, such as a large tree, or lump of rock. The depth of an intervening space may frequently be arrived at, by seeing where the line of sight intersects any tall tree, if there be any, and, on our road afterwards, measuring its height by means of a tape.

To be particular about a few feet, in matters of exploring the levels of a district, very often leads to a wretched waste of time; the engineering surveyor may often have to go over a great extent of country, in a very short space of time, and without any other assistance than that of a gang of native labourers. If he selects a line at haphazard, and regularly levels over it in the orthodox manner, he may afterwards have to regret that he has found a very bad line. If, on the contrary, the weak points of a chain of hills are first of all found out, and approximate levels obtained, he will be in a very much better position to trace a favourable line of section.

It is only when we happen to find a long, flat, and unbroken slope, along a chain of hills, that we can safely venture to creep up obliquely at once. Where the general line of slope is broken by numerous spurs, projecting more or less into the plains, it requires some preliminary rough study of comparatively highest and lowest points.

In such districts the high grounds rise and fall suddenly from some 50 to 150 feet, and it is of importance to know the intermediate levels and gain some information about the natural slopes of the hills and the intervening valleys.

Even when a line has been roughly selected by means of natural traces of levels, such as watercourses, or existing lines of traffic, it is almost always necessary to obtain some levels, four or five hundred yards or more on each side.

Running trial lines with the level, under such circumstances, or taking numerous cross-sections with the same instrument, is simply endless work, if anything effectual is to be done.

If, on the other hand, we adopt the means of getting at levels by means of angles of inclinations, and making use of tables for reducing to verticals and horizontals,* we may get over an enormous space of country; very often without moving from one line, but by observing right and left, with a staffholder on either side, to whom instructions have been previously given, as to the spots they are to go to, we take a number of angles of elevation and depression; we have only to book these and get the distances chained, to obtain all we require in the field; and we may here observe that a micrometer in the telescope of the theodolite will save the trouble of chaining.

We are fully aware that this may not give perfect accuracy in measuring, though we know that on many occasions it is better than rough chaining. But even supposing the chaining is wrong to the extent of two feet in every 100-feet chain, the error will not extend to two feet difference of level in a length of five hundred feet.

The following account of some operations in Indian engineering will point out that we are by no means singular in advocating this plan of proceeding for rough levels of approximations:—

The labour of tracing a mountain road through thick jungle, and over really rough broken ground, is greater than that expended in the actual laying out of the sheer descent of the ghaut itself; but it requires not a little scientific experience to pitch upon a general line for the latter, that will give scope for running a trace at a fixed gradient of 1 in 20, without having recourse to the clumsy expedient of zigzags. Either a deep ravine or valley should be sought, up whose flank the road may be carried; or a long spur or series of spurs, round and about which it may wind, should be chosen; and where such formation can be found, a combination of both features is best. Much deliberation and care have to be exercised at the outset, in judging by the eye of the practicability of the site chosen for the descent.

The jungle is so close in North Canara, that a trial trace cannot well be run without great loss of time and useless expenditure of labour; all which is saved by having the ground reconnoitred by an experienced engineer, who, with the help of the aneroid barometer, can pretty accurately settle the question.

---

* For a set of Tables for this purpose, see the "Engineer's Field Book." Fourth Edition (1880). Crosby Lockwood and Co.

The head of the ghaut is usually a fixed point; and if it is not left open to doubt that it must be adopted in any case, the tracer may commence his line, working downwards, wherever his levelling-staff carries him, recollecting he must ease off his slope a little when turning corners, and must cross all streams at a dead level.

Once he has started, it is impossible to lay down fixed rules for his guidance, and there is frequently an ample field for the display of ingenuity and talent before he reaches the level ground beneath; in truth, to pilot his instrument through the Canara forest calls for the involuntary application of not a few principles of inductive philosophy.

For such work in such a country, it may be imagined the common spirit-level is eminently unsuited. Weighty to carry, and cumbrous to set up in position, where the operator can barely find room to stand, and where a clear prospect of even a dozen yards in front of him is not to be obtained without felling the scrub which hinders advance and obstructs the views, its use has been wisely discarded in Malabar and Canara.

The instrument employed is what is known as the Gunner's quadrant or level for setting mortars at their proper angle, modified a little. The long bar is fitted with sights at either end, and has a universal joint screwed on at its centre.

The quadrant is reversed from the position it occupies in the mortar quadrant, having the arc turned inwards and the radius outwards towards the tracer. An armature, bearing a small spirit-level at its side and a vernier to read minutes at one end, works on the arc, which, to enable the level to be used for tracing either up or down hill without reversion, has an excess arc of some 50° on the upper side of its zero point. Seeing that an angle of 3° corresponds to a slope of 1 in 20, an arc of 90° is considerably in excess of the angular accommodation necessary in tracing roads; and Messrs. Elliott Brothers might with advantage curtail this overbalancing appendage; they might also put the spirit-level in permanent adjustment.

The tracing quadrant is fixed to a light stick, shod with iron, of a length sufficient to bring the pin-hole of the sight within easy distance of the eye. The stick should not terminate in a point, or the levels will be vitiated. Its base ought to be about one inch and a half in diameter.

The forward staff is rather longer than the foregoing, but has a fixed vane, painted white, whose centre is exactly the same height from the ground as the pin-hole of the quadrant sight. The centre is denoted by a dot in the middle of a black horizontal line.

Furnished with this simple instrumental equipment, and accompanied by an intelligent man to hold the staff, a goodly lot of pegs, and half a dozen active men with billhooks, the tracer begins his toils.

Having set his arc, the staffholder is sent on 50 feet or so, along a path rapidly cleared by the woodsmen aforesaid, and moved by hand-waving till the crosshairs and vane-spot coincide, he using one eye to catch the vane and the other to observe the bubble simultaneously. Thus peg after peg is driven, and the trace proceeds with a rapidity proportional to the clearness of the ground and the necessity for preliminary examination.

It is a great advantage to have the pegs as close to one another as possible; for the more there are, the less risk is there of the true slope being lost when the excavation commences: a beginner is apt to put in too few rather than too many.

A party of fifty labourers follow on the heels of the tracer to open out a bridle-path a yard wide.

The pegs thus laid down are on the centre line of the future road, and when opening the gauge path the labourers are careful to stretch a strong line from peg to peg, by means of which the gradient is rigidly worked to. Before excavating, an upper row of temporary pegs, three feet higher up the hillside than the centre pegs, is inserted to denote the edge of the cutting in a like manner with the aid of string. If all these precautions are attended to, an even path upwards of a yard wide is speedily formed, and the slopes are preserved for ever.

If nothing further is done to it, this path itself is often an accommodation to both men and animals, while it enables the engineer to see his way much more clearly than if he had to grope through the jungle without so safe a guide.

Any improvement in direction which suggests itself is staked out after a thorough examination of the trace, and it is not seldom that the adoption of a deviation here and there is advisable. A road, it has been mentioned before, through the hilly district of Canara, is more troublesome to trace than the incline of a ghaut. This is due to the difficulty of determining by the eye alone how particular features had best be dealt with, and it requires a great deal of care and practice to escape committing mistakes in choice of gradients, and thereby losing both time and temper from being obliged to do work twice over. As a general rule, the saddles over which the road must go are first inspected; and it often happens that a small depth of cutting at the top will enable them to be crossed without exceeding the limit of 1 in 20; then the most suitable sites for bridges are roughly fixed, and after these observations are taken, the bridle-path is levelled in to the best of the tracer's ability and judgment. On moderately flat ground, when it is certain all the slopes are within 1 in 20, the instrument need not be used, but the line is ranged as straight as possible, the ground to a sufficient width on either side is cleared, and the side ditches are staked out and excavated at once, enclosing the full width of the road between them. It has been customary in Canara to widen the 3-feet trace to the width of 12 feet the first season, as doing so permits pack-bullocks or even a single cart to pass along. The surface of the road inclines outwards slightly to let the water run off, and no drain is allowed to be put on the inner side. There is, however, a cheek or intercepting channel, 18 inches broad and deep, cut some 30 feet above the road, discharging across it at convenient spots.

The reader cannot fail to perceive that, under such circumstances as those just described, an enormous amount of labour is required, merely to clear the track for the observer. Consequently the progress must evidently be slow; the state of the ground to be gone over leaves, however, no alternative, because the works have to be set out, approximately, step by step.

This is not always the case, and very often, indeed, all that we require in surveying through such countries is the length from point to point where a line of survey bends. Very frequently this cutting of tracks may be avoided in hilly or undulating ground by having recourse to a little fieldwork trigonometry, where we meet with some slight clearing on high grounds.

Great loss of time, to say nothing of waste of labour, in cutting tracks, which consumes a wonderful amount of hard work, might be saved by adopting the application of some of the problems which we have pointed out in a former chapter; not only would there be a saving in both of the above respects, but more accurate results would be obtained; for it is needless to observe that chaining under the conditions above described is never particularly accurate, unless we are actually setting out work.

As observed above, nothing but length from point to point is required; we have no offsetting, no fencing, no division of property; the land is mere waste; a stream in a hollow is all we may expect to find. Very often indeed, we admit not always, the measurement of a short line, with one or two instrumental observations, and one or two short calculations, would in one hour give all we require.

By the ordinary way of proceeding, that is, chaining chain by chain, the work occupies at least a whole day of trying work to the surveyor, and very distressing labour to his men, utterly without necessity.

It is only after experience, under such conditions, that the engineering surveyor becomes really and practically acquainted with what we have just described; only a very faint notion can be given by description; we would, however, advise the reader to think over our suggestions.

WELLS'S APPARATUS FOR JUDGING DISTANCE.

This new diaphragm, made by Elliott Brothers, can be attached to any existing levelling telescope, or supplied with a new telescope. The advantages of this instrument may be briefly described as follows:—

1st. A line of levels can be run over a country *without any chaining*, the distances between the level heights being read off the staff at the same time the level heights are read. On level ground the difference between actual chaining and reading the distance by the above method is only three inches in 100 feet, and over rough ground the reading distance method is more accurate than chaining.

2nd. If a river or other obstacle preventing chainage is met with on the survey line, the distance across the river can be read up to a distance of 3,200 feet or more, according to the strength of the telescope, far more quickly and also as accurately as the distance could be found by any method except a theodolite.

3rd. In very accurate levels, where chain measurement is still used, a check by this simple contrivance is kept on the chainman by the surveyor without leaving his levelling instrument.

Instructions for the use of same.—1st. In ordinary levelling operations, where it is required to read the distances according to the method adopted by Wells, proceed as follows:—Measure 100 feet accurately on level ground, set up the level so that the object glass of the telescope is over one end of the measured 100 feet, and the staff is to be placed at the other end. Focus the telescope accurately, and move the needle point in the diaphragm by the screw head until exactly one foot of the staff image is enclosed between the needle point and any horizontal line in the diaphragm The datum 'distance reading' is then obtained, and the level survey can be proceeded with. The portion of the staff image in feet and decimals enclosed within the said datum space, will give its distance in feet. If greater accuracy is required, make the datum reading at 100 feet = 2 feet of the staff image.

2nd. In measuring the breadth of an obstacle, such as a river on the survey line, the distance of which is beyond the range of the telescope to read the figures on the staff, screw two laths of wood, 2 feet long and 1 inch broad, to the back of the staff, so that the space between them is exactly 10 feet, or any other convenient known distance, and paint them black. Send this staff to the other side of the river, and focus the telescope on it, enclosing the 10 feet of the staff (enclosed between the black laths) within the end of the needle point and the horizontal line by turning the mill-headed screw outside the diaphragm.

The breadth of the river up to three-quarters of a mile or more, according to the power of the telescope, can then be read according to Wells's method, with considerable accuracy and very quickly.

3rd. The distance of any object of unknown size can be found by Wells's method, and the divisions on the mill-headed screw make the scale required to give the distance.

CHAPTER IX.

TRAVERSE SURVEYING.

DEFINITION OF TRAVERSE SURVEYING—ACCURACY OF THE SYSTEM—EXAMPLES OF A TRAVERSE, AND OF PLOTTING BY TABLES.

Traverse surveying is a term applied where we adopt such a system as that shown at fig. 49.

When the angles and sides of any polygon, or many-sided figure, are measured in this manner it is called a traverse; it is a system of surveying, which is in distinction, and we might almost say in opposition, to surveying by a system of triangles, into which the area to be surveyed is then cut up.

Strictly speaking, however, a traverse survey should be plotted by Traverse Tables, which are nothing more or less than multiples of the natural sines and cosines.

If we take the figure shown at 49, or any other whatever in any way alike, and draw verticals and horizontals, through the points 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, &c., we shall describe so many sines and cosines to each of the angles made by the chain-lines with the magnetic and with the east and west; the sines will be, as it were, portions of the magnetic north and south line passing through the station, and the cosines will be those portions of the east and west lines intercepted between the station and the line or vertical dropped from the next station.

These lines are called northings and southings and eastings and westings, the former being the sines and the latter the cosines.

In any figure whatever, regular or irregular, as A B C D in fig. 51, or A, *h*, *k*, *l*, *m*, C, *e*, *f*, &c., the southings are equal to the northings, and the eastings are equal to the westings; that is to say, that in going round it, we go as far north as we do south, and as far east as we do west; the circle of the circle, or of the square, as well as of the above very irregular polygon, are sufficient to prove this.

In fig. 52, let A B C E be a portion of a regular octagon, which we propose to traverse.

Let A N be the magnetic north; zero, on the horizontal limb of the theodolite, is made to coincide exactly with the needle; in the next place the angle N A B is taken, which will be 22° 30′; 90° minus 22° 30′, equal to 67° 30′, equal to the angle B A F, to which B F is the sine or departure, and A F the cosine or latitude.

Now in the regular octagon, each of the angles at the circumference, that is the angles A, B, C, &c., is equal to 135°; the intersecting angles at B equal to 360°, are made up of A B D equal to 180°, plus A B C equal to 135°, and D B C, which will be equal to 45°. It will be the same thing of course at C, and E, &c., as in the regular octagon all the angles at the circumference are equal to each other.

We will now return to the theodolite, which we have left all clamped, and reading 22° 30′; the length A B being measured, the instrument is to be removed to station B, and there set up and levelled. The instrument being correctly placed at B, we now bring the reading 22° 30′, or rather the opposite reading on the limb, to bear exactly on point A, where a pole is supposed to be held up, care however being taken that the intersection of the crosshairs shall be exactly on the foot of the pole, whilst the vernier, as last fixed on the limb, remains undisturbed. We have already explained how this is effected.

We now bring the instrument to bear on C; the reading will be 247° 30′. The length B C being measured, the instrument is removed to C, where it is to be set up. The reading on the limb here, after the vernier plate has been turned from B round to E, will be 112° 30′.

Let it now be observed that the reading at B was 247° 30′; this deducted from 270° leaves 22° 30′, for the angle C B L, of which C L is the sine or departure in the tables,* and B L the cosine, or the latitude; the reading at C was 112° 30′; deducting this from 180°, leaves 67° 30′, of which L E is the sine or departure, and L C the cosine or latitude.

As a general rule, when the reading is less than 90°, subtract the reading on the theodolite from 90°, which will leave the angle required. When the reading on the instrument exceeds 90°, and less than 180°, subtract the reading from 180°, which will give the angle required; when exceeding 180°, and less than 270°, subtract the reading from 270°; and in like manner, when the reading is above 270° and under 360°, subtract from 360°, and the remainder will give the angle required.

In the practice of traverse surveying we always make the reading 5′, 10′, or 15′, &c., according to convenience, by moving the poles, or making our marks on walls, &c., a little to the right or left; this will be found a great practical advantage, inasmuch as it does away with all fractions of minutes, and increases the clearness of reading—a matter of the greatest importance in traverse surveying, for the special purposes we are now considering. It is to be observed that in the usual practice of traverse surveying, we measure the sides and angles round any polygonal figure, regular or irregular, and that in doing so we go as far north as we do south, and as far east as we do west, and that, consequently, the 'southings' are equal to the 'northings,' and that the 'eastings' are equal to the 'westings.'

Now the differences of latitudes, or the northings and southings of any line, are the distances that the ends of lines measured round any polygon are north or south of the other ends.

The 'eastings' or 'westings,' or departures of any lines, are the perpendicular distances from one end of the lines to a meridian passing through the other end, the meridians being parallel lines supposed to pass through every station on a survey.

In any polygon, regular or irregular, the sum of all the interior angles is equal to twice as many right angles as the figure has sides, less four right angles. As observed above, and as may be seen by referring to the figure 52, whether we consider the regular octagon or the circle in going round the polygon, we go as far north as south, and as far east as west; therefore, when we reduce the northings and southings of all the lines from the Tables of Difference of Latitude, and similarly, when we reduce the eastings and westings of all the lines from the Tables of Departures, we at once have proof of the accuracy of the work, since the northings will be equal to the southings and the eastings equal to the westings, if the chaining has been correctly done.

---

* See the Traverse Tables in the Author's "Engineer's, Mining Surveyor's, and Contractor's Field Book." Fourth Edition (1880). Crosby Lockwood and Co.

In the same manner, we shall have proof of the angles having been correctly measured, because all the interior angles of the polygon will be equal to twice as many right angles as the figure has sides, less four right angles, or 360°, if the theodolite has been correctly used. There will, however, generally be some two or three minutes' difference, even with the most careful work, unless some particular plan be adopted, such as that which has been mentioned above, of making the readings 5′, 10′, or 15′, &c., by making our marks accordingly. In this description of work to which we have been more particularly referring, a difference of two or three minutes might be of considerable importance; at least for a working survey among buildings we should object to it, and the more so that it may be avoided; but in country surveying, or where looking for such minute accuracy would be loss of time, it is usual to divide the difference or error over the whole work.

As to the care necessary for town land surveys, we will only point out that the mistake of a foot may be of far greater importance than a foot error in a cutting or embankment on an ordinary section, for in this last case it would only involve some difference as to a greater or less quantity of earthwork; but, serious as such a blunder would be, it would be trifling compared to the setting out works, so that any portion of them might fall a foot within instead of outside of a building.

The engineer who has had to set out works through ground thickly covered with buildings, knows all the importance of a correct plan for such purposes.

It is very often by ground plans alone that the lines of working plans are determined—often, indeed, there are no other means of doing it; and not only important and often very expensive working drawings are got out entirely according to surveys, and become valueless if these surveys or plans are incorrect, but very great difficulties arise otherwise. Some considerable length of curve, or straight line, may be laid down on a plan drawn to a large working scale, and properties may be purchased in portions only, and not consecutively along the line, because there may be some cause of delay; indeed, this is a circumstance constantly arising. The works may thus be set out on the ground, and actually commenced, under the guidance of plans only; but if the plans (we mean the *ground-plans*, and not the working drawings) are incorrect, then the lines will have been incorrectly set out on the ground, and very serious consequences may result. The lines may be thus laid out so as to intersect buildings which it was not contemplated to touch, and which we may not even have power to interfere with. When a mass of buildings intervenes between works commenced in two different places along a line, particularly if on a curve, it is often very difficult to check, satisfactorily, work set out from ground-plans only. This kind of operation is, of course, very different to setting-out work in the open country; but even here, when we are setting-out heavy works (interfering with rivers, for instance), errors, arising from the ground-plans being wrong, may be very awkward to rectify, and may involve that which was never contemplated, to say nothing of all the trouble and anxiety which are sure to be incurred, more particularly by the unhappy surveyor himself. It is worth while to enquire whether all such mischances may not, generally, be avoided almost entirely.

We believe that, very often, it is the ordinary system of plotting which is at fault. If the ground is well traversed, or triangulated with a good theodolite, and the lines carefully chained, this part of the work must be satisfactory; but we do not consider as equally satisfactory the means usually employed for laying down the direction of the lines on paper—lines that may be from one foot to two or three feet in length, and perhaps ten or twelve feet apart on the plan; we mean more particularly as regards the angles, and not the lengths of the lines, which merely depends upon carefully using a good scale.

Unless when we set off angles by means of chords and beam compasses, the protraction of angles is done by means of the protractor, perfect enough within certain limits, as we may observe also of the large parallels used for carrying from station to station the lines laid down with the protractor. For all ordinary purposes this is satisfactory, though far more troublesome than a more simple way of doing the work; for important surveys, plotted to a large scale, for the construction of works, we are satisfied that better means, more simple, and much easier, may be adopted, and which, besides a little simple calculation, require nothing but a straight-edge and a good set square. With the exception of a few very short additions, the work is done entirely by tables; exactly the same amount of accuracy may be obtained as in the plotting the levels of a section; every engineering surveyor will admit, that this is hardly to be obtained by the usual mode of plotting surveys.

EXAMPLES OF A TRAVERSE, AND OF PLOTTING BY TABLES.

The sketch of a plan, fig. 52*a*, shows a traverse run by the banks of a river: A, B, C, D, &c., are the angles by means of which the work is reduced and plotted, in combination with the length of the chain lines, which are shown by full straight lines, on which the length of chainage is entered.

We have already explained how the notation of each of these angles is obtained from the field notes. At A, for instance, the reading of theodolite was 50°, which deducted from 90° gave 40°; at B, by subtraction, we get 80°; and similarly, right through the figure, by deducting the theodolite reading from 90°, 180°, 270°, or 360°, we get each of the angles A, B, C, D, &c. This has been fully gone into under the head of 'Practical Examples of Surveying with the Theodolite,' as also in what we have already written in this chapter.

Having booked all the angles and lengths in the following manner:—

Angles	Length of Course Feet
A=40° 0′	1,000
B=80° 0′	900
C=35° 20′	820
D=25° 10′	1,420
E=70° 40′	1,010
F=43° 20′	1,140
G=50° 50′	2,030
H=30° 0′	820
I=85° 45′	1,745

we may enter the Traverse Table already referred to, and from which we obtain all our data for plotting, without any further trouble than the moving of a decimal point to the right or left.

We have, first, the angle A equal to 40°, and a chainage of 1,000 feet. At p. 124*, we have Table of Latitudes, or Horizontal Distances for Differences of Level for 40° and upwards, up to 41°, and for 10, 20, 30, &c. up to 100 feet; at p. 125*, we have a similar Table of Departures, or Differences of Level. At present we have only to do with the Latitudes and Departures, as the Horizontal Distances, &c., and the Differences of Level refer to plotting sections when the levels have been taken by angles of inclination. It will be seen presently, that in plotting a traverse by means of the tables, it is convenient to have the other application of such tables in view.

We now proceed with the work: for 40°, and under column 100, p. 124*, we have 76·604 for the latitude due to 100 feet; then if we remove the decimal point one figure to our right, we shall have 766·04 equals the latitude for 1,000 feet and 40°. This length of 766 feet is shown at A I on the plane of latitude at the base of the survey.

---

* The pages marked with an asterisk in the following paragraphs are those of the Author's "Engineer's, Mining Surveyor's, and Contractor's Field Book." Fourth Edition (1880).

We now want the departure, or vertical; at p. 125*, corresponding to 40°, and under column '100 feet,' we have 64·280. Removing, in the same manner as above, the decimal point one figure to the right, we have 642·8 (which we shall call 643), which will give I B; and a line drawn from A to B will be exactly 1,000 feet long, according to scale, at an angle of 40° with the plane of latitude at the base of the traverse. The next angle is B, equal to 80°, the chainage being 900 feet; at p. 63*, and commencing at the bottom of the page, we have for 80°, and for 90 feet, 15·628 for latitude, and removing the decimal point one figure to our right, we have it for 900 feet, equal to 156·28 feet. Similarly in the p. 62*, beginning again at the bottom of the page, for departure for 80° and 90 feet, we have 88·633, and therefore 886 feet for 900 feet; 156 is shown at B*b*, and 886 at *b*c.

Our next angle is 35° 20′, and the chainage is 820 feet. At pp. 114* and 115*, we have the latitudes and departures commencing from the top of the pages; on the fifth line of the latitude page and under column 80, we have 65·264; then by removing the decimal point one figure to the right as before, we get 652·64 for 800 feet, and for 20 feet we have 16·316, and therefore 652·64 + 16·316 = 668·95, or 669 feet for *c*c; at p. 115*, beginning from the top, we have for departures, 46·266 under column 80 feet, which will give 462·66 for 800 feet, and for 20 feet we get 11·567, which, added to the last quantity, gives 474·227 feet for the departure *c*D.

For angle D we have 25° 10′ and for chainage we have 1420; at p. 94* we have the latitudes, and at p. 95* we have the departures, beginning in each case from the top of the page.

	Feet	
For latitudes, we have for 100 feet, 90·507 =	905·07	for 1000 feet
And for 40 feet, we have 36·203 feet . =	362·03	„ 400 „
And for 20 feet, we have . . .	18·101	„ 20 „
	1285·201	„ 1420 „

and therefore for D*d* we have 1285 feet.

At p. 95*, beginning at top, we have for departures,

		Feet			
For 100 feet 42·525	=	425·25	for	1000	feet
And for 40 feet 17·010	=	170·10	,,	400	,,
And we have		8·505	,,	20	,,
		603·855	,,	1420	,,

Neglecting decimals, we thus have 604 feet for *d*E.

For the next angle E we have 70° 40′, and chainage 1010; at p. 83*, beginning from the bottom, we have for latitudes,

		Feet			
For 100 feet 33·106	=	331·06	for	1000	feet
And we have		3·311	,,	10	,,
		334·371	,,	1010	,,

or 334 feet for E*e*.

At p. 82*, beginning from the bottom, we have for departures,

		Feet			
For 100 feet 94·361	=	943·61	for	1000	feet
And we have		9·436	,,	10	,,
		953·046	,,	1010	,,

or 953 for *e*F.

We have now angle F equal to 43° 20′ and chainage 1140; at p. 130*, beginning from the top, our angle being under 45°, we have for latitudes,

		Feet			
For 100 feet 72·737	=	727·37	for	1000	feet
And		72·73	,,	100	,,
And		29·095	,,	40	,,
		829·195	,,	1140	,,

or 829 for F*f*.

At p. 131* we find the departures, and we have

		Feet			
For 100 feet 68·624	=	686·24	for	1000	feet
And		68·62	,,	100	,,
And		27·45	,,	40	,,
		782·31	,,	1140	,,

or 782 feet for *f*G.

For angle G we have 50° 15′ and 2030 feet for chainage. The angle being above 45°, we shall have to begin from the bottom of the page.

At p. 123*, beginning thus at bottom, we have for latitudes,

		Feet		
For 20 feet 12·789	=	1278·9	for	2000 feet
And		19·183	„	30 „
		1298·083	„	2030 „

or 1298 for G*g*.

At p. 122*, beginning at bottom, we have for departures

		Feet		
For 20 feet 15·377	=	1537·7	for	2000 feet
And		23·065	„	30 „
		1560·765	„	2030 „

or 1561 for *g*H.

For the angle H we have 30° and 820 feet for chainage, and at p. 104* we have the latitudes, and at p. 105* the departures, in both, working from the top; for latitudes we have—

		Feet		
For 80 feet 69·282	=	692·82	for	800 feet
And		17·32	„	20 „
		710·14	„	820 „

or 710 for H*h*.

In the same manner we get 410 for *h*I.

For the angle I we have 85° 45′, and for chainage 1745 feet.

At p. 53*, beginning from the bottom, we have for latitudes,

		Feet		
For 100 feet 7·411	=	74·11	for	1000 feet
For 70 feet 5·188	=	51·88	„	700 „
And		2·964	„	40 „
And for 50 feet 3·750	=	0.375	„	5 „
		129·329	„	1745 „

or 129 feet for I*i*.

At p. 52*, beginning from the bottom, we have the departures,

		Feet		
For 100 feet 99·725	=	997·25	for	1000 feet
For 70 feet 69·807	=	698·07	„	700 „
And		39·89	„	40 „
And for 50 feet 49·862	=	4·98	„	5 „
		1740·19	„	1745 „

or 1740 feet for *i* K, which terminates the work.

It will be evident that all the departures may be plotted from the plane of latitude in the same manner as we plot a section from a datum line, and similarly that were it more convenient the latitudes might all be plotted from the plane of the meridian.

It will be seen that the departure III D is made up of 643 + 886 + 474 = 2003, and that IV E = III D — 604 = 1399, and that we shall have constantly plus and minus just as we have rise and fall in a section.

Before commencing to plot an extensive traverse, we plot to a *very* small scale with a protractor; this is very quickly done, and answers the purpose of a guide, it being well to remember that the departures are all sines of the angles and that the latitudes are all cosines.

The observations we have made in previous pages, as to the northings being equal to the southings, and the eastings to the westings, as also that with regard to the interior angles of the polygon, apply only to those traverses which consist of a complete circuit of any polygon.

CHAPTER X.

HARBOUR AND COAST SURVEYING.

OBSERVATIONS OFF SHORE—SETTING OUT BASES—TAKING SOUNDINGS—TIDAL CURRENTS—REDUCING SOUNDINGS—TIDAL OBSERVATIONS—TESTING HOLDING GROUND.

THE following are amongst the requirements of a good harbour:—Easy access and facilities for working in or out. Shelter and security for vessels to ride at anchor, and without danger of their being driven one against the other; as large an area of deep water as can be obtained at the minimum cost; a good beaching ground for disabled vessels; good holding ground, which requires sufficient tenacity in the soil at the bottom of the harbour to bring up a vessel entering the harbour when the wind is blowing hard.

In our survey, therefore, we require a plan of the coast, information as to prevailing winds, as to the depths of water all over the proposed site of the works, the nature of the ground, and the set of currents and tides, and the rise and fall of the latter at spring and neap tides; we also have to show the areas of water at various depths.

We must also examine the nature of the materials on the ground, as, for instance, stone in the cliffs, its qualities; how much bearing there is, that is, how much earth there is to be taken off before we can get at it, as this is often an important element of cost; we must obtain information as to materials in the neighbourhood.

As regards stone, we must examine whether it is sandstone, limestone, basalt, granite, &c.; how it blasts and quarries; how it bears the action of the sea; whether it is laminated. We must look to the shingle and sand for making concrete and béton blocks. We must ascertain what portions of the holding ground are good or bad, and what area we can have of the former, and how much of the latter may be improved by breaking-up or removing boulders, &c.; how much we have of clay, sand, or gravel bottom.

One of our first operations will be, probably, to make a survey of the outline of the coast. This may be done in the manner we have explained as regards ordinary surveying; we should, however, keep in mind the importance of our principal stations being points for observation out at sea; unless indeed we have very lofty cliffs, and even then we must remember that the lines on the cliffs will require connecting with the lines on the foreshore.

Many of these lines may be measured by observation and calculation, which on coast surveys of any extent saves an immense deal of laborious chaining. The importance of stations on the coast must not be underrated; some slight error, apparently quite venal on the land, may occasion very grave errors when observations are taken on such stations at any distance out at sea.

When our work lies by a large town, we should carefully determine the position of such principal buildings as may be seen out at sea; it is by no means always safe to trust to existing maps on such subjects. To check such a map, it is very simple to measure a short base on the highest convenient spot of ground, and take a few observations on the buildings from both ends of the base and from the centre of it; a few calculations, such as those we have already explained under the head of 'Practical Trigonometry,' will soon settle the matter. When this is not convenient, it is a short affair to traverse from one building to the other.

We now come to the matter of taking observations at sea: for this purpose we must have certain bases accurately measured, and by means of these and observations made with the sextant, or box sextant, we determine the position of any spot off the shore where an angle has been taken.

Where the shore is at all flat, that is to say, where we have not very high abrupt cliffs, we may set out a base as A B, fig. 53.

It is of the greatest importance that the position of A and B should be accurately determined on the plan, or the positions of 1, 2, 3, &c., where observations are made off the shore, or some two or three miles out at sea, will be all wrong.

This point settled, we may set off at A, a line at right angles to A B, that is A *a*, but in our figure A *a* is a very great deal too short.

At A *a* we require poles to be set up, by means of which the man at the oars may keep himself on the line A, 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. Now we shall require to see these poles a couple of miles out at sea, perhaps more; we want something substantial and plainly apparent a long way off. Fig. 53*a* is the top of a stout pole, about 15 feet high; *a*, *b*, *c*, is a bent wire with a ring at either end, *a* and *c*; to this a red and white flag is fastened; however little wind there may be, it is almost always plainly visible. Sometimes, however, we may be going in the eye of the wind, and then the flag will be barely discernible every now and then. A piece of board, *d*, about 2½ feet long, may be nailed up to the pole, painted red and white; or, if we are in a hurry about the matter, one-half may be rubbed over with chalk, and the other with black lead.

Fig. 54 is another description of pole top, which explains itself.

At fig. 55 we give that which we prefer; *a*, *b*, *c*, are three stout iron wires, jointed together at A, where they are fixed through a hole to a spike in the top of the pole; to these are secured three red and white triangular flags made of bunting, each of which is tacked down at the bottom to the flag-pole. These we have always found visible in any weather, and at very great distances; let it be remembered that the more apparent these flag-tops are, the more easily we get into line and take our observations.

We may now say a few words about buoys. Sir Edward Belcher recommends the following:—

A cask of 32 gallons is furnished with double staves, and of greater width at bung and opposite, as well as double heads. Holes are bored through the bung and opposite staves to admit of the passage of a spar 3½ inches diameter. This spar, previously well parcelled and tarred, is driven firmly home, cleated to prevent its working out, and caulked round the cleating. Three feet project on the longer end, and none on the smaller; the larger end is furnished with iron for a top-mast, which is 22 feet in length. Close to the cask, on the under side, a thimble is secured, through which the mooring cable passes, as well as one similar down at the lower end of the spar, to prevent chafe. Ballast equal to 2 cwt. is attached at three fathoms below the cask; they are moored taut in the line of the stream, have full-sized bunting flags, and are found to stand bad weather well, and maintain an erect position in very strong currents and tides.

Another description of buoy may be constructed, as at figs. 56 and 57; they may be made entirely out of a 3-inch plank; about 3 feet deep and 2 feet square at top; as nothing but a saw, a hammer, and a few nails are required to make them, they are very readily manufactured. On these we mount a flag-pole such as we have shown at fig. 55.

We now return to fig. 53, and suppose flag-poles set up at B and A, as also *a*, which shall be plainly visible, and not mistaken for other objects.

We may now consider ourselves in our boat, with a man, or two men if necessary, at the oars, and another for taking soundings. We are provided with our box-sextant, our field-glasses, a note-book ruled in columns, and a couple of pencils, in case of one going overboard.

The man at the oars keeps himself in line by means of the poles at A, *a*, and ceases rowing when we tell him; he then brings himself exactly on the line, whilst with the sextant we take the angle A 1 B; the other man takes the depth of water with a sounding line. Both observations are booked in their proper columns, and the hour in a third column. The boatman rows on about eleven strokes, when we take another sounding, but no sextant observation; two more soundings are taken in the same manner.

The next time we take an angle A 2 B, sounding and time; and so we proceed as far as we judge necessary.

The following table explains the calculations which give the distances A 1, A 2, A 3, A 4, &c.:—

No. of the observation	Angle	Natural Cotangent		Length of base A B Feet	Feet
1	60°10′	0·57348	×	1000	573·48
2	49,50	0·86674	×	,,	866·74
3	40,10	1·1847	×	,,	1184·7
7	20,15	2·7106	×	,,	2710·6
9	17,23	3·1942	×	,,	3194·3

The last column gives the distances of the stations 1, 2, 3, &c. (when instrumental observations have been taken) from the point A.

Observe now the points *b* and *b′*; on a preconcerted signal being given from the boat, an assistant removes the two poles from A and *a*, to *b* and *b′*, which have been previously set out, so that the length of base, *b* B, is also known.

We now row towards shore, taking the observations, *b* 1 B, *b* 2 B, *b* 3 B, &c., just the same as we did on the last line.

Several similar lines may be set out from base B A, until the base becomes too short to be trustworthy. We obviate this by turning the sextant upside down, when A will become B, and B will become A, or may be made to answer the same purpose, which will do as well.

Or we may set out the line A′B, and the lines A C, A D, E F, E G, in the same manner, but here we have no right angle.

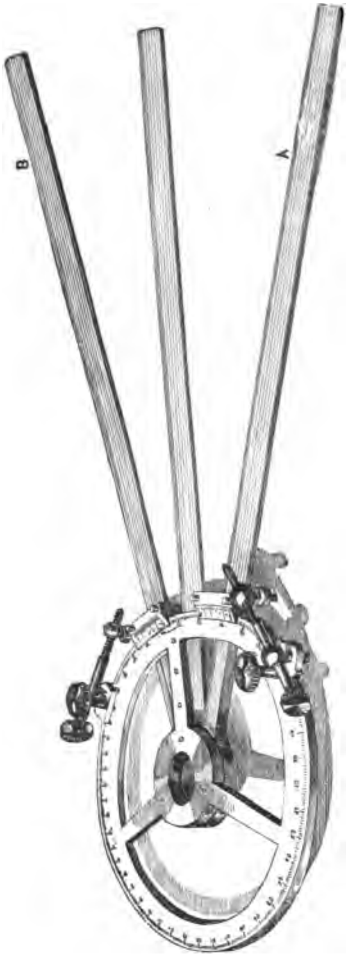
But the calculation is simple enough, being merely this, fig. 58:—

As the sine of C is to A B,
So is the sine of A to B C.

As long as the angle A remains constant, which is the case as long as we keep on one line of soundings, and A B remains the same, we have

$$\frac{\text{Sine of A} \times \text{A B}}{\text{Sine of C}} \text{ equal to the lengths required.}$$

Having once multiplied the sine of A by the sine A B, we have only to divide by the sine of each angle of observation to obtain B C, which set off from B, with the beam compasses fixes the point C.



It is thus we obtain the points 1, 2, 3, in fig. 59; figs. 60 and 61 are given to show the difference between the two modes of calculation, by cotangents in the one case and sines in the other.

The manner in which the lines of soundings are completed, are shown as clearly as they can be explained in figs. 53 and 62.

The angles may be set out by means of the station pointer shown herewith, but we consider it much more troublesome; it is used in the same manner as a protractor.

The object in taking the time when the soundings are taken, is to reduce them to low-water spring tides. For this purpose there should be a tide gauge, which an assistant should be kept observing. It is his business to note the rise and fall of the tide on this gauge, and to watch also the hours and minutes of the rise and fall.

The depth of the soundings should be taken with the hand lead chain, such as that made by Elliott Brothers. It is divided into feet and short links. At the end of the chain is a leaden weight, about ten pounds; it is of a long conical shape, with a hollow at the bottom which is filled with tallow, to which sand and small gravelly soil will stick. When the lead strikes against rock it will be bruised by the blow. If it is allowed to drag, and strikes against rocks or boulders, we shall know it by the jerks given to the chain, and it will be found out when pulled up. Sextant observations should be made at spots where this occurs, as in such places the diver will be required to make particular observations.

The lead must not, however, be allowed to drag too loosely, or it will be apt to get entangled among the rocks, and perhaps stick fast.

At fig. 63 we illustrate how the diver's track is shown on the survey.

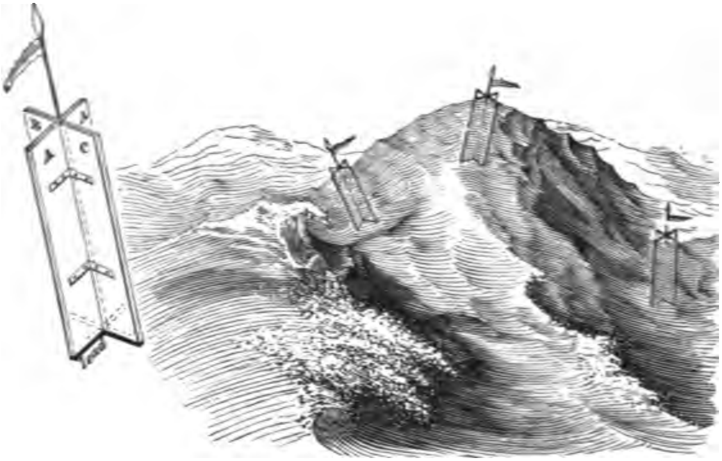
We take sextant observations at each of the spots where circles are shown.

The following notes made by Mr. Joseph Potts, Assoc. Inst. C.E., a friend and late pupil of the author, give a sound practical method of observing the set and velocity of tidal currents.

In many engineering works, such as the improvement of harbours and tidal rivers, construction of docks, reclamation of land from the sea, and the determination of the position of outfalls for sewers, the determining of the set and rate of the tidal current is of the greatest importance, as on this point, and the obvious deductions therefrom, will the success or failure of the project (whatever it may happen to be) to a very great extend depend.

Proceeding, then, to the elucidation of our subject, we will first of all consider the float, the course or path of which is our principal concern. The float should be possessed of the following properties. With the greatest available depth and hold of water, it should have the least possible projection above the surface, and at the same time be observable from the greatest distance. These slightly anomalous conditions are, to a certain extent, reconciled in the one we have been accustomed to use, which is represented in the woodcut on this page, and may be described as follows:—

Three pieces of teakwood, A, B, and C, are fastened together by eight pieces of L-shaped iron, which is best done by first riveting four of the irons to the piece marked C, the other four to B; then putting C and B on their places on A, and riveting the whole together in the form of a cross, 3 feet deep and 16 inches across either of the arms. A piece of rod iron, about $\frac{3}{8}$th inch diameter and 20 inches long, is then driven 5 or 6 inches into the centre; at the top is fastened a small flag (half red, half white), about 10 inches long, tapering from 3 to 1 inch deep at the point; above this, again, is a piece of tin, shaped as in the illustration; and, finally, a piece of sheet-lead, weighing about 20 lbs., is fastened to the bottom. This, in smooth water, will just bring the top of the cross level with the surface; and in a sea-way the top will generally be as much below as above the surface. The small superficies of the rod, tin, and flag offer hardly any obstruction to the wind, and by their means the float can readily be distinguished a thousand yards off, provided we have been careful to observe



the direction; then, by watching for the glance of the tin in the rays of the sun, we can easily find the float.

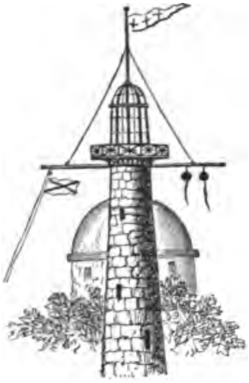
With a float similar to the one just described, one of Captain George's, R.N., double sextants (with which the two angles, subtended by any three objects, may be taken with nearly the same facility as a single angle), and a station pointer, there would be nothing left to desire; but frequently, the instruments just named are not at hand, and in their places we have merely a ship's compass and common sextant. Even these, when they can be used together, give very reliable results, as the sextant can be used as a check by taking the angle subtended by the objects to which the magnetic bearings are taken, then, by reducing the number of points between the bearings into degrees, it will at once be seen if the one agrees with the other; for instance, if one object bears N and the other N W, as there are 11° 15′ to each point—and we have four points between our two bearings—we will have $4 \times 11° 15' = 45°$. If, then, the sextant reads 45°, and if the position as obtained from these bearings be marked on the chart, it will be the correct one, provided there has been no local attraction to interfere with the compass.

Generally, however, it will be found that the motion of the boat, if there is any sea to speak of, causes such excessive vibration of the compass card, that any bearings taken by it would be perfectly useless. This, indeed, would in most cases become evident when *trying* to plot the bearings on the chart. To obviate the difficulties arising from using a small boat, we had on one occasion the use of a good-sized tug-steamer, and finding, as we expected, that the tug was perfectly steady, were about to take several bearings when we were informed that the compass had not been adjusted for the attraction of the iron hull and machinery of the steamer, and was therefore of no use whatever. On this account we had to depend entirely on single observations with the sextant; but by only taking these from any two objects that happened to be in line with ourselves to a third at a suitable angular distance, we found the results quite as accurate as if we had had smooth water, and been able to use the compass. For example, in fig. 64, representing a portion of the island and harbour of Bombay, the thick black lines show the course of the float, the fine black lines the direction and line produced from the objects on which the angles were taken, and the dotted lines the angles made with them. The points from which the observations were taken are numbered from 1 to 8. Point No. 1 shows the boat at her anchorage previous to immersing the float; and its position was fixed very accurately by observations with a theodolite from two fixed points on shore; after which, everything being in readiness, the float was put overboard, and the time by watch duly noted. The float was then observed to proceed in a nearly straight line for fully twenty minutes; and, as there was then some danger of losing sight of it, the anchor was lifted, and the boat pulled steadily in the direction the float had taken, keeping one to two hundred yards behind, till the float was observed to change its direction. The boat was then pulled as quickly as possible up to the float, when it was seen that we were in a direct line with the Dolphin Beacon and Oyster Rock fortification. An angle was then taken between this imaginary line and the pilot's signal-pole, the time by watch being again noted.

All these particulars being entered in the note-book (a copy of which will be found further on, at page 177), we were then able to fix point No. 2 on the chart by putting a parallel ruler in line with the Dolphin Beacon and Oyster Rock, and making a temporary pencil line along its edge. The zero of a horn protractor was next fixed on the pencil line, and the angle shown on the sextant pricked off, as also the centre of the protractor itself. The parallel ruler was now made to coincide with the angle just pricked off and the point showing the centre of the protractor, and then moved along till in contact with the pilot's signal-pole. A mark was then made at the intersection of this new line with the one first of all laid down. The intersection of these two lines was therefore marked as point No. 2, and a line drawn from point No. 1 to point No. 2 showed the direction and distance traversed by the float. The difference between the times by watch in the note-book gave the exact time taken by the float to travel the distance between points 1 and 2, all these particulars being noticed in the note-book. And we may be pardoned for remarking that in practice the whole operation is very much easier and quicker gone through than it is for us to write, or for the reader to run over the description.

The boat was again pulled after the float, keeping, as before, one to two hundred yards behind; by keeping this distance behind there is little chance of fouling the float, and if the boatmen are up to their work, one minute is ample time to get quite up to it when required. After proceeding in this manner for about 1 hr. 20 min., the float was observed suddenly to change its direction, on which the boat was *at once* pulled up to the spot, and just here we could not in the limited time at our disposal find two sufficiently well-known objects in line, but noticed that the Oyster Rock Fort was just its own breadth clear of the outer bastion of Fort St. George, or what sailors term Oyster Rock, open to the *eastward* of the outer bastion of Fort St. George. This being the best line we could get, an angle was taken between Oyster Rock and the point flag-staff, the time by watch being again taken. When this had been done, and just as the boat was moving from the spot, we noticed that the inner or western sides of the Dolphin Beacon and Cross Island battery were in line; we therefore noted this, because, feeling a little uncertain of point No. 3, we were able to check its position after plotting. To plot point No. 3, the parallel rule was laid on the chart so as to show one breadth of Oyster Rock clear to the eastward of Fort St. George. A line was then drawn along its edge. The zero of the horn protractor being, as before, adjusted to this new line, the angle shown on the sextant being pricked off, and the parallel ruler applied, fixed the position of point No. 3. The parallel ruler being next adjusted to the inner edges of the Dolphin Beacon and Cross Island battery, just intersected point No. 3, thereby proving the accuracy of the work.

When the float had reached point No. 4, it was seen that the corner of a sea-wall was exactly in line with the lofty flag-staff in the bastion of Fort St. George. The angle between this and the point flag-staff was taken with the sextant, marked off with the horn protractor, the time by watch noted, and the position of point No. 4 fixed, as previously described. At point 5, the pilot's signal-pole and the spire of the cathedral were observed to be in line. An angle taken as before to the point flag-staff fixed the position and the time by watch duly noted for the rate. At point 6, we had the lighthouse and the cathedral spire in line; as the point flag-staff was still at a suitable angular distance, and indeed remained so throughout the trial, we took the angle as before, again noting the time by watch. At point 7 the Observatory and lighthouse were in line, and on reference to plate 12, it will be observed that the distance between these two objects is, comparatively speaking, very short, but the nature or form of the objects themselves hindered any inaccuracy that might otherwise have arisen. The lighthouse being columnar and the Observatory having a domed roof, we had only to see that the one bisected the other. The accompanying woodcut will give a better idea of the appearance, as seen from seaward, than any description we could possibly write. The angle being observed and time noted, fixed point No. 7. At point No. 8, the signal-gun tower was seen to be in line with Oyster Rock, and the angle was measured, as before, to the point flag-staff. It was now very near low water, and having followed the float much farther than we actually required, there being moreover a very heavy sea on, we concluded to make the best of our way back again; this was not such an easy matter as might be imagined, the boat being nearly swamped on the way. This circumstance we only



mention to give an idea of the weather during which the float trial was made. On reaching the shore, the direction of the wind by compass was noted, and found to be the same as on starting, and had been of nearly equal intensity through the whole trial.

Float Trial, Tuesday , 18 .

Direction of Wind before starting, WSW.
" " on return, SW. by W½W.

Date.	Angles on Sextant.	Name of Object to which Angles were taken.	Time of Observation.	Name of Objects taken for Line.	Remarks.
	° ′		h. m.		
	50 28	Boat . .	..	From V. L. sea-wall	To fix position of boat before start
	65 18	" . .	..	From B.B. Co.'s Go-down	
	..	.. ..	0 5	.. ..	Float put overboard
	33 12	Pilot's Signal Pole	1 41	Oyster Rock and Dolphin Beacon	
	34 8	Point Flagstaff	2 53	Oyster Rock and outer bastion of Fort St. George	Oyster Rock one breadth E, and inner sides of Dolphin Beacon and Cross Island battery in line
	30 0	" "	3 21	Corner of sea-wall and flagstaff on Fort St. George	
	25 54	" "	3 45	Pilot's signal pole and Cathedral spire	
	25 42	" "	4 01	Lighthouse and Cathedral spire	
	32 09	" "	4 25	Lighthouse and Observatory	Lighthouse intersects centre of dome
	41 04	" "	5 1	Signal-gun tower and Oyster Rock	
	Picked up the Float and returned to the shore.				

When a number of float trials are taken, it is usual to tabulate the results, giving, amongst other particulars, the force and direction of the wind, state of the tide at the times of the observations, &c. From the chart can be measured the distances between the various points traversed by the float in yards. From this, note the time taken by the float in travelling the distance, and by simple calculation the velocity of the current in the spaces between the observations. All these particulars being thus entered enables one to see at a glance the results of observations that may have taken months to make and reduce.

The arrows marked in the plate show the directions of the currents as taken from the Admiralty chart, those with feathers denoting flood tides. With respect to the compass card, shown in the plate, it will be observed that each quadrant is divided by 31 lines into 32 divisions called quarter points, the value of each of which in degrees is $32 \div 90^\circ = 2^\circ\ 48'\ 45''$, and the point being equal to 4 of these we have $2^\circ\ 48'\ 45'' \times 4 = 11^\circ\ 15'$, there being 8 points in the quadrant we have $11^\circ\ 15' \times 8 = 90^\circ$. The ¼ points are shown by short lines, ½ points by lines a little longer, whole points longer still. In nautical phraseology, the divisions are thus described:—The first division to the west or left of north is termed N ¼ W, the next N ½ W, the next N ¾ W, and the full point N by W, then N by W ¼ W, N by W ½ W, N by W ¾ W, and NNW. Instead of continuing the reading from NNW, it now apparently begins from NW, although in reality the readings run consecutively thus: NW by N ¾ N, NW by N ½ N, NW by N ¼ N, NW by N; then NW ¾ N, NW ½ N, NW ¼ N, NW; then, NW ¼ W, NW ½ W, NW ¾ W, NW by W; then, NW by W ¼ W, NW by W ½ W; NW by W ¾ W, and WNW; then, W by N ¾ N, W by N ½ N, W by N ¼ N, and W by N; then, W ¾ N, W ½ N, W ¼ N, and W. And so on right round, substituting of course E or S for W or N. We must now apologise for the numerous repetitions and simple details we have been induced to describe, with the object of making this branch of surveying as simple as possible.

From what we have already said about soundings, it will be readily seen that all soundings, at least in all tidal seas, must be reduced to a regular standard. To do this it will be necessary to watch the time of the rise and fall of the tides on a tide pole or gauge. This should be firmly fixed in the most sheltered spot to be obtained, with its zero at such a depth as to ensure its being below the low water at spring tides. When the pole has been properly secured and fixed, set out a level in some safe place corresponding exactly with some full division on the gauge, making a note of the division, or better still, if there is an opportunity, marking near the level set out the exact division on the tide pole to which the level refers. This is a necessary precaution in case the tide pole should be washed away, although it is of course very desirable to take all possible care to avoid not only its being washed away, but even its being in any way disturbed.

An upright tube, open below and above, may be placed in the water, reaching above the high water and below the low water mark, as observed above. In this tube there may be a float carrying an upright rod, or else having attached to it a string which passes upward over a pulley, and is stretched by a weight; the part of the rod or of the string which is outside the tube must carry an index, which shall mark on a vertical scale the rise and fall of the float. By making the tube nearly close below, that is, with only one or two small openings, the motion of the waves will have less effect on the float, and the tidal rise and fall may be obtained with considerable accuracy.

The time of high and low water, and the rise and fall of the tide, may be watched in calm weather with sufficient accuracy for some purposes, by observing the surface of the sea rising and falling on a vertical pole fixed in open water, but in general the waves will make it more than difficult to observe with anything like accuracy.

The tide pole is of course divided into feet and inches, or better, we think, into feet and tenths, like the levelling staff; of course the exact time of every observation must be taken by watch by some careful assistant stationed to keep account of rise and fall and time in a book systematically ruled out for the purpose.

With regard to the number of observations to be made, we always have them taken at every ten minutes, and we have generally found that the more numerous they are in the course of every hour, the more accurately the work is done.

It may happen to be difficult to determine the moment of the highest and lowest water, either with or without the hollow tide pole, and not on account of the motion of the waves, but because of the water stopping or hanging still near the time of highest and lowest tide, or rising and falling very irregularly; much the same observations may be made as regards the whole rise and fall, more particularly in exposed situations.

If there is a considerable time during which the water neither rises nor falls, note the moment when it ceases to rise, and the moment when it begins to fall, and take the time half-way between these for the time of high water.

Another method is the following: At certain intervals of time near the time of high water, for example, every ten minutes, or even every five minutes, let the height of high water be observed, say for half an hour, or an hour, and from the height so observed pick out the highest for the high water, and note the height and the time; and in like manner for low water.

It is not necessary to observe that the correct time for such observations is quite as important as the correct reading of the staff; the assistant, therefore, to whom this work is confided must necessarily be watchful, or he will be much worse than useless; we have, however, found a steady old sailor able to do this work very satisfactorily when once the matter had been well explained.

The following is perhaps a better mode than the last of dealing with observations thus made every five or ten minutes: Let a number of parallel lines, *ordinates*, be drawn at intervals corresponding to the intervals of observations, and bounded by a line perpendicular to them on one side, *the abscissa;* and on these lines, the ordinates, let the observed heights of the surface be set off from the abscissa, and let a line be drawn through the extremities of the ordinates. This line, if it be tolerably regular, will give the time of high water, and if it be somewhat irregular, it can be smoothed into a curve, and then the time and height of high water read off; and in like manner for low water. The Brunel section paper is exactly the thing for this purpose.

Suppose, for instance, that we have the following observations of the height of water, made every five minutes for an hour.

Time .	h. m. 0 0	h. m. 0 5	h. m. 0 10	h. m. 0 15	h. m. 0 20	h. m. 0 25	h. m. 0 30	h. m 0 35	h. m. 0 40	h. m. 0 45	h. m. 0 50	h. m. 0 55	h. m. 0 60
Heights	ft. in. 6 0	ft. in. 6 6	ft. in. 6 6	ft. in 6 9	ft. in. 6 10	ft. in. 6 11	ft. in. 7 0	ft. in 6 11	ft. in. 6 11	ft. in. 6 9	ft. in. 6 5	ft. in. 6 2	ft. in. 5 10

The selection of the greatest height as 7 would give the time of high water as 30 minutes; but the general run of the height would give high water two or three minutes later, as will appear by transferring the above figures to paper in the manner above described, and drawing a line through.

It is a simple thing to draw these lines on the section paper; the divisions on the horizontal line represent hours and minutes, and the divisions on the vertical line give feet and inches, or better, we think, tenths, with paper decimally divided.

It is well to begin a series of tidal observations by observing the height of the water, during the whole day and night, every half hour or every ten minutes, as we have had to do on two or three occasions. If the rise and fall be very irregular, and after stormy weather we have occasionally observed extraordinary irregularities, or if there are any features differing from the ordinary state of things, it will by this means become apparent.

If, for instance, instead of there being two tides in a lunar day, there be one only, or four, both of which cases occur at several places, such peculiarities will be discovered by observations continued during the day and night. If there be a periodical rise and fall of the sea surface, not depending in any obvious way upon the moon, the periods of maximum and minimum should be carefully and exactly observed, in order to determine upon what the rise and fall do depend.

If the tides are tolerably regular it will not be necessary to observe, except for every five or ten minutes near the time of high water or low water, say for one hour, so as to include the exact time near the middle of the hour.

From these observations, by laying down the heights as ordinates and drawing curves, the height and time of high water and of low water will be deduced.

It is desirable to compare the observations of the time of high water and low water with the time of the moon's transit while the observations are going on; for if the tide follow this transit at very irregular intervals, the common modes of observation will probably be of no use, and the time and trouble employed in making them will be lost.

We know of no observations on the subject of tidal registers more clear and simple than those of the late Professor Whewell.

The time of high water at any place on the day of new or full moon is commonly called the *establishment,* because this generally gives the means of knowing the time of high water on any other day. But if the tides are very irregular this is not the case, and then the *establishment* of the place is of no use, or rather there is no establishment proper. If the tides are regular, the establishment may be found from observations made on other days, as well as from those made on the day of new and full moon.

To compare the time of high water with the time of the moon's transit, we must take the moon's transit from the Nautical Table,* and reckon how much the time of high water is after the time of the moon's transit, and put these down as the *lunitidal* intervals. It is not necessary for these purposes to calculate the time of the moon's transit at the place of observation by difference of days. It is sufficient to take the time of the moon's transit at Greenwich, and to *add two minutes for every hour west* longitude of the place; for the moon moving away from the sun so that her distance therefrom is increased 48 minutes in time for every 24 hours, and therefore the transit of the moon is later at every other place by 2 minutes for every hour.

Suppose that we have obtained the observations of high water contained in the following table, we add to them the other columns containing the moon's transit, and the lunitidal intervals calculated therefrom. The alternate transits are interpolated midway between the others, which are given by the table in the Nautical Almanac. The A.M. transit which happens at 0h. 32m. on the 14th day is given in that table as 12h. 32m. P.M. on the 13th, the hour of the table being reckoned from noon in the Nautical Almanac.

---

* *Nautical Almanac.*

Jan. 1847.	Times of High Water.	Times of Moon's Transit.	Lunitidal Intervals.	Jan. 1847.	Times of High Water.	Times of Moon's Transit.	Lunitidal Intervals.
	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.		h. m.	h. m.	h. m.
11 A.M.	..	(10 33)	..	16 A.M.	3 54	2 6	1 48
11 P.M.	1 7	10 57	2 34	16 P.M.	4 9	(2 29)	1 40
12 A.M.	1 29	(11 21)	2 32	17 A.M.	4 26	2 52	1 34
12 P.M.	1 51	11 45	2 30	17 P.M.	4 43	(3 15)	1 28
13 A.M.	2 11	..	2 26	18 A.M.	5 3	3 39	1 24
13 P.M.	2 29	(0 9)	2 20	18 P.M.	5 23	(4 3)	1 20
14 A.M.	2 48	0 32	2 16	19 A.M.	5 46	4 27	1 19
14 P.M.	3 3	(0 55)	2 8	19 P.M.	6 9	(4 51)	1 18
15 A.M.	3 21	1 19	2 2	20 A.M.	6 34	5 16	1 18
15 P.M.	3 36	(1 42)	1 54	20 P.M.	7 1	(5 41)	1 20

In this table we subtract 10 hours 33 minutes, the time of the interpolated moon's transit, from 13 hours 7 minutes, equal to 1 hour 7 minutes, the observed time of high water, and we get 2 hours 34 minutes, the lunitidal interval, &c.

By putting the lunitidal intervals into a curve in the manner already explained, setting off the lunitidal interval belonging to each tide as an ordinate, we ascertain whether the lunitidal intervals follow a regular law, for the line drawn through the extremities of the ordinates will then give a tolerably regular curve.

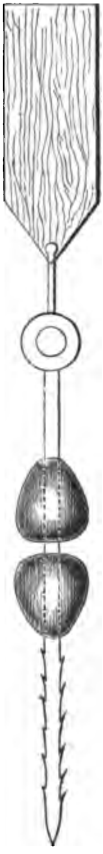
In the above table it may be seen that the term *establishment* is sometimes a rather loose one. The 13th is the day of full moon, for in the course of that day the moon is 12 hours from the sun. The time of high water on that day is A.M. 2h. 11m., and P.M. 2h. 29m., and either of these in the common sense of the term might be called the establishment.

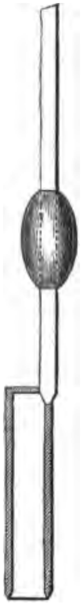
Amongst the methods for testing the ground at the bottom of harbours, as regards the nature of the holding ground, or works for construction, are the following: A diver may drive a bar, pointed at the end, and some four or five feet long, into the ground, to satisfy himself as to its general character, that is, whether it is sand, chalk, loam, or clay; of course if it is rock the bar will not go in, and it will sometimes be found hard work to penetrate some kinds of clay, whilst in others the bars may be driven some two or three feet or more; when the bars are drawn, the soil attached to them should be carefully examined, and, if necessary, portions should be put aside in little bags, with notes attached as to where and by what means obtained.

Where the bars are driven any depth into the ground, they sometimes can only be drawn by means of a Spanish windlass placed over the gunwale of a ship's launch, or a large boat. In doubtful or suspicious circumstances buoy ropes are sometimes left attached to the bar, so that persons sent afterwards to examine or confirm work done, may know where to find the situation of the bars.

The following is a naval method of trying the holding ground in a harbour: A ship is anchored in six or seven fathoms at low water spring tides; after veering out to the length of cable thought sufficient to hold in a gale of wind, perhaps a whole or a half cable, or even less, the ship is backed by the paddles; when the cable indicates that the first power of the paddles is felt, the lead is dropped over the side, and watched to see if the anchor starts in consequence of the dragging power applied to the paddles. The experiments ought to be made at a time of slack and smooth water, if the conditions are considered as resembling those of a close harbour.

The plungers, of which we herewith give illustrations, are also used for testing a harbour holding ground; one is an iron bar about 1 inch or 1¼ inch scantling, pointed at one end, and with notches cut lightly into it; it is armed with some sixty or seventy pounds of lead, to force it into the ground; the piece of board at top is attached as a float, to make the plunger descend vertically; it requires a little practice to make it penetrate any depth, but it gives very good indications when fairly used, as the notches in the bar bring up some of the material penetrated. The other plunger represents a hollow cylinder attached to a bar similar to that last mentioned, armed with lead and with a float; or it may be used without the latter, and may be let down into the water by means of lengthening bars screwed on to the first, in the same manner as boring rods. A little leather or vulcanised india-rubber valve, opening upwards, should be secured to the top of the cylinder, which is, of course, open at the bottom, the edges of which may be tolerably sharp. This plunger is used for bringing up a plug from the bottom, when it is made to penetrate. A more simple instrument as a plunger may be made by means of about a foot in length of tubing, about an inch in diameter, attached by copper wire to one side of a deep-sea lead, below which the end of the tube may project about six inches; at the other end of the tube there should be a little valve, like that referred to in the former plunger.





Where any of the above instruments are used, to any extent particularly, that is to say, where they are driven in two or three places close together, so as to show a fair sample of the bottom, observations should be carefully taken to determine the precise spot on the plan.

CHAPTER XI.

WATERWORKS SUPPLY.

RAIN GAUGE—STREAM GAUGING—FORM OF NOTCHES IN OVERFALLS—RULES FOR GAUGING BY OVERFALLS—RAINFALL—NOTES ON GATHERING GROUNDS—VELOCITIES OF STREAMS AND RIVERS.

We have referred in former chapters to the subject of surveys for canals and irrigations. The annual surveys of a large gathering ground are made after the area and contours are ascertained; they are generally made to a very small scale. The geological formations, the state of cultivation, with the rivers and streams, are amongst the principal features we shall have to show on such a survey, besides the position of rain gauges.

It is sometimes requisite to show some of the valleys running parallel to those within the area of watershed proper; this has to be done when, for instance, it is intended to drive a heading through an intermediate hill or ridge, as this may be the means of obtaining a large additional quantity of water.

With regard to river surveys, some of the many observations we have already made apply in the same manner. At fig. 65 we show a system of triangulation for a large river, and two large areas of ground liable to inundation at floods. After the angles have all been carefully taken with the theodolite, and the bases all chained, the remaining sides should be calculated, unless we choose to be satisfied with the mere use of a protractor. On many of the lines shown, sections or soundings will have to be given.

These operations are carried on in the same manner as that we have explained under the head of 'Harbour Surveying;' and may be done on the lines of triangulation.

The most important observations we shall have to make as regards the area of watershed, are as to the geological formation; the state of cultivation, as arable, grass, or meadow lands; those that are barren, woody, or consisting of peats; lands from which the waters are appropriated by existing mills or manufactories. All these have generally to be shown on the best maps we can obtain, after corrections have been made. In our own country the Ordnance maps are generally used. The areas as to all the above matters have to be computed.

We shall also have to ascertain the rainfall. At home there is much less difficulty than there used to be on account of the very numerous meteorological observers we have now. We shall have to ascertain the discharge from rivers and streams, and the compensation to be made for withdrawing water from vested interests, such as mills and manufactories.

The rainfall is measured by observations made with the rain gauge—a simple little instrument with which almost every one is acquainted nowadays; the use of it is not so much required at home as it used to be, because we have now many valuable rainfall tables; a very excellent one, and very copious, will be found in Mr. Beadmore's Hydrology.

Prevailing winds, proximity to the sea, altitude, exposure, or shelter, all influence the quantity of rainfall. All these matters require to be considered in fixing the position of rain gauges.

It is very important that the area of the mouth of the rain gauge should be well defined; in those most carefully made the rim of the mouth is turned in a lathe: this rim should be strong, so as not to be liable to be deformed, and should project inwardly, so as to prevent the rain from splashing over.

When a number of gauges have been established over a large area of ground, it often requires some activity to do justice to the subject; they require visiting often, particularly after sudden rainfalls.

Rain gauges should always be placed in open unsheltered situations, at different altitudes, on extensive areas, and always on the ground; they require considerable watching.

A glass measure to ascertain the depth of rainfall, from the quantity of rain water found in the gauge when examined, is sold with the gauges; this should be carried about in a case, like a telescope.

The erection of notched boards, or overfalls, for measuring the discharge of streams, is often a very important matter. If not done well it had better not be done at all.

We should first look for a favourable spot; this will generally be where there is a straight run of the stream between even banks, and where the bed is level; if we can find a place just below a widening out of the banks, forming a kind of basin, this will be exactly the place to be selected. The overfall should be built up out of two-inch planking, made perfectly water-tight, and if of any length, it should have a strong frame to prevent its bending.

A rectangular notch should be cut in the board, of some very exact dimensions in feet, and this notch should not be so narrow in proportion to the stream as to 'wire-draw' it, or cause a great increase of velocity in the approaching stream.

The edges of the notch should be chamfered and made quite smooth, as also a plate of iron which should be carefully inserted at the back; every care should be taken to make all this as even as possible. If the iron plate is omitted, the edges of the notch soon become ragged and uneven.

The depth of the planking should reach from the top of the banks of the stream, right down into its bed, that it may not leak underneath.

The overfall should be fixed square across the stream and so that its centre should correspond with the centre of the current. Sharp, clean-cut trenches should be cut in the banks and bed of the stream to receive the board. Some well-tempered clay or puddle should be ready at hand to trample down by the sides of the board the moment it is dropped into its trench; that is, before the water has had time to accumulate behind it. A rough kind of timber apron should also have been prepared to fit the stream, and as soon as the overfall has been got in, and the clay puddled down, this apron should be fixed before the water begins to overflow, or it will very quickly tear up the puddle and the bed of the stream below.

The cill of the overfall should be high enough to prevent its being submerged when the rains come on; but it should not be raised sufficiently to cause the first floods to overflow the banks. Circumstances only can guide us in considering this matter.

Before setting up the overfall, we should drive a stout post into the bed of the stream and in the centre of the current, some distance above.

After the board has been got safely in, a feather-edged rule, some two or three feet long, divided into tenths and hundredths of a foot, or into inches, should be nailed to the post, and the zero of this rule should be made exactly level with the cill of the overfall. This rule will be the measure of the depth of water at the rule, above the level of the cill.

The triangular, instead of the rectangular form of notch, was introduced by Professor Thomson of Belfast, and the following observations and recommendations are made in favour of its general adoption for gauging the discharge of streams, more particularly in reference to the requirements we now refer to.

The rectangular notch has been experimented on in various countries, at great cost, and by many of the most eminently scientific and practical men, in France and England particularly, the object being to determine the coefficients of formulas necessary for their application in practice. For many purposes they are both suitable and convenient. They are, however, but ill adapted for the measurement of very variable quantities of water, such as commonly occur in gauging small or moderately sized streams; this is particularly the case with streams flowing through meadows or slightly undulating countries, where the banks are shallow, and when the quantity of water flowing past all the year round has to be ascertained.

If the rectangular notch is made wide enough to allow all the flood water to pass through it at all times, which is generally what we are anxious to ascertain, then in dry weather the water runs so shallow over the crest of the overfall, that its indications cannot be so well relied upon. This at least will be the case unless the overfall is set up in seasons of drought.

In the rectangular notches the parallelograms are dissimilar for every varying depth of water, but for the triangular notch the triangles are always similar.

To remove in some degree this objection, gauges for rivers and streams are sometimes formed with a small rectangular notch, cut down below the general level of the crest of the larger rectangular notch. This, however, is only where great accuracy is sought for, and will involve rather intricate formulas.

If now, instead of one depression being made for dry weather, and others for larger quantities of water, we use a crest wide enough for use in floods, we may conceive a large number of depressions extending so as to give the crest the appearance of a set of steps of stairs; and if we conceive the number of such steps to become infinitely great, we are led at once to the conception of a triangular instead of a rectangular notch.

The principle of the triangular notch being thus arrived at, it becomes evident that there is no necessity for leaving one side of the notch vertical and the other slanting, but that it may in many cases prove more convenient that both sides should be made slanting with slopes alike; the former arrangement indeed would be very inconvenient.

It is then to be observed, that by the use of the triangular notch with proper formulas and co-efficients, derivable by due attention to theory and experience, quantities of running water, from the smallest to the largest, may be accurately gauged by their flow through the same notch.

The reason of this is obvious, from considering that in the triangular notch, when the quantity flowing is very small, the flow is confined to a small space admitting of accurate measurement; and that the space for the flow of water increases, but still continues such as to admit of accurate measurement by the same formula and co-efficient, the depth of water being the only variable quantity.

Further, the ordinary rectangular notch, when applied for gauging rivers, is subject to a serious objection from the difficulty or impossibility of properly taking into account the influence of the bottom of the river on the flow of the water in the stream towards the notch.

If it were practicable to dam up the stream so deep that the water would flow through the notch as if coming from a reservoir of still water, the difficulty would not arise. This is generally what we aim at in setting up overflow notch boards, at least as much as possible; we have, however, often to guard against flooding higher up the stream, where perhaps a public road may cross, and also to the result of heavy freshets, which would be to constantly overflow the dam.

It is, however, very seldom that we can do exactly what we want in practice, and although the bottom of the stream or river may be so far below the crest as to produce but little effect on the flow of the water, when the quantity flowing is small, yet when this is reversed the velocity of approach comes to have a very material influence on the flow of the water, but an influence which is usually difficult to ascertain with satisfactory accuracy.

In the triangular form of notch, the influence of the bottom may be rendered definite, and such as to affect alike (or at least by some law that may be readily determined by experiment) the flow of the water when very small or very great in the same notch.

The method by which Professor Thomson has proposed that this may be effected consists in constructing a floor starting exactly from the vertex of the notch, so as to form a bottom for the channel of approach, both up stream and laterally, which will both be smooth, and will serve as the lower bounding surface of a passage of approach unchanging in form, while increasing in magnitude, at the places at least which are adjacent to the vertex of the notch.

No doubt this would be a very accurate mode of dealing with special cases, but when numerous streams have to be gauged over a wide area of country, it would become very expensive to construct such gauges for every case.

The floor might be either perfectly level, or might consist of two slanting planes, whose intersection would start from the vertex of the notch, and would pass up stream perpendicularly to the direction of the outfall; the two planes slanting upwards from their intersection more gently than the sides of the notch.

The level floor, although theoretically not quite so perfect as the floor with the two slanting planes, would probably be the most convenient arrangement for general practical purposes. Considering all the minor practical difficulties which arise in getting an overfall well set in the streams to be gauged, there is no doubt that the level floor would be the most easily set up. This will be readily admitted by all who have had experience of setting up such dams, and even the level floor would occasion some trouble in a stream of any size.

With reference to the use of the floor, it may be said, in short, that by a due arrangement of the notch and the floor, a discharge orifice and channel of approach may be produced, of which the upper surface of the water being considered as the top of the channel and orifice, the forms will be as little changed as possible with variations in the depth of water flowing over; much less certainly than in the case of rectangular notches.

Whatever may be the result in this respect, the main object must be to obtain, for a moderate number of triangular notches of different forms, both with and without floors at the passage of approach, the necessary co-efficients for the various forms of notches and approaches selected, and for various depths in any one of them, so as to allow of streams being gauged for practical purposes by means of similarly formed notches and approaches. Whatever form of notch is adopted, there can be no doubt that it is very desirable to adopt the like form throughout a series of experimental overfalls, and to make them as much as possible bear the same proportion to the body of the stream.

The utility of the proposed method of gauging will not depend upon a perfectly close agreement of theory with experiments, because a table of experimental co-efficients for various depths, or an empirical formula modified from the theoretical one, will serve all general purposes.

There is one very decided and practical simplification in the method of gauging streams introduced by Professor Thomson, and which has become adopted by many; the quantity of water flowing becomes a function in a form with only one variable, namely, the measured head of water; practically at least it will be so in ordinary cases. In the rectangular notches there are two important variables, the horizontal width and depth of the notch, as well as the head of water; there is frequently also a third variable very difficult to be taken into account, namely the depth from the crest of the notch to the bottom of the channel of approach, which depth must vary in its influence with all the varying ratios between it and the other two quantities of which the flow is a function.

The proposed system of gauging also gives facilities for taking another element into account, which often arises in practice, namely the influence of backwater on the flow of the water on the gauge, when, as frequently occurs in rivers and streams, it is found impracticable to dam up sufficiently high to give a clear overfall, free from the backwater.

For any given ratio of the height of the backwater above the vertex of the notch to the height of headwater above the vertex of the notch, Professor Thomson would anticipate that the quantities flowing would still be, approximately at least, proportional to the square root of the fifth power of the head as before. A set of co-efficients would have to be determined experimentally for different ratios of the height of the head of water to the height of backwater above the vertex of the notch.

Some preliminary experiments were made on a right-angled triangular notch in a vertical plane surface, the sides of the notch making angles of 45° with the horizon, and the flow of water being from a wide and deep pool of quiet water, the fluid thus approaching the notch uninfluenced by any floor or bottom. The experiments were made on quantities of water varying from about 2 to 10 cubic feet per minute, with heads varying from 2 to 4 inches in the right-angled triangular notch.

From them the following formula was derived:

$$Q = 0{\cdot}317\ \sqrt[2]{H^5},$$

in which Q is the quantity of water in *cubic feet per minute;* and H the *head in inches* measured vertically from the still-water level of the pool down to the vertex of the notch.

The foregoing formula has only been submitted temporarily as being accurate enough for use for ordinary practical purposes, for the measurement of water flowing from notches similar to the one experimented upon, and for quantities limited to nearly the same range as those in the experiments.

In the ordinary practice of stream gauging, to which we now principally refer, the above formula and the application of the right-angled triangular overfall are found exceedingly convenient, as there is in reality no calculations to make when once a table of the square root of the fifth powers has been calculated. Where there is a numerous series of gauges, over an extensive area of country, requiring gauging as often as possible in the course of every twenty-four hours, a very great number of calculations have often to be made in the old and ordinary manner of gauging, where very accurate results are required.

It may, however, be mentioned that to obtain this accuracy anything like literally, it requires some very trustworthy observer to be constantly on the watch at every overfall; a passing shower, more particularly where the stratification causes the action to be rapid, a lump of weeds or a small branch of a tree which may get temporarily entangled on the crest of the notch, may vitiate gaugings, as far as very great accuracy is concerned, although otherwise made with great care.

Mr. Neville, the eminent authority on hydraulics, makes the following observations on this subject:—

'The disadvantage of the proposed triangular form of depression, if permanent in a dam, would be that the angular point should be at a lower level than the top of a horizontal crest to maintain the same level above, of the water during floods, and therefore the power of the water and head would be reduced at the period when most required for mill power or navigation purposes, that is during dry weather. For drainage purposes the winter level, or that during floods, must evidently be kept down, unless where the banks are steep and along rapids; but these remarks do not apply to dams erected across mill-races or streams, where the banks are generally considerably above floods. These remarks refer to occasions for permanent gauging to find the relations of evaporation, absorption, and discharge in given catchment areas.'

We have already explained the construction of overfalls or notched boards for guaging the discharge of streams; we will only again refer to the necessity of their being carefully got into the bed and banks of the streams, that they should be water-tight, and with the cill perfectly level. It is unnecessary to observe further that these gauges require watching, in order that nothing should occur to cause an escape at the sides or at the bottom of the stream, a circumstance which may be occasioned by heavy floods, unless the subject is carefully looked after.

If we take a board with a notch of any shape whatsoever cut in it, the board will first pen back the water to a certain level, and very soon after the water will fall or flow over the notch with a velocity due to the difference of level between the surface of still water and the centre of the cill of the notch.

The velocity of water flowing through an aperture is taken as equal to that acquired by a heavy body falling in vacuo through a given height equal to the difference of level just above referred to.

The velocity, *per second*, in passing through any unit, as a foot or an inch, is equal *in terms of such unit* to twice the square root of the force of gravity, and the velocity acquired in falling through any given height is as the square root of the height fallen through.

If we put H for the height in feet, observing that such height refers to the above-mentioned difference of level, and if we put V in similar terms for the velocity acquired in falling through H, and G in the same terms for the force of gravity or height fallen through by a heavy body in one second of time, we shall obtain the following expressions, G, in the latitude of London being taken at 16·08 feet,

$$\text{v per second} = 2\sqrt{16\cdot08\,\text{H}} = 8\cdot02\sqrt{\text{H}}.$$

It is usual, however, according to the most recent experiments, to take this expression as

$$\text{v per second} = 8.03\sqrt{\text{H}}.$$

Or, $$\text{v per minute} = 481\cdot8\sqrt{\text{H}}.$$

The discharge through any aperture will always be equal to the mean velocity multiplied by the actual sectional area of the escaping fluid, and which sectional area is never equal to that of the aperture.

If they were equal we should have,

$$\text{Discharge per minute} = 481\cdot8\,\text{A} + \sqrt{\text{H}},$$

in which A is put for the area of aperture.

In all cases the co-efficient 481·8 requires modification, and for the apertures now referred to, that is, the overfalls from weirs and notched boards, there is a very considerable modification on account of the parabolic form of the fall of water, besides the friction and the contracted vein.

The issuing water assumes a parabolic form, and the sectional area is two-thirds of the circumscribing rectangle, and putting A for the area of such rectangle, and L the length of the overfall, and C for the co-efficient, we shall have

$$\text{Discharge per minute} = 481\cdot8 + \text{L} + \tfrac{2}{3}\text{A} + \sqrt{\text{H}} + \text{C}.$$

Very numerous experiments make the co-efficient to vary from about ·58 to ·7; therefore 481·8 may vary between 186·3 and 224·8. As an average C is very commonly taken at ·63, so that the

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Discharge in cubic feet per}\\ \quad\text{minute over every foot in}\\ \quad\text{length of an overfall}\end{array}\right\} = 204\sqrt{\text{H}^3} \text{ or } 204\ \text{H}^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

where H is the head *in feet*, or the difference in level from the cill of the notch to the surface of still water above.

And where the head h is taken *in inches*, the co-efficient is very commonly taken at 5·1, when the

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Discharge in cubic feet per minute}\\ \quad\text{over every foot in length of over-}\\ \quad\text{fall}\end{array}\right\} = 5\sqrt[2]{h^3} \text{ or } 5\ h^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

These co-efficients apply to overfalls of which the outside arrises are chamfered and smooth; if the inner and outer arrises are rounded and smooth the co-efficients will be considerably increased. Mr. Neville, in his invaluable work on hydraulics, has given some lengthy tables of co-efficients, of which it has been rather idly said, 'It seems a waste of time and an attempt to refine where the data are not sufficient for the purpose.' Where accuracy is to be obtained we consider their application indispensable, at the same time that we admit that it involves considerable amounts of calculation, but Mr. Neville does not seem to think very highly of what may be termed *royal roads*, and as regards the data, we very much doubt whether we shall ever have better than those we possess.

A few concise practical remarks on the use of average co-efficients may be acceptable in reference to general purposes.

From the valuable experiments of Poncelet and Lesbros at Metz, we find the co-efficients vary from ·577 for an aperture 8″ by 8″ to ·63 for an opening of 8″ by 4″; the mean value of ten experiments is ·603.

Du Buat's experiments with a notch 18 inches long give ·632 for a mean value, and Brindley and Smeaton's experiments with notches 6 inches wide and from 1 to 6½ inches deep, give from ·571 to ·713, the mean being ·637.

Mr. Ballard's experiments with a board 2 feet long give ·732 for an average co-efficient; but there is reason to believe that the heads were taken on the board itself instead of to the level of still water.

Mr. Blackwell's experiments with an overfall bar, 2 *inches thick* and 10 feet long, give co-efficients varying from ·591 with a depth of about 1 inch to ·781, with a depth of 9 inches, the mean of nineteen experiments being ·723; the velocity of approach in most of the experiments was, however, plainly perceptible.

Where, in the above formulas, we make use of that with co-efficient C, the table on following page, derived from the Kennet and Avon experiments, will be useful.

Where we seek to make our calculations by shorter and somewhat less accurate results, though sufficiently so for general purposes, we may make use of the following table, where the co-efficients in column marked A are given instead of 204 in the formula 204 $\sqrt[2]{\text{H}^3}$ (H being the head in feet; those in column B will apply instead of 5 in the formula 5 $\sqrt[2]{h^3}$ (h the head being in inches). The description of the overfalls applies to the same experiments as the last:—

Head, from crest to level of still water.	Description of Overfall.	A	B
Inches.			
From 1 to 3	Thin plate 3 feet long .	212	5·1
,, 3 to 6		194	4·68
,, 1 to 3	Thin plate 10 feet long .	241	5·76
,, 3 to 6		210	5·16
,, 6 to 9		178	4·32
,, 1 to 3	Plank 2" thick at crest .	165	3·96
,, 3 to 6		185	4·44
,, 6 to 9		196	4·62
,, 1 to 3	Ditto 6 feet long . .	173	4·14
,, 3 to 6		191	4·60
,, 6 to 9		189	4·44
,, 9 to 14		173	4·14
,, 1 to 3	Ditto 10 feet long . .	167	4·08
,, 3 to 6		191	4·60
,, 6 to 7		180	4·32
,, 9 to 12		172	4·14
,, 1 to 2	Ditto 10 feet long, with wing boards at an angle of 60°	230	5·52
,, 4 to 5		213	5·22
,, 1 to 3	Crest 3 feet wide, 3 feet long, level	147	3·54
,, 3 to 6		150	3·60
,, 6 to 9		153	3·66
,, 1 to 3	Ditto ditto, sloping 1 in 18 .	175	4·20
,, 3 to 6		152	3·66
,, 6 to 9		160	3·84
,, 1 to 3	Ditto ditto, sloping 1 in 12 .	165	3·96
,, 3 to 6		158	3·78
,, 6 to 9		163	3·96
,, 3 to 7	Crest 3 feet wide, 6 feet long, level	159	3·72
,, 7 to 12		149	3·60
,, 1 to 5	Ditto, 10 feet long, level .	147	3·54
,, 5 to 8		158	3·78
,, 8 to 10		151	3·66

OVERFALLS.

Head, in inches, from crest to level of still water.	In Thin Plates.		In Planks, 2 inches thick at crest.				Crests 3 feet wide.					
	3 feet long.	10 feet long.	3 feet long.	6 feet long.	10 feet long.	10 feet long, with wing boards at an angle of 60°.	3 feet long, level.	3 feet long, sloping 1 in 18.	3 feet long, sloping 1 in 12.	6 feet long, level.	10 feet long, level.	10 feet long, sloping 1 in 18.
1	·677	·809	·467	·459	·435	·754	·452	·545	·467	..	·381	·467
2	·675	·803	·509	·561	·585	·675	·482	·546	·533	..	·479	·495
3	·630	·642	·563	·597	·569	..	·441	·537	·539	·492	..	..
4	·617	·656	·549	·575	·602	·656	·419	·431	·455	·497	..	·515
5	·602	·650	·588	·601	·609	·671	·479	·516	..	..	·518	..
6	·593	..	·593	·608	·576	..	·501	..	·531	·507	·513	·543
7	..	..	·617	·608	·576	..	·488	·513	·527	·497	..	..
8	..	·581	·606	·590	·548	..	·470	·491	..	..	·468	·507
9	..	·530	·600	·569	·558	..	·476	·492	·498	·480	·486	..
10	..	..	·614	·539	·534	..	..	..	..	·465	·455	..
12	..	..	..	·525	·534	..	..	..	..	·467	..	..
14	..	..	..	·549	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

The following is a table of *Theoretical* Discharges over 1 foot in length of any overfall in cubic feet *per minute*. The figures, therefore, only require multiplying by the suitable co-efficient from the former of the above two tables and by the length of the overfall to give the actual discharge:—

Head.	Discharge.	Head.	Discharge.	Head.	Discharge.
Inches.	Cubic feet.	Inches.	Cubic feet.	Inches.	Cubic feet.
0·25	0·96	7·75	166·60	19·5	664·94
0·50	2·73	8·	175·73	20·	690·68
0·75	5·02	8·25	182·98	20·5	716·74
1·	7·72	8·50	191·37	21·	743·13
1·25	10·79	8·75	199·87	21·5	769·83
1·50	14·19	9·	208·50	22·	796·83
1·75	17·88	9·25	217·24	22·5	824·15
2·	21·84	9·50	226·11	23·	851·78
2·25	26·06	9·75	235·09	23·5	879·70
2·50	30·52	10·	244·19	24·	907·93
2·75	35·22	10·25	253·41	25·	965·25
3·	40·12	10·50	262·73	26·	1023·75
3·25	45·24	10·75	272·17	27·	1083·38
3·50	50·56	11·	281·72	28·	1144·12
3·75	56·08	11·50	301·15	29·	1205·95
4·	61·78	12·	321·20	30·	1268·86
4·25	67·66	12·50	341·27	31·	1332·83
4·50	73·71	13·	361·95	32·	1396·84
4·75	79·94	13·5	383·03	33·	1463·88
5·	86·33	14·	404·51	34·	1530·92
5·25	92·89	14·5	426·37	35·	1598·95
5·50	99·60	15·	448·61	36·	1667·96
5·75	106·47	15·5	471·23	37·	1737·94
6·	113·49	16·	494·21	38·	1808·88
6·25	120·66	16·5	517·56	39·	1880·75
6·50	127·97	17·	541·26	40·	1953·54
6·75	135·42	17·5	565·32	41·	2027·26
7·	143·02	18·	589·72	42·	2101·88
7·25	150·74	18·5	614·44	43·	2177·39
7·50	158·61	19·	639·53	44·	2253·78

When a weir or overfall extends from side to side of a channel, the contraction is less than when it forms a notch, and the co-efficient sometimes rises to nearly ·7. When the weir or notch extends only one-fourth or less of the width of the channel, the co-efficient may vary from ·58 to ·6.

A gathering ground is a certain area of country which receives and intercepts more or less the amount of rain falling over it; this quantity will therefore generally depend on the geological formation, on the nature of the superficial ground, on the angle of inclination, and on the natural or artificial drainage.

Even a casual examination of gathering grounds from which it is proposed to collect water for the purposes of a town supply requires grave consideration.

Gathering grounds are drained by rivers and tributary streams, and generally those are selected which are surrounded by high grounds and sometimes lofty mountains; it is more particularly in the latter case that gathering grounds are valuable on account of the large amount of rain collected by mountain ridges, provided, however, there is nothing unfavourable about the geological character.

The upper basins of the main tributaries of the River Severn consist of about 130,000 acres, and the summits of the gathering grounds are from 2,500 to 3,000 feet in altitude, and the average annual rainfall is probably not much less than 150 inches; in some parts of Essex the annual rainfall is said to be less than 20 inches.

The depth of rainfall in inches multiplied by the constant 2,323,200 will be equal to the quantity of water in cubic feet per square mile.

Hence the following tablet:—

Cubic feet per Square Mile according to the Depth of Rainfall.

Rainfall.	Cubic feet per square mile.	Rainfall.	Cubic feet per square mile.
Inches.		Inches.	
0·100	232,320	0·525	1,219,680
0·125	290,400	0·550	1,277,760
0·150	348,480	0·575	1,335,840
0·175	406,560	0·600	1,393,920
0·200	464,640	0·625	1,452,000
0·225	522,720	0·650	1,510,080
0.250	580,800	0·675	1,568,160
0·275	638,880	0·700	1,626,240
0·300	696,960	0·725	1,684,320
0·325	755,040	0·750	1,742,400
0.350	813,120	0·775	1,800,480
0·375	871,200	0·800	1,858,560
0·400	929,280	0·825	1,916,640
0·425	987,360	0·850	1,974,720
0·450	1,045,440	0·875	2,032,800
0·475	1,103,520	0·900	2,090,880
0·500	1,161,600	0·925	2,148,960
		0·950	2,207,040
		0·975	2,265,120
		1·000	2,323,200

The depth of rainfall multiplied by the constant 3,630 will give the quantity of water in cubic feet per square acre.

The variations that may and do constantly occur in the annual depth of rainfall in various parts of Great Britain is partly shown in the following tables.

For instance, we have the following record for the Longdendale Valley, near Manchester, the Rhodes Wood Station being 520 feet above the level of the sea, and the Woodhead 680 feet above the same level, or 160 feet higher:—

Years.	Rhodes Wood. Rainfall in inches.	Woodhead. Rainfall in inches.
1855	34·49	40·33
1856	49·16	50·89
1857	40·04	46·08
1858	42·77	45·54
1859	46·34	53·35
1860	47·85	53·69
1861	40·22	44·24
1862	47·28	49·63
1863	48·04	53·77
1864	38·50	43·52

MEAN RAINFALL IN THE LAKE DISTRICT.

Place of observation.	Level above sea.	Number of years of observations.	Mean depth of rainfall.
	Feet.		Inches.
Keswick	258	10	59·6
Loweswater	336	10	67·29
Crummock Lake	260	10	84·1
Gatesgarth	290	9	114·7
Eskdale Head	—	7	77·9
Wastdale Head	247	10	101·4
Selside	736	5	73·5
The Hough, Troutbeck	503	10	79·3
Ambleside	190	6	79·6
Seathwaite	—	9	140·5
Stonethwaite	340	7	111·4

LOCH KATRINE DISTRICT.

Situation of gauge.	Level above sea.	Depth of rainfall.		
		1855.	1856.	1857.
	Feet.	Inches.	Inches.	Inches.
Bridge of Turk	270	39·0	48·3	54·8
Between Glen Finlas and Glen Ledi	1800	56·1	—	48·3
Glengyle	380	65·5	79·3	91·6
Between Loch Ard and Loch Katrine	1500	74·1	74·2	—
On Slope of Ben Lomond	1800	69·9	81·0	85·5

The following table of average depths of rainfall in the same district shows how very greatly these depths may vary in localities which are at no great distance from each other, and consequently how important it is to study with great attention where the rain gauges should be placed :—

Valley gauges.	Height above sea level.	Number of years.	Mean depth of rainfall.
	Feet.		Inches.
Loch Venekar	275	4	64·7
Bridge of Turk	270	11	60·2
Glengyle	380	11	92·4
Loch Dhu	325	4	91·7

Mountain gauges.	Height above sea level.	Number of years.	Mean depth of rainfall.
	Feet.		Inches.
Loch Drunker	420	—	—
Between Glen Finlas and	1800	10	59·9
Glen Ledi	830	4	86·2
Between Loch Chou and Loch Katrine	1500	10	84·8
On Slope of Ben Lomond	1800	11	91·9

Where the gathering ground from which it is proposed to collect a supply is very extensive, and where the levels vary greatly; where the exposures differ very much and the configuration is very irregular in some places and at others very flat; where there are numerous streams and tributaries; where the geological formations vary at all; where there are sands, clay, gravel, or rock—under these circumstances the accurate gauging of streams and of rainfall becomes very intricate, and it is frequently difficult to reconcile discrepancies.

Almost always there will be a much heavier rainfall on one side of a chain of hills than on the other. The number of troughs or valleys towards the summit of hills will form catchment basins for clouds, where they will deposit rain, and on mountains where these do not occur, the clouds will often pass on without depositing any of their watery contents.

The amount of rainfall increases generally with the rise of levels, but more rain falls on the flanks of mountains than at their summits, more particularly under the conditions above referred to.

In the West of England it is generally found that after the clouds come over the westerly summits, a large amount of water is caught in the first troughs of a valley, so that at a much lower point on one side of a ridge there may be a heavier rainfall than at a higher level on the other side of the ridge.

Where the sides of the hills surrounding a gathering ground are steep, the rainfall will flow off rapidly into the streams, and more particularly where a rocky stratification shows itself on the surface, and there is not much room for absorption and percolation.

On flat tablelands and moorlands, with a great depth of absorbing and undrained material, there may often be heavy rainfalls, which will be detained and evaporated, but from which, being drained, a large amount of water would flow off at a lower level. After a long wet season, however, the absorbing material becomes saturated, and much of the rain will then flow rapidly off the surface at once, but sometimes a much larger quantity will percolate down to an impermeable stratum, from which it will flow off in springs; the proportionate quantities given off under these circumstances may greatly depend on the nature of the materials, some of which will hold water much faster than others, and on the angle of inclination of the substratum over which the water has flowed.

The same observations will bear upon the sands and gravels overlying such formations; for instance, Lias and Oolites. Areas of many square miles under the Lower Greensand overlying the former formation are often, even after very heavy rains, perfectly dry, because the water, at first absorbed and detained, has been afterwards discharged at a lower level by reason of the inclination of the substratum; and frequently this happens at some hundreds of feet lower, where a great deal of water may be found. The inclination of the lower beds will determine on which side of a hill the water will flow out, except such portions as may meet with a large rent or fault, and which may be carried off in another direction.

The aspect of mountains and hill-sides, and of the troughs and subsidiary valleys with which they are furrowed; their proximity to the sea and their altitudes; their geological construction and the configuration of such construction; the inclination of the sides and of the geological formations, and whether or not these form basins of absorption; the overlying materials—all these are important elements as to the amount of rain fallen, the evaporation and absorption, and the discharge of water: it will be seen that great discrepancies frequently must appear to rise between the amount of rainfall and the discharge of water from a given district, until by proper observations such discrepancies are reconciled; to accomplish this satisfactorily often consumes a greater amount of time than may at first sight be imagined; frequently, however, it has to be done.

It will be seen that over an extensive gathering ground with any such characteristics as we have above referred to, numerous guages to measure the rainfall, and numerous overfalls to gauge the quantities discharged by the streams are often absolutely necessary where we look for anything like close approximations to the quantities of water that may really be obtained.

We may have parallel valleys of greater or less magnitude drained by streams and tributaries, and of which the conformation at the surface and the geological configuration underneath may be such that one valley may, as it were, completely rob the other, both as regards rainfall and discharge of water absorbed; but the extent to which this may occur can only be ascertained by careful gauging, both of streams and rainfall. This fetching of water by one valley from another often takes place for great distances and far beyond the apparently legitimate range of any particular gathering ground.

In the chalk, unless where the sides of the hills are steep, a large proportion of the rainfall is absorbed, and carried down to flint beds, where it is stored in large sheets of water; in this formation, also, water is often fetched from great distances by a flat underlie. The water is hard, though a most agreeable drinking water.

The Silurian formations, the granites and the older rocks generally, as well as volcanic districts, throw off water very rapidly; these and the millstone-grit formation are all favourable for giving fine soft water.

Sandstones and shales form excellent filters, and the water flowing from them is always very pure, and generally of one or two degrees of hardness.

The Old and New Red Standstone formations have great powers of storing water, as exhibited by the numerous wells formed in these formations.

It often occurs that in gathering grounds, otherwise excellent, there may be portions yielding water of an inferior character, such as that flowing from decomposing peat, or from a tract of land highly manured, or from a metalliferous district; the quantities of water discharged from such districts have generally to be ascertained. Similar observations may have to be made as to quantities of hard and soft waters, and of the purest, flowing from one gathering ground. Such may be required for dye, print, and chemical works; we may have to ascertain the quantities of water discharged by streams appropriated by existing mills or other interests, and also of such waters which it may be desired to substitute for them.

Enough, we suppose, has now been said to explain the importance of careful examination of extensive gathering grounds, not only as regards formation and configuration, but also as regards the position of stream and rain gauges.

Where a number of rain gauges are used it is more than desirable that they should all be of exactly the same diameter; this may be from 6 to 12 inches, at the option of the observer; their being all of one size obviates the necessity of there being more than one graduated measuring glass; and, as this is an important though very simple instrument, we will say a few words about it because, unless care be taken, it is very likely to get broken.

The area of the rain gauge funnel, multiplied by 252·458, the weight in grains of a cubic inch of distilled water, and the product divided by 437·5, the number of grains in one oz. avoirdupois, gives the weight in ounces of one inch depth of rain over the area of the rain gauge; then the depth of any cylindrical glass, containing such quantity of water and graduated into tenths and hundredths, will give the depth of rain over the area of the gauge. If, for instance, the diameter of the rain gauge is 7 inches, then the area will be 38·4846 inches, and we shall have

$$\frac{38{\cdot}4846 \times 252{\cdot}458}{437{\cdot}5} = 22{\cdot}205.$$

Then any glass containing 22·205 ounces of water, and graduated as above, will give the means of measuring the depth of rain which has fallen on the gauge.

The above calculations are shortened by using the constant 0·577; thus $38{\cdot}4846 \times 0{\cdot}577$ equal to 22·205, and the same for any other area of gauge; then as a general rule we have the square of the diameter of the area of gauge $\times\, 0{\cdot}7854 \times 0{\cdot}577$, which gives the weight in ounces of one inch depth of rain over the gauge. The same result will of course be obtained by simply multiplying the square of the diameter by the constant 0·45317.

Where we have any glass of a given diameter, and we wish to find the depth that shall contain a quantity of water equal to 1 inch distributed over the area of the rain gauge, divide the weight in ounces of such inch of water by the square of the diameter of the glass multiplied by the above constant 0·45317; the quotient will be the depth of the glass, which, divided in tenths and hundredths, gives the graduations required. For instance, let the glass be 4 inches in diameter, and the diameter of the gauge 7 inches as above, then

$$\frac{22{\cdot}205}{4^2 \times {\cdot}45317} = 3{\cdot}06 \text{ inches.}$$

The hydraulic inclination of streams and rivers is found practically by dividing the head of water by the length.

The hydraulic mean depth is the sectional area of water divided by the wetted border or perimeter.

The mean velocity is found approximately by multiplying the maximum velocity, which is at the surface and centre of a current, by the following co-efficients:—

0·81 for small channels
0·835 for larger channels, but not irregular rivers.

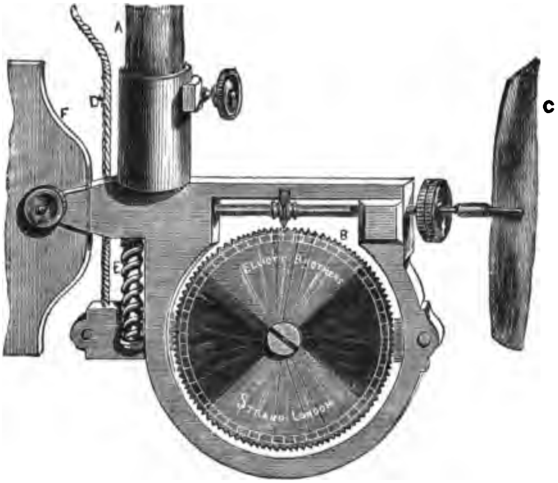
For crooked channels, with shallow streams over beds of stones and weeds, the above co-efficients may be reduced to 0·7.

The surface velocity of streams may be measured by floats; where we have nothing better at hand, a slice of apple makes a very good float; the velocity with which this flows over a hundred feet of the stream should be ascertained by repeated experiments.

To measure the discharge of rivers by mean velocities, we should have a section across the breadth, and, according to inequalities in the bed, this breadth should be divided into sections, and mean velocities obtained for each of these.

The current meter is a useful instrument for measuring the velocity of streams at any depth of water; we here give a figure of this instrument. A is a rod to sink it to any required depth; C is a vane or 'fly,' the axle of which carries an endless screw turning a graduated wheel B, which indicates the velocity; F is a plate which steadies the instrument, and keeps it vertical.

By giving a slight pull to the line D, the instrument is released. The velocity of a stream may be ascertained at any depth, and a suitable average velocity may be taken to ascertain the discharge. The current meter is useful also to ascertain the velocity of under currents.



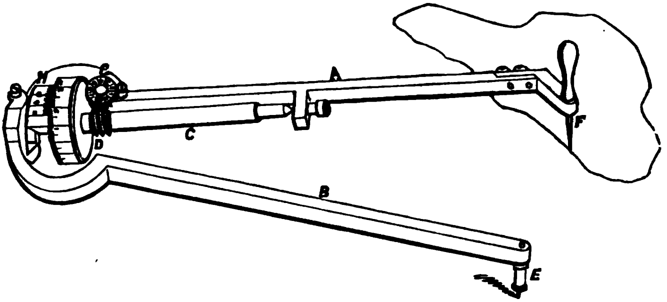
The *constant* for every current meter must be ascertained by experiment.

CHAPTER XII.

OFFICE WORK.

LAND QUANTITIES—PLANIMETER—REDUCING PLANS—PANTAGRAPH—EIDOGRAPH.

Ascertaining land quantities from plots, or scaling, as it is termed sometimes, is a most tedious operation, when we have any large quantity to deal with; the method almost always adopted in practice is to reduce the figure to be scaled to some parallelogram, or divide it into triangles. The planimeter of Messrs. Elliot, here illustrated, shortens this very tedious operation. E and F are two points at the ends of the movable arms, A and B; when in use the instrument rests on these two points, and on a third, being that part of the graduated wheel D which is tangent to the paper. G is a graduated disc connected with an endless screw, and H is a vernier to the wheel D.



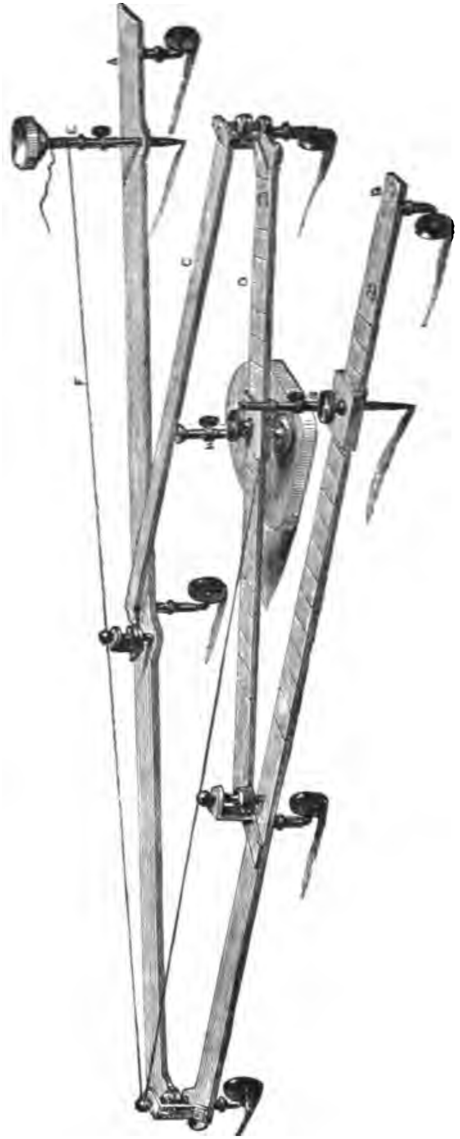
In the operation of computing with the planimeter, place the point E conveniently on the paper, so that the tracer F may be in a position to be run over the greatest possible portion of the periphery of the figure to be measured; then read off the instrument; trace the contour a second time and again read off; subtract the first reading from the second, and multiply the remainder by 10, which gives the reading in square inches, with two places of decimals. Let the first reading of the disc G be 2, that of D equal to 80, but with the vernier reading instead of 80 let it be 805; then the reading of the instrument at starting is to be set down as 2·805; let the second reading be 7·553; this, minus the first, equal to 4·748, which multiplied by 10 equals 47·48 as the contents in square inches.

In tracing the periphery, observe whether the disc G performs an entire revolution, for in that case 10 must be added to the unit in the last reading. If, for example, the second reading above had been 7·553 plus an entire circuit, then we should have had 7·553 plus 10 equal to 17·553, from which subtracting 2·805 and multiplying the remainder by 10, we get 147·48. If the periphery is too long for the instrument to trace at once, the figure may be divided into two or three. The instrument is constructed to give areas in other denominations than square inches; but this is a very convenient one for the English Ordnance Map of one inch to the mile, in which the above computation would give 147½ square miles.

Let us now suppose that we are computing from a plan with a scale of 5 chains to the inch; 5 chains square is equal to 250,000 square links; from this we obtain the constant by which to multiply the number of square inches found with the planimeter to reduce the area to square links.

Then for a	1	chain scale	we shall have	100
,,	2	,,	,,	400
,,	3	,,	,,	900
,,	4	,,	,,	1,600
,,	5	,,	,,	2,500
,,	6	,,	,,	3,600

as constants by which to multiply the square inches found with the planimeter, to reduce them to square links, which will be the more easily remembered, from the multipliers being the square of the number of chains to one inch, with two zeros added.

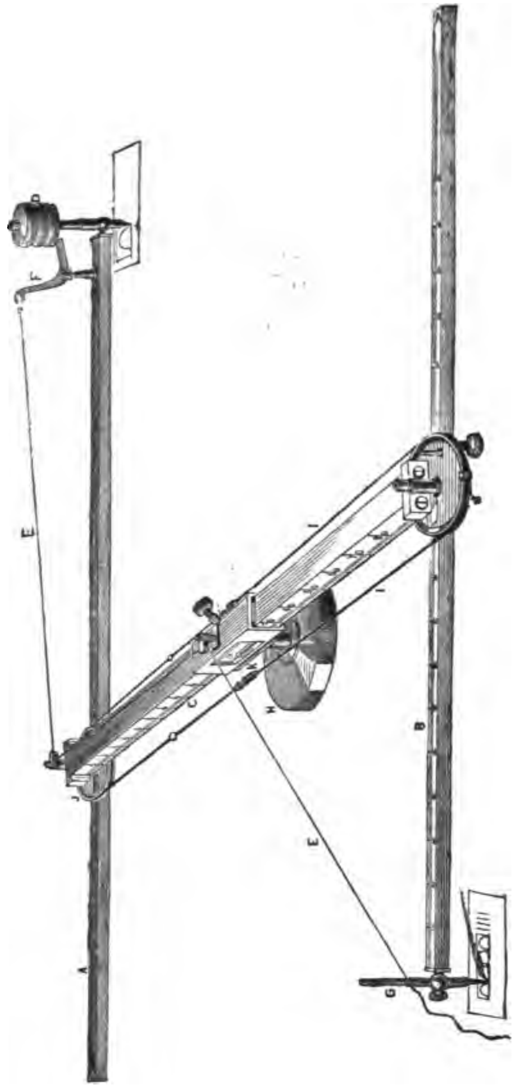


Reducing plans is a simple operation, which, however, requires care and some practice, because the reduced plans are often required at short notice. The work of reducing is often done with proportional compasses, but we prefer having this done by squares; that is to say, the plan to be reduced is divided into a certain number of squares, each perhaps ten chains wide. The paper on which the reduced plan is to be drawn is then divided into the same number of squares, but adopting the proper reduced scale for the width of the smaller squares.

When the plan to be reduced is of any great extent, a large amount of labour is saved by making use of the pantagraph or eidograph, of which illustrations are given.

The pantagraph consists of four flat rulers, made either of wood or brass; the two outside ones are generally from 15 to 24 inches long, and the others about half that length; the longer ones are united together by a pivot, about which they turn, and the two smaller rulers are similarly attached to each other, and to the longer rulers. A sliding box is placed on each of the arms, A B and C D, which may be fixed by a clamp-screw at any part of the ruler; these slides carry a tube, to contain either a blunt tracing point, a pencil or pen, or the fulcrum B, which is a heavy weight of lead, having a point on the under side, to pierce the drawing-board and remain immovable in its proper position, it being the centre upon which the whole instrument turns. Several ivory castors support the surface of the machine parallel to the paper, as well as facilitate its motions.

Two of the arms are graduated and marked with the ratios, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, &c., so that when a copy of a plan is required to be made in any of these proportions, it is only requisite to fix at the required ratio the slides carrying the fulcrum, B, and the tube, with a pencil or pen, and the instrument will be ready for operation. Thus, suppose it were required to make a copy of a plan exactly one-half the size of the original; the slide carrying the pencil, and that working on the fulcrum B, are each fixed by their respective clamp-screws at the divisions marked $\frac{1}{2}$; the original plan is placed under the tracing point, and exactly parallel


F
E
I
I
C
H
B
J
E
A
G

to it is placed a sheet of paper under the pencil, the pentagraph being spread out so as to give room for the tracing points to be passed over every line on the plan, whilst the pencil is making corresponding marks on the copy, which it is evident will be equal to one-half the size of the original. A fine string is attached to the pencil-holder, and passed round by E to G, the tracing point, the pulling at which raises the pencil a small quantity above the paper, to prevent false or improper marks upon the copy. It should also be remarked, that the cup represented on the top of the pencil-holder is intended to receive a weight, to keep the pencil down upon the paper, or when a stronger mark is required.

When the instrument is set for work, the tracing point, the pencil, and the fulcrum must in all cases be in a straight line, which may be proved by stretching a fine string over them.

When it is required to make an enlarged copy of a plan, the setting of the instrument is precisely the same as above stated, only the tracing point and pencil must change places, the original being placed under D, and the copy under C. But when a copy is to be made of the same size as the original, the fulcrum must be placed in the middle at D, and the pencil at B, under which will be the copy, whilst the original must be placed under the tracing point at C.

The eidograph, which is represented in the accompanying engraving, is a far superior instrument to the pantagraph, being more exact in its work, and not so limited as regards ratio of reduction.

The point of support when the instrument is at work is a heavy weight shown at H, from the under side of which three or four projecting needle-points fix the instrument firmly to the drawing paper. Springing from this weight is a short standard or fulcrum, attached to a sliding-box, K, in which slides the centre beam, C, and to any part of which it may be clamped by means of a clamping screw.

At the end of the central beam are two pulley wheels, J J, the centre pins of which revolve in sockets at the ends of the beam. Two steel bands, I I, attached to the pulley wheels, give them an exactly simultaneous motion, and these bands have a screw adjustment, K, by means of which they may be tightened.

The arms A and B are made to slide through boxes under the pulley wheels, and may be clamped at any proportion of their lengths in the same manner as the central beam, C, may be made to slide and clamp to the box K.

The arm B carries a tracing point, G, and the arm A carries a pencil point, D. The pencil-holder may be raised by means of a cranked lever, F, attached to a cord, E, which passes over the centre beam, and thence to the tracing point, G.

The two arms and the beam are divided into 200 equal parts, which are figured 100 each way from the centre, and may be read to 1000th by means of the verniers on the sliding-boxes.

There is a loose weight which may be attached when the instrument has been set, and the object of which is to steady it when there is a great difference in the proportions to which the instrument is being worked.

It will be observed that the pulley wheels give the easiest possible motion; these wheels should be of exactly equal diameter, and as they are turned in a lathe, this equality may be obtained to the greatest perfection.

To bring the instrument into adjustment, let the verniers be set to zero, which will bring them to the centres of the arms and of the central beam; place the arms at right angles to the beam, as near as you may guess, and make a mark with the tracer and pencil point, and turn the instrument round so as to bring the pencil point into the mark made by the tracer; by doing this you will make the tracer move to the mark previously made by the pencil, exactly if the instrument is in adjustment; if otherwise, the error in difference should be bisected, and the adjusting screws on the band should be moved until the tracing point comes exactly into the bisection.

CHAPTER XIII.

ELEMENTARY PLAN DRAWING.

MANAGEMENT OF DRAWING PAPER; MOUNTED PAPER—STRAINING DRAWING PAPER—STRAIGHT-EDGES—SCALES—DRAWING PENS AND INK—COLOURING PLANS.

THERE are two kinds of drawing paper used in the preparation of plans—mounted and unmounted; the mounted paper may be purchased of almost any length, sheet after sheet of various widths being pasted on linen, or on what is called 'union cloth;' and it is generally on this paper that railway plans are prepared. The paper, however, is generally of an inferior quality, and rather thin; for plans of a superior quality, where there is much drawing or colouring, it is better to order a few sheets of the best drawing paper to be mounted at some of the large stationery establishments, such as Spottiswoode's, Waterlow's, Vacher's, or Metchim's, all in Parliament Street; we mention these, because they have great facilities for executing an order at once; the dimensions of the paper used for this purpose are generally imperial, 30″ × 22″; atlas, 34″ × 26″; double elephant, 40″ × 27″; antiquarian, 53″ × 31″.

Sometimes, however, we are placed in situations where we are obliged to mount our paper ourselves; this often occurs abroad. To mount paper on linen or calico, the cloth should be laid upon a large smooth board of sufficient width and length: the cloth should be damped, and the edges should be tacked down to the board, the tacks being pretty close together, and care should be taken not to pull upon the edges of the cloth; it should lay on the board just flat and smooth. Or we may lay a long flat rule about half an inch from the edges of the cloth, and glue them down to the board, laying on the glue hot and rather thick, with a flat brush about a quarter of an inch wide; it is not difficult to do, but requires a little care not to strain the cloth; if it has been damped and laid flat, it will lay smoothly on the board.

Having laid down the cloth, the next operation is to lay on strong paste, with a large soft brush; in doing this, do not pull at the cloth with the brush, but work the paste well in; this will not only ensure a better contact with the paper, but will also prevent the cloth from shrinking.

The edges of the sheet of paper should be cut very straight, and if the paper is thick, the edge of the paper at the back may be thinned down with glass paper. The sheets of paper may now be laid down on the cloth, the sheets overlapping each other by about one-third of an inch; if the paper is large, it will take two persons to lay each sheet, and they must take care to lay the paper flat without pulling at the sheets. If the paper is thick, it is well to let it lay a few minutes after the paste is laid on, the sheet will then expand and will dry much smoother on the cloth; if the paper has not been well wetted, it will be apt to rise in bladders here and there over the cloth.

This done, the mounted paper should not be interfered with for a day at least, even in a warm climate; when dry, it should be cut off the board, but before it is used, it should if possible have a good ventilating, and be exposed to the sun, first on one side and then on the other. Fresh mounted paper is apt to contract very much. The cloth should be at least a couple of inches wider than the paper.

STRAINING DRAWING PAPER.

Straining a sheet of drawing paper on a drawing board appears one of the most simple things imaginable: but a little experience shows that it is not quite so easy as first thought. The drawing board should be clean and perfectly smooth, and when we have to produce a plan with more care than usual, it is well to examine the sheet held up to the light in order to see that it has no flaws. It is well to cut the edges of the paper straight and smooth, with the help of a steel straight-edge, and pretty square. The best side of the paper is generally that on which we can read the water-mark in the corner, and this side should be kept for drawing on; the other side should be wetted with a sponge and clean water. We always begin wetting the sheet well at the centre at first, and gradually damping *towards* the edges, but we always leave about an inch at each edge untouched. When sufficiently damped, the paper will begin to bag, and this should be pretty equally all over the sheet, but perhaps a little more in the centre. As soon as the gloss arising from the damping with the sponge has passed off, the paper is ready to be strained.

We now require a long flat wooden ruler, a stout piece of glue, flat and straight, and a little boiling water.

We may now turn the paper over on the drawing-board, that is, with the wetted side downwards; do this quietly, without straining the paper, which on being turned over should be laid with its edges parallel to those of the drawing-board; if they do not come so at first, the paper should be quietly lifted bodily off, and then laid down so that the paper shall lay parallel with the board.

The flat ruler should now be laid on the paper at about half an inch from either of the *longest sides*, and be gently pressed down thereon, so as to hold it firm, but not so as though you wanted to press the wood into the paper; you may now dip one end of the glue into the boiling water, half an inch deep or so, so that it may be partly dissolved.

Beginning at the middle of the edge of the paper, pass the moistened glue once or twice along the turned-up edge of paper towards one of the ends, the ruler being of course held steady; then pass the glue again moistened from the middle of the edge towards the other end.

You may now put down the glue and take up an ivory-handled knife, or the handle of a stiff paper-knife, or something of the kind, and pass it firmly along the glued border laid flat to the board, and still working from the centre towards either end; the rule should not be moved until this is done. If sufficient glue has been applied to the paper, not too wet and not too thickly, the edge of the paper will now adhere flat to the board.

We may now move the ruler to the opposite longer, but not adjacent side, and serve it in the same manner; working from the *opposite* sides makes the pull on the paper when drying square with it; it would otherwise be oblique or askew. Having thus laid down the longer opposite sides we take to the shorter ones.

We have given the above simple instructions as for the large-sized paper, double elephant or antiquarian, for instance; and having laid down some hundreds of sheets, we know the suggestions are safe, and that by these means a large-sized sheet of paper may be laid down in a few minutes, to lay as tight as a drum and as smooth as water.

STRAIGHT-EDGES.

Unless we use the T-square, probably a straight-edge is the first instrument we use on sheets of paper, to draw long straight lines. Straight-edges are generally made of steel, and are generally now what they are professedly sold for, that is, *straight*. When there is any doubt about it, one way to test is to lay it on a flat sheet of paper, and to draw a long straight line along one edge; then turn it end for end, and lay it on the line, and see if it coincides; then turn over the other side, and try it that way on the same line, and again end for end. Repeat the same operations by sliding it along the line, three-quarters and half-ways. If the line and the edge coincide throughout these trials, there is not much to fear. It is just possible, however, that the straight-edge may bulge inwardly or outwardly, on both sides and equally from the centre; to test this, we may draw the straight-edge about half an inch from the line and load it; we may then stretch a fine black silk thread as tightly as it will bear, from one end to the other of the line we have drawn, and if the two coincide, it will be another favourable test.

Another way to try them is to take two straight-edges, and rest them endways on a table, and bring two edges close together; if any light can be perceived between, there is a defect in one of them at least; they may then be turned end for end, and tried in the same way; and then the other side of one of these may be applied in the same manner. To test to any purpose in this manner, it is necessary that they should stand upright; or one may be laid flat on edge and another laid upon it, and we may again try and see if the light appears between the edges. To try a straight-edge in this way, one of them in fact should be straight to our knowledge, and altogether we believe that the first method of testing we have described is as good as any, if properly applied.

In drawing a straight line along a straight-edge, as for the base line of a survey or for a datum line, we should take care to have a really fine, sharp-pointed pencil; this should be held vertically, as the line is gently drawn with the side of the pencil-point close along the straight-edge, and without any wavering as the hand moves along from end to end of the straight-edge.

When with a straight-edge perhaps only five feet long, we have to draw a line that is to be twenty feet in length, more or less, some precautions are necessary. First, draw in a line, from end to end of the straight-edge, and turn the edge over to try the line with the other side, then draw the straight-edge half along the line and produce it; repeat this; then test the whole with the silk thread, which will be a good check, provided the paper lays flat. We may in this manner draw a straight line of considerable length; but this again is a simple operation which sometimes requires considerable care. In doing this for a datum line, which will not be very far from the lower edge of the paper, we should, after determining the distance of one end of the line from the edge, say three inches, lay off this distance from the edge of the paper at about every foot in length. This will serve for the general direction of the line, and prevent our running the risk of drawing the line much too high up one side of the paper; we refer here to very long lines.

SCALES.

Scales are measures with which we lay off the lengths of lines, or measure them on paper. They are made of ivory or boxwood, the first being certainly the neatest, and also the best where the divisions are small, say sixty to the inch. We have lately tried some made of ebonite, on which the divisions are shown in white, on black of course, instead of black on white or light yellow. We have every reason to be satisfied with them, as we find the divisions, as might be expected, read very much clearer than on the ivory or boxwood; this is a very great comfort, particularly for working at night or on dull days.

The ordinary divisions on scales are 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, main divisions to the inch, and these are, for chain scales, termed 1, 2, 3, 4, &c., chains to the inch; these divisions are all marked in numerals, which read 1, 2, 3, 4, &c., chains to the inch; and the chain may be 100 feet or 66 feet; we have referred to this in our first chapter. But these main divisions are subdivided into ten, and each of these reads 10 feet or 10 links of Gunter's chain; this at once shows the necessity of writing in on a plan, from the first day of plotting, the scale used, and whether it is in feet or links, the latter being a measure, as an engineering one, which probably we shall be rid of some of these days.

These same scales, however, may be made to read in another way, and that is 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10 feet to the inch, in which case each *subdivision* will show the tenth part of a foot.

And again the same scales may be used for drawing in work, at 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, and 100 feet to the inch, in which case each *subdivision* will read one foot.

In laying off a length along a line with a scale, it is always well to check, by applying the scale, so that it shall read backwards. We advise the beginner always to do this; it is a simple check, and may prevent his spoiling a week's, or even a month's, work. The writer is not a beginner, but it is a precaution which he always adopts.

DRAWING PENS AND INK.

Lines are drawn first in pencil, and then generally in Indian ink with drawing pens; of these the draughtsman should have three or four, of different sizes, and of different thickness of nib, to draw different thickness of lines. The best drawing pens are made jointed, so that by unscrewing the nibs, the inside of a pen may be wiped clean. In drawing lines with a drawing pen it should always be held vertically. A very fair way to begin learning how to use a drawing pen is to draw one hundred *parallel* lines about 18 inches or 2 feet long, in the breadth of an inch, and so that when seen at a little distance, there should only be one shade of grey; if the work looks darker in some places than in others, it is because the lines are there too thick.

The Indian ink used in drawing should be tolerably thick, but this can only be understood by a little experience; it is, however, soon learnt; the lines should be dark, however fine, and not pale. When grinding up Indian ink, do not be afraid of having a little too much, and when at work, always keep your ink covered with a saucer, it prevents its becoming dusty, and getting thick and muddy. Keep your paper clean; do not touch it with the hands more than you can help, as the hand makes the paper greasy, more particularly in hot weather, and you will never get clean sharp lines when once the paper has acquired this defect. Do not use India-rubber more than is absolutely necessary, as this makes the paper 'fluffy.' If after working some time you find the ink does not run freely from the pen, you may amend this by passing a slip of paper between the nibs.

In drawing with pen and rule, keep your pen upright, and sufficiently against the edge of the rule as to be guided by it, but not pressing against the edge, as this will produce wire-drawn lines, that is, of unequal thickness, and with a wabbling appearance. Begin inking in over your pencil lines by working from the top of the paper towards the bottom; this will prevent your running the risk of smearing your work.

Keep your pens and drawing instruments so that they will not get knocked about; it is easier to spoil a drawing pen than it is to mend it; keep your stick of Indian ink so that it will not get 'smudgy' or greasy.

In plan drawing, the lines of buildings are drawn in with the drawing pen and rule; lines of fences, roads, rivers, &c. are drawn in with the drawing pen by hand over the pencil line, that is, without the help of the rule; the banks of little brooks, where neatness is required, are best drawn in with the lithographic steel crow-quill.

COLOURING PLANS.

We wish now to say a few words about colouring plans. It is true that this in no way affects the accuracy of a plan, but it is equally true also that it looks well, that it pleases, and shows that the draughtsman has taken pains with his work. We have known a case where a wealthy landowner stopped the survey of an extensive estate which he had ordered, simply because the plan looked ugly.

The colours used for plan drawing are principally the following: Indian yellow, gamboge, yellow ochre, burnt sienna, cobalt blue, and Prussian blue, carmine or lake, neutral tint or Payne's grey, and olive green, Hooker's green, and one or two more.

These tints of green are very convenient, particularly when large areas are to be coloured in one tint. With cobalt blue or Prussian blue mixed with either Indian yellow, gamboge, or burnt sienna, we may produce almost any number of tints of green, but if any of these are thrown away, and again wanted afterwards, it is very difficult to reproduce the tints exactly.

By mixing any blue, red, and yellow, in different proportions, we may produce a great number of neutral tints, but the same observation holds with regard to them as with regard to the greens. We prefer mixing those colours where we want to produce reliefs, as, for instance, in foliage or cliffs.

Pasture and meadow lands are coloured green, using a different tint for each, and another for water meadows, or irrigated lands, introducing a little cobalt or Indian blue, according to whichever produces the most agreeable tint; these little matters can only be ascertained by trials and laying one tint alongside of another.

Arable lands are shown either with yellow ochre or burnt sienna, the furrows being shown by parallel lines, every third of which should be stouter than the other two; these lines should not be drawn by rule, but by hand.

Water in rivers, lakes, ponds, or the sea is shown in cobalt, softened off with water at the edge, and then picked out with Prussian blue along the shore lines by means of a fine-pointed brush. These two colours are all that are required to produce the best effects for water, but nothing but practice and a little taste will enable the student draughtsman to acquire a correct way of handling the subject.

Some fair samples of foliage are shown in some of the plates accompanying this volume, but they are in black and white. Where trees are to be produced in colour, one of the first things to do after they have been drawn in pencil is to get in the shadows in grey or cobalt, using the same colour for the first shadows in the foliage; the lights may then receive a touch or two of gamboge, or burnt sienna, and then the greens may be got in; finally, we may pick out here and there with Prussian blue; of course different tints are to be used for trees that differ most in colour, and if the point of the brush is handled nicely, some of the characteristics of different foliage may be obtained.

To produce the effect of marsh land, two brushes should be used on one stick, the one with green and the other with blue; and these should be used so that at the edges one colour should run gently into the other, but without producing a patch.

Roads are coloured in burnt sienna, shaded with the same, and the shadow softened off towards the centre of the road.

A great deal of effect may be displayed in some of the cliffs; oolites, and such like, may be shown with yellow ochre picked out with burnt sienna, and a little neutral tint for shadows.

The red sandstones may be got out best with Indian red and cobalt.

Gravels and the lower greensand may be shown with burnt sienna and a little neutral tint, and chalk cliffs may be represented by white, shaded with a neutral tint, which may be made up of cobalt, lake, and gamboge; mixed in different proportions, these will produce any variety of neutral tint.

INDEX.

ADJUSTMENT of box sextant, 82
Adjustment of cradle theodolite, 95
,, of Everest's theodolite, 107
,, of the sextant, 109
Angles, chain, 41
,, to survey large enclosure by, 42
,, levelling by, 146
Arrows used in surveying, 3

BASE lines of a survey, laying out the, 49
Base scale of omnimeter, 104
Bases of extensive surveys, laying out the, 49
Bases, setting out, in harbour and coast surveying, 168
Bearings, to plot, 74
,, various, list of, 74
Boning out chain lines, 7
Box sextant, the, 79, 86
,, adjustment of, 82
,, how to use, 81
,, Ordnance pattern, 85
Buoys for harbour and coast surveying, description of, 167

CANALS and irrigations, exploring for, 142
Chain angles, 41
,, inaccessible distances measured by, 46
,, leader and follower of, 12
Chain lines, laying out, 40
,, ,, stations of, 20
,, surveying, 57
,, surveying estate with, 57
,, testing, 62
Chains used in surveying :—
Gunter's chain, 1
Chains used in surveying :—
The 100-ft. chain, 2
Décamètre chain, 2
Chaining, 11
,, on hilly ground, 17
,, operations, details of, 13
,, and offsetting, a first lesson in, 37
Chainmen, instructions to, 9
Circular protractor, 110
,, ,, objections to, 112
,, ,, use of, 111
Circumferenter, 77
Cliff and shore lines, 54
Clinometer compass, 73
Coast and harbour surveying, 165
Colouring plans, 224
Collimation, line of, 94
,, of transit theodolite, 97
Compass, clinometer, 73
,, prismatic, 70
,, surveying, 74
Contraction of paper, 61
Cradle theodolite, 90
Cross staff, 69
Current meter, illustration of, 209
Currents, tidal, set and velocity of the, 171

DAY'S work, plotting the, 59
Décamètre chain, 2
Discharges, theoretical, of weirs or overfalls, 200
Distances, inaccessible, 46
,, instructions for measuring, 46
Ditch and fence, 45
Drawing paper for plans, 217
,, ,, straining, 218
Drawing pens and ink, 223
Drawing plan, elementary, 217

ECKHOLD'S omnimeter, 100
„ method of operating with, 103
Eidograph, the, 213
Estate surveying with chain only, instructions for, 57
Estates, surveys of, 57
Everest's theodolite, 106
„ „ adjustment of, 107
Example of surveying by theodolite, 128
Examples of a traverse, 159
„ of plotting by tables, 161—164
Exploration surveys, instructions for making, 139—151
Extensive surveys, setting out base lines of, 49—56

FENCE and ditch, 45
Field-book, the, 22—25
Field-book, details respecting, 23
„ orderly systems in keeping, 26
Field and office practice, 68
Field work, application of trigonometrical rules to, 119
Floats, illustration of, in harbour and coast surveying, 172
Float trials, to tabulate results of, 177
Flow of water over notches, 188—200

GAUGE, rain, 186
Gauging by overfalls or weirs, rules for, 194—200
Gathering ground, 200, 201
Gauging, stream, 188—200
Geometrical memoranda, 115—117
Grounds, gathering, notes on, 201
Gunter's chain, 1

HALY'S compass clinometer, 73
Harbour and coast surveying, 165—185
Hills and watercourses, exploring, 144
Hilly countries, tracing levels in, 147
Hilly ground, chaining on, 17
Holding ground, testing, in harbour and coast surveying, 184
Howlett's protractor, 112, 113
Hundred-feet chain, the, 2

ILLUSTRATIONS :—
Box sextant, 80
Circular protractor, 110
Cradle theodolite, 91
Current meter, 209
Eckhold's omnimeter, 101
Eidograph, 214
Everest's theodolite, 107
Floats in harbour and coast surveying, 172
Haly's compass clinometer, 73
Howlett's protractor, 112, 113
Pantagraph, 212, 213
Planimeter, 210
Plungers for testing holding ground in harbour and coast surveying, 185
Pointer, station, 170
Prismatic compass, 71
Sextant, 109
Stanley's new protractor, 114
Transit theodolite, 99
Inclinometer, 17
„ sextant, setting levels with, 149
Ink and pens, drawing, 223
Instruments, engineering surveys with, 137
Instruments, office, 110
„ surveying, 69—114
Instructions to chainmen, 9
Irrigations and canals, exploring for, 142, 143

LAND quantities, 210
Laying out base lines of a survey, instructions for, 49—56
Laying out chain lines, 40
Leader and follower of chain, 12
Lessons, first, in chaining and offsetting, 37
Levelling by angles, 146
Levels, setting with sextant inclinometer, 149
Levels, tracing in hilly countries, 147
Line of collimation, 94
Lines, base, of a survey, laying out, 49—56

Lines, cliff and shore, 54
,, tie, 41

MEASURING inaccessible distances, instructions for, 46
Measuring over rough country, 151
Memoranda, geometrical and trigonometrical rules, 115—117
Meter, current, 209

NOTCHES in overfalls and weirs, form of, 189—193
Notes on gathering grounds, 201
,, on use of rain-gauges, 207

OBSERVATIONS off shore in harbour and coast surveying, 165
Observations, tidal, 181
Office and field practice, 68
Office instruments, 110
Office work, 210
Offsets, 18
,, details for taking, 19
Offsetting and chaining, 35
Omnimeter, Eckhold's, 100
,, base scale of, 104
,, form of field-book for, 106
Omnimeter, method of operating with Eckhold's, 103
Optical square, 70
Ordnance pattern box sextant, 85
Overfalls, forms of notches in, 189
,, gauging by, rules for, 194
,, theoretical discharges of, 200

PANTAGRAPH, the, 212, 213
Paper, contraction of, 61
Paper, drawing, for plans, 217
,, ,, straining, 218
,, ,, mounted, 218
Pens and ink, drawing, 223
Plan drawing, 217
Planimeter, the, 210, 211
Plans, colouring, 224
Plot, to, bearings, 74
Plotting day's work, 59
Plotting traverse work by tables, 159
Plotting work, 29
,, ,, with protractor, 134
Plungers for testing holding ground in harbour and coast surveying, 185
Pointer, the station, 170
Poles, setting out lines with, 8
Poles and ranging rods, 3
Practical trigonometry, 118—123
Pricking out chain lines, 7
Prismatic compass, 70
Protractor, circular, 110
,, ,, objections to, 112
,, ,, use of, 111
,, ,, Howlett's, 112
,, ,, Stanley's new, 113, 114

QUADRANT, the tracing, 148
Quantities, land, 210

RAILWAY surveying, 137
Railway surveying with chain, 63
Rain-gauge, 186
,, notes on use of, 207
Ranging rods and poles, 3
Rivers and streams, velocities of, 208
Road surveying, 137
,, ,, with chain, 63
Rules for gauging by overfalls, 195
,, trigonometrical, 115
,, of practical trigonometry, 120

SCALE, base, of omnimeter, 104
Scales, 222
Sextant, the 109
,, box, 79—86
,, ,, adjustment of, 82
,, ,, how to use, 81
,, ,, Ordnance pattern, 85
Setting up theodolite, 124
Setting out with theodolite, 126
Shore and cliff lines, 54
Sketch illustrating chaining and offsetting, 36
Sketch of offsets, 18
Soundings in harbour and coast surveying, 169
,, reducing, 178
Square, optical, 70
Staff, cross, 69
Stanley's new protractor, 113, 114

Station-pointer, 170
Stations, cautions in respect of, 20
  ,, of chain lines, 20
Stations, how made, 20
"Stepping," 16
Straight-edges, 220
Stream gauging, 188—200
Streams and rivers, velocities of, 208
Studies, first, suggestions for, 44
Survey, to, on one line two fields, 26
  ,, large enclosure by chain angles, 42
  ,, with chain a large enclosure, 28
Surveying, arrows used in, 3
  ,, application of trigonometry to, 115
  ,, compass, 74
  ,, chain, 57
  ,, harbour and coast, 165—185
  ,, harbour and coast, observations off shore, 165
  ,, instruments, 69
  ,, railway, 137
  ,, railway and road with chain, 63
  ,, theodolite, 124
  ,, with theodolite, example of, 128
  ,, traverse, 154—164
  ,, traverse, definition of, 154
Surveys, engineering, with instruments, 137
  ,, of estates, 58
  ,, exploration, 139
  ,, extensive, setting out bases of, 49

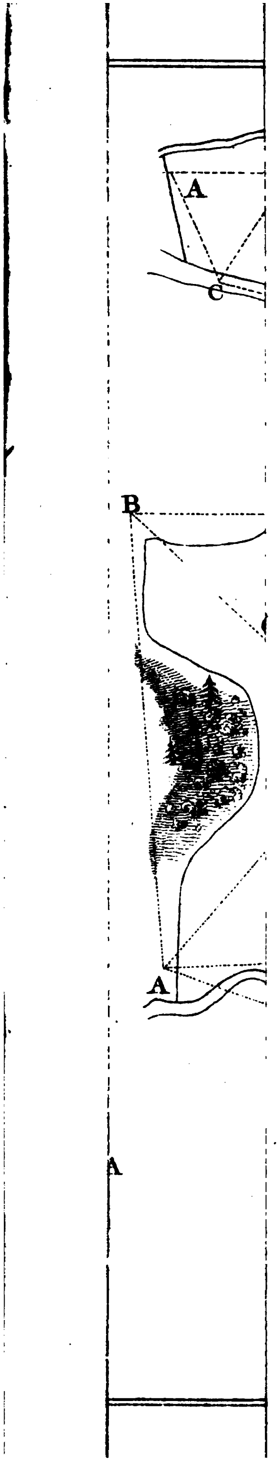
TESTING chain, 62
  ,, work, 29
Theodolite, the cradle, 90
  ,, Everest's, 106
  ,, setting out with, 126
  ,, setting up, 124
Theodolite, transit, 97
  ,, transit, collimation of, 97
  ,, surveying, 124
  ,, surveying, example of, 128
Theodolites, 90
Tidal currents in harbour and coast surveying, 171
Tidal observations in harbour and coast surveying, 181
Tie lines, 41
Transit theodolite, 97
Traverse, examples of a, 159
  ,, surveying, 154—164
  ,, surveying, definition of, 154
Trigonometrical rules, 115
Trigonometry, application of to field-work, 119
  ,, application of to surveying, 115
  ,, practical, 118
  ,, rules of practical, 120

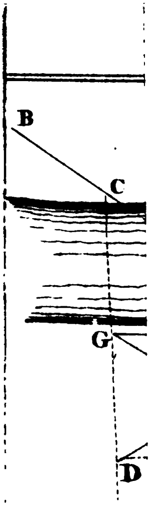
VELOCITIES of streams and rivers, 208
Verniers, 86—89
  ,, to use, 87
  ,, reading, 89

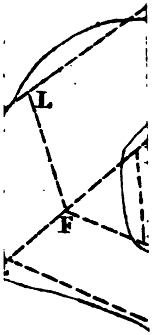
WATER, flow of, 186—209
Watercourses and hills, exploring, 144
Watercourses and hills, tracing, 145
Waterworks supply, 186
Weirs, discharge over, 200
  ,, notches for, 189—193
Wells' apparatus for judging distance, 152, 153
Work, plotting, 29
  ,, plotting day's, 59
  ,, testing, 29
Whites, ground selected for setting up, 6
Whites, use of, 6

THE END.

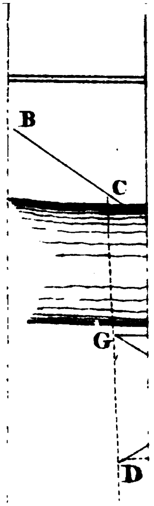
PRINTED BY J. S. VIRTUE AND CO., LIMITED, CITY ROAD, LONDON.

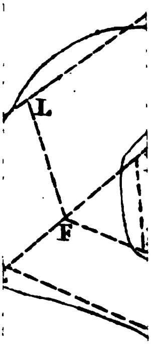

A
C
B
A
A



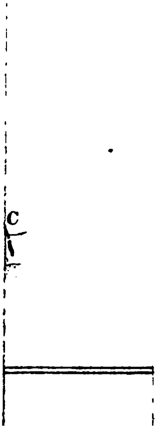


16.

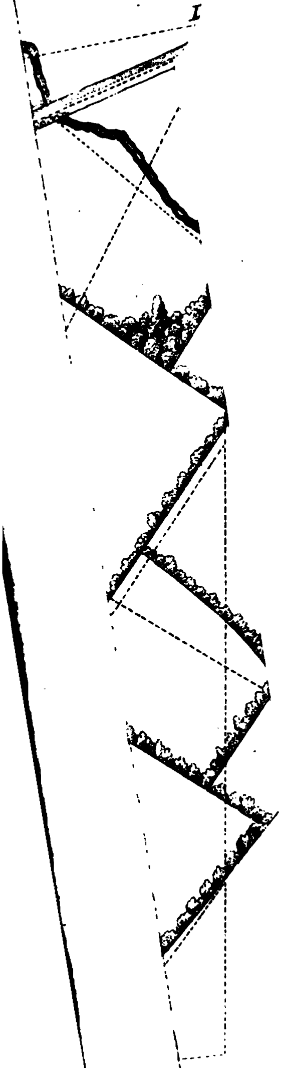




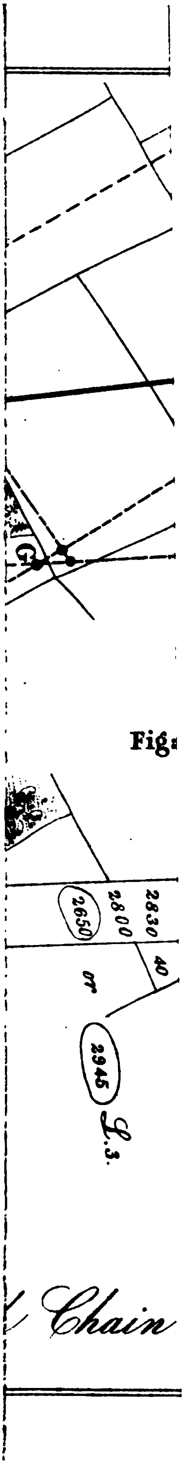
16.



ly.



b.

G
Fig
2830
2800
2650
40
or
2945
L.3.
Chain

23.

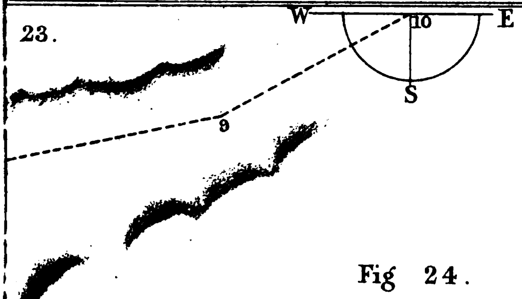
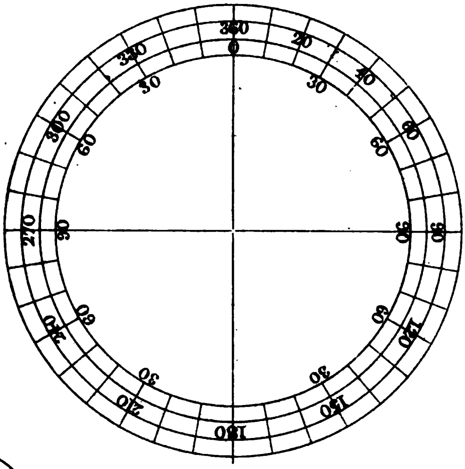


Fig 24.



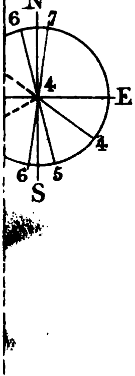
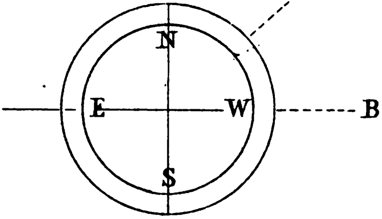


Fig 25



Compass Surveying.

London: _ Crosby Lockwood & Co. 7, Stationers' Hall Court.

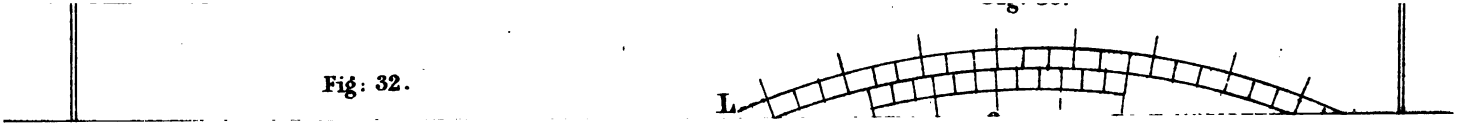
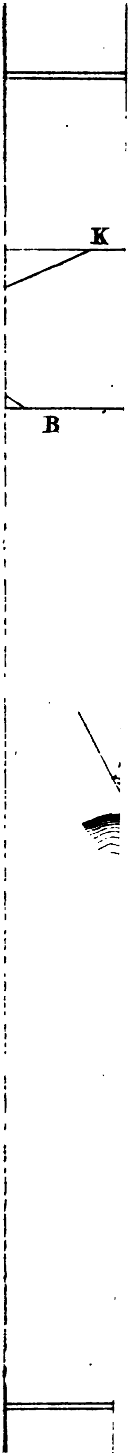
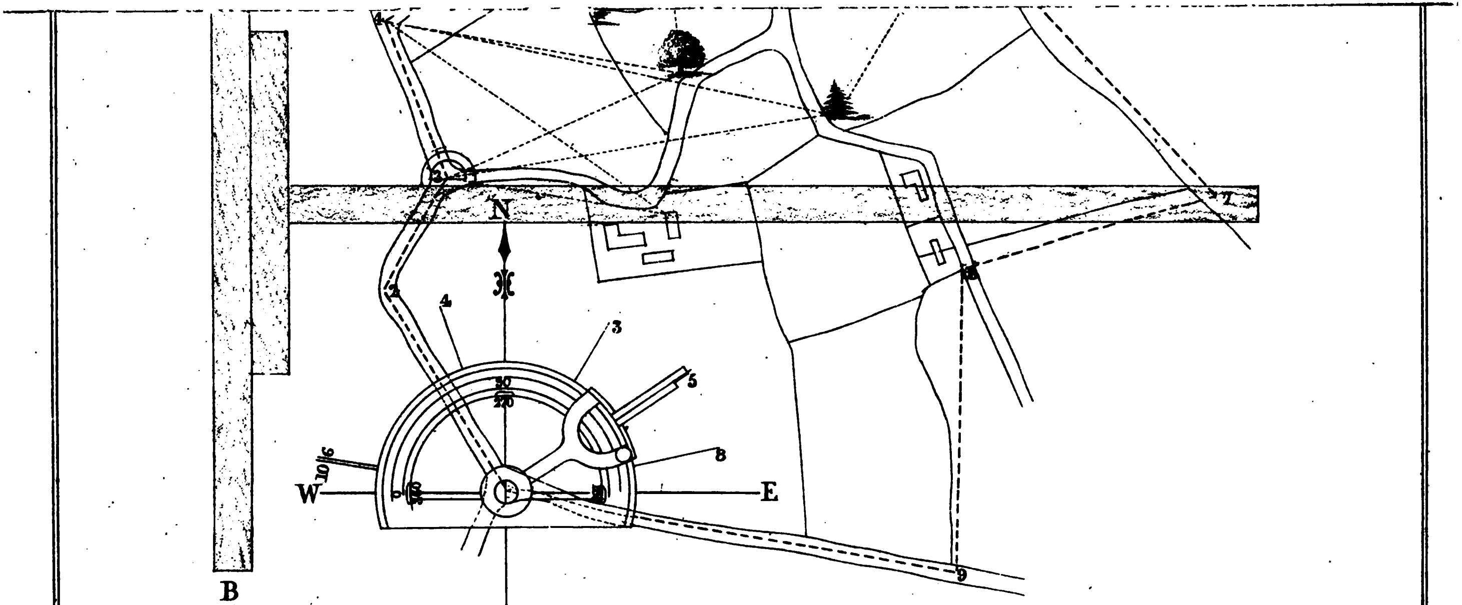


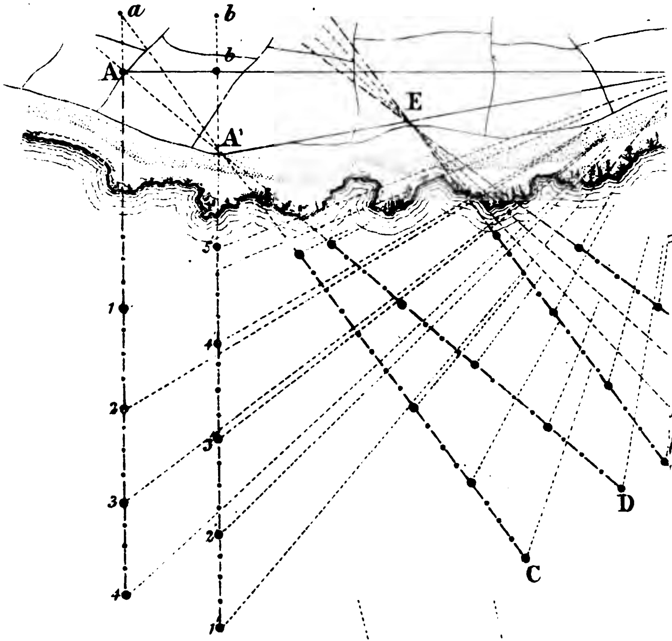
Fig: 32.


K
B



London:—Crosby Lockwood & Co. 7, Stationers' Hall Court.

Standidge & Co. Litho 36, Old Jewry, & Moorfields, E.C.



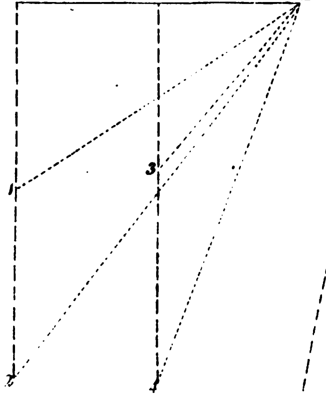


Fig: 60.

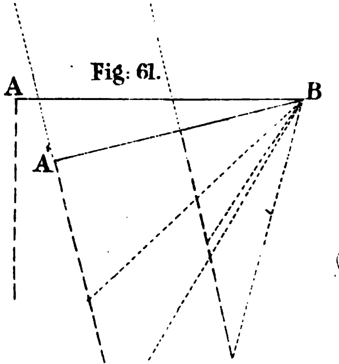


Fig: 61.

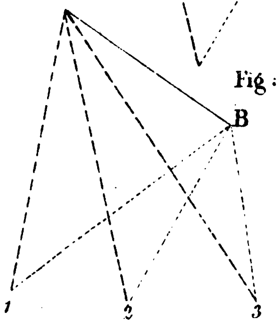


Fig: 59.

Railway and Road Surveying.

London:_Crosby Lockwood & Co. 7, Stationers' Hall Court.

Standidge & Co. Litho. 36, Old Jewry & Moorfields, E.C.

London:_Crosby Lockwood & Co. 7, Stationers' Hall Court.

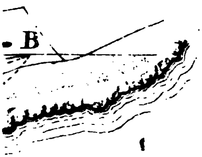
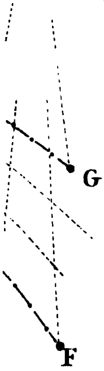


Fig. 53.



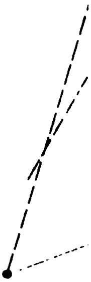


Fig: 56.

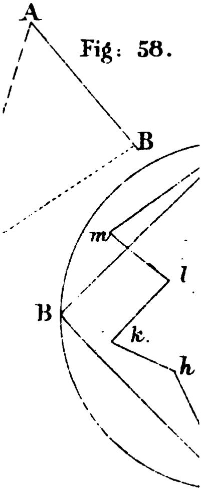
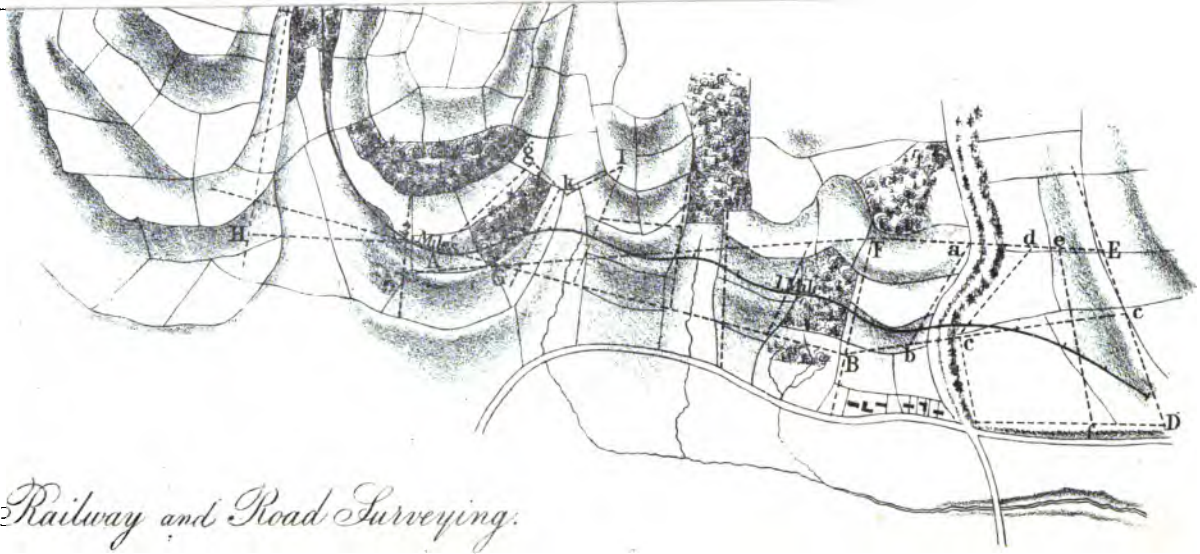


Fig: 58.

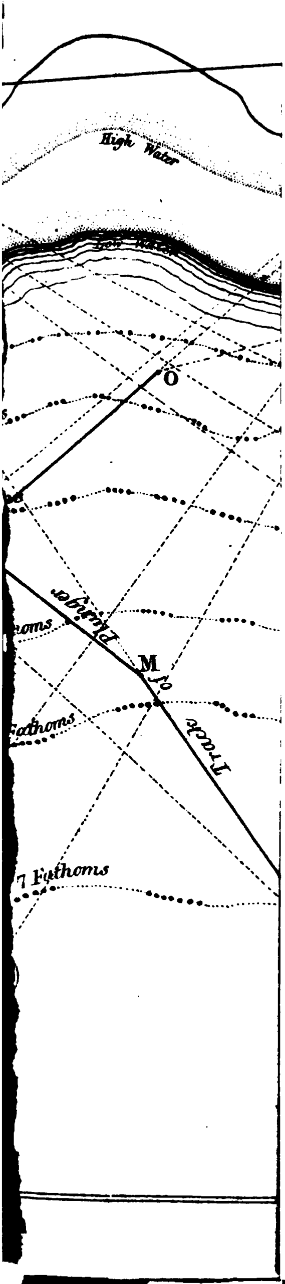


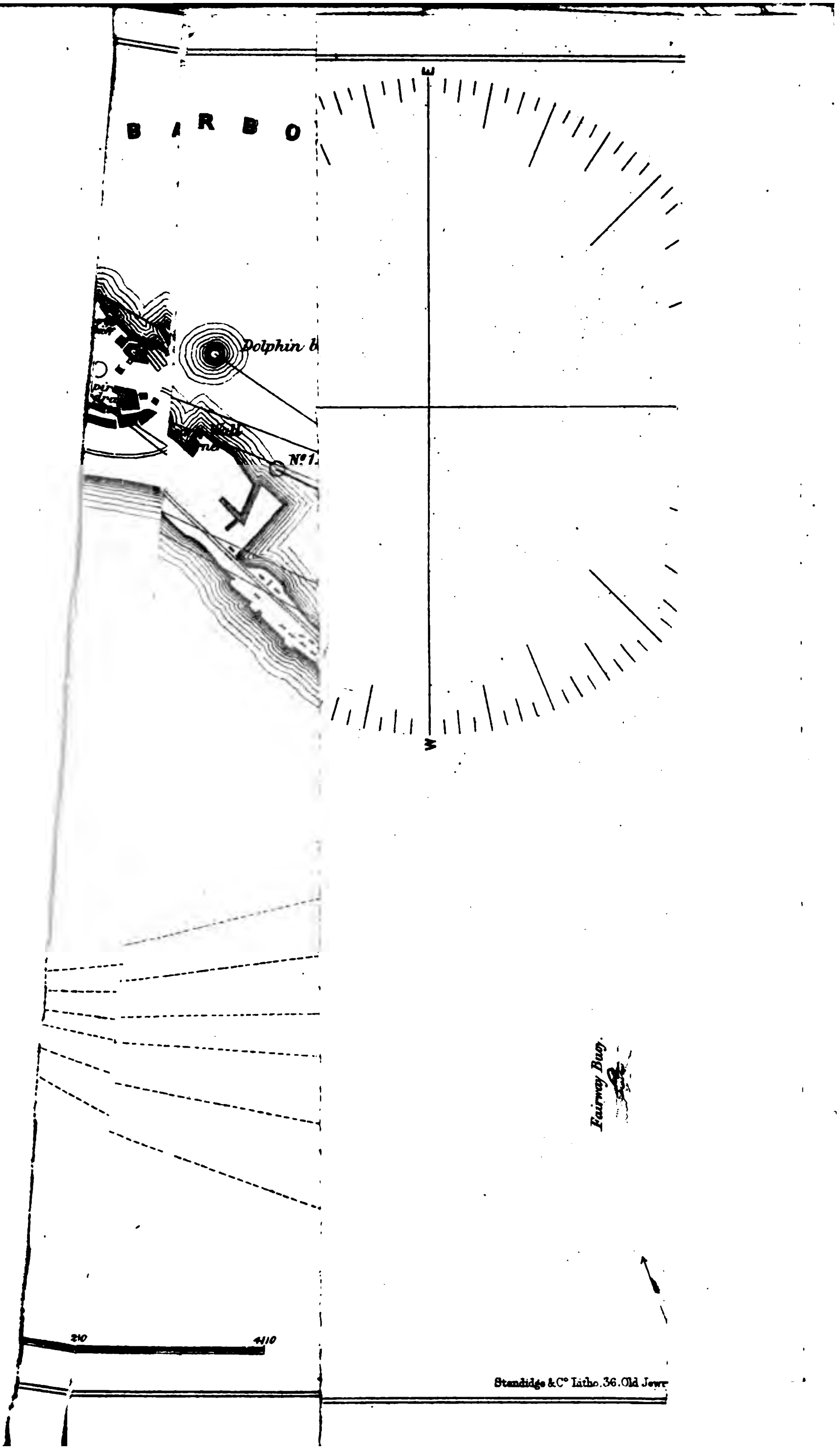
Railway and Road Surveying.

London: _ Crosby Lockwood & Co. 7. Stationers' Hall Court.

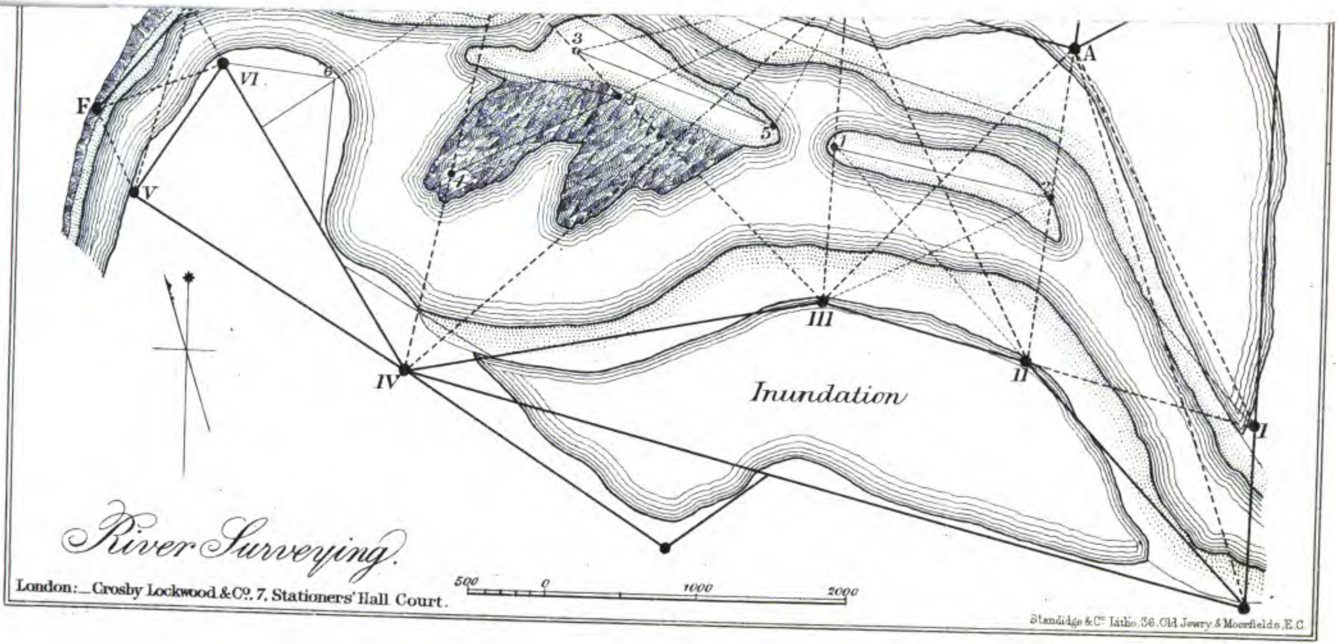
Standidge & Co. Litho. 36. Old Jewry & Moorfields. E. C.

Fig:


High Water
Low Water
O
M
Plunger
of
Track
oms
Fathoms
7 Fathoms



Standidge & Cº Litho. 36. Old Jewr



River Surveying.

London:_Crosby Lockwood & Co. 7, Stationers' Hall Court.

Standidge & Co. Litho. 36, Old Jewry & Moorfields, E.C.

STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON'S
Catalogue of
Scientific, Technical and Industrial Books.

PAGE
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING . 1
CIVIL ENGINEERING 10
MARINE ENGINEERING, &c. . 17
MINING & METALLURGY . . 19
COLLIERY WORKING, &c. . . 21
ELECTRICITY 23
ARCHITECTURE & BUILDING . 26
SANITATION & WATER SUPPLY 28

PAGE
CARPENTRY & TIMBER . . 29
DECORATIVE ARTS 31
NATURAL SCIENCE 33
CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES . 34
INDUSTRIAL ARTS 36
COMMERCE, TABLES, &c. . . 41
AGRICULTURE & GARDENING · 43
AUCTIONEERING, VALUING, &c. 46

LAW & MISCELLANEOUS. . . 47

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, ETC.

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Tables, Formulæ, Rules, and Data: A Handy Book of Reference for Daily Use in Engineering Practice. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E., Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and Enlarged. By H. H. P. POWLES, A.M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E. Small 8vo, 700 pp., bound in flexible Leather Cover, rounded corners. [*Just Published. Net* **6/0**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—MATHEMATICAL TABLES.—MEASUREMENT OF SURFACES AND SOLIDS.—ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FRENCH METRIC WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—MONEYS.—SPECIFIC GRAVITY, WEIGHT, AND VOLUME.—MANUFACTURED METALS.—STEEL PIPES.—BOLTS AND NUTS.—SUNDRY ARTICLES IN WROUGHT AND CAST IRON, COPPER, BRASS, LEAD, TIN, ZINC.—STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.—STRENGTH OF TIMBER.—STRENGTH OF CAST IRON.—STRENGTH OF WROUGHT IRON.—STRENGTH OF STEEL.—TENSILE STRENGTH OF COPPER, LEAD, &c.—RESISTANCE OF STONES AND OTHER BUILDING MATERIALS.—RIVETED JOINTS IN BOILER PLATES.—BOILER SHELLS.—WIRE ROPES AND HEMP ROPES.—CHAINS AND CHAIN CABLES.—FRAMING.—HARDNESS OF METALS, ALLOYS, AND STONES.—LABOUR OF ANIMALS.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—GRAVITY AND FALL OF BODIES.—ACCELERATING AND RETARDING FORCES.—MILL GEARING, SHAFTING, &c.—TRANSMISSION OF MOTIVE POWER.—HEAT.—COMBUSTION: FUELS.—WARMING, VENTILATION, COOKING STOVES.—STEAM.—STEAM ENGINES AND BOILERS.—RAILWAYS.—TRAMWAYS.—STEAM SHIPS.—PUMPING STEAM ENGINES AND PUMPS.—COAL GAS, GAS ENGINES, &c.—AIR IN MOTION.—COMPRESSED AIR.—HOT AIR ENGINES.—WATER POWER.—SPEED OF CUTTING TOOLS.—COLOURS.—ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.

"Mr. Clark manifests what is an innate perception of what is likely to be useful in a pocket-book, and he is really unrivalled in the art of condensation. It is very difficult to hit upon any mechanical engineering subject concerning which this work supplies no information, and the excellent index at the end adds to its utility. In one word, it is an exceedingly handy and efficient tool, possessed of which the engineer will be saved many a wearisome calculation, or yet more wearisome hunt through various text-books and treatises, and, as such, we can heartily recommend it to our readers."—*The Engineer*.

"It would be found difficult to compress more matter within a similar compass, or produce a book of 700 pages which should be more compact or convenient for pocket reference. . . . Will be appreciated by mechanical engineers of all classes."—*Practical Engineer*.

MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS.

THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK.

Comprising Modern Rules, Tables, and Data. For Engineers, Millwrights, and Boiler Makers; Tool Makers, Machinists, and Metal Workers; Iron and Brass Founders, &c. By W. S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Practical Engineer's Handbook." Sixth Edition, carefully Revised, and Enlarged. In One handsome Volume, medium 8vo, strongly bound **15/0**

☞ *The Author having compiled Rules and Data for his own use in a great variety of modern engineering work, and having found his notes extremely useful, decided to publish them—revised to date—believing that a practical work, suited to the* DAILY REQUIREMENTS OF MODERN ENGINEERS, *would be favourably received.*

"Of this edition we may repeat the appreciative remarks we made upon the first and third. Since the appearance of the latter very considerable modifications have been made, although the total number of pages remains almost the same. It is a very useful collection of rules, tables, and workshop and drawing office data."—*The Engineer*, May 10, 1895.

"The author treats every subject from the point of view of one who has collected workshop notes for application in workshop practice, rather than from the theoretical or literary aspect. The volume contains a great deal of that kind of information which is gained only by practical experience, and is seldom written in books."—*The Engineer*, June 5, 1885.

"The volume is an exceedingly useful one, brimful with engineer's notes, memoranda, and rules, and well worthy of being on every mechanical engineer's bookshelf."—*Mechanical World.*

"The information is precisely that likely to be required in practice. . . . The work forms a desirable addition to the library not only of the works' manager, but of any one connected with general engineering."—*Mining Journal.*

"Brimful of useful information, stated in a concise form, Mr. Hutton's books have met a pressing want among engineers. The book must prove extremely useful to every practical man possessing a copy."—*Practical Engineer.*

THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK.

Comprising a Treatise on Modern Engines and Boilers, Marine, Locomotive, and Stationary. And containing a large collection of Rules and Practical Data relating to Recent Practice in Designing and Constructing all kinds of Engines, Boilers, and other Engineering work. The whole constituting a comprehensive Key to the Board of Trade and other Examinations for Certificates of Competency in Modern Mechanical Engineering. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook for Engineers," &c. With upwards of 420 Illustrations. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Medium 8vo, nearly 560 pp., strongly bound. **18/0**

☞ *This Work is designed as a companion to the Author's* "WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK." *It possesses many new and original features, and contains, like its predecessor, a quantity of matter not originally intended for publication but collected by the Author for his own use in the construction of a great variety of* MODERN ENGINEERING WORK.

The information is given in a condensed and concise form, and is illustrated by upwards of 420 Engravings; and comprises a quantity of tabulated matter of great value to all engaged in designing, constructing, or estimating for ENGINES, BOILERS, *and* OTHER ENGINEERING WORK.

"We have kept it at hand for several weeks, referring to it as occasion arose, and we have not on a single occasion consulted its pages without finding the information of which we were in quest."—*Athenæum.*

"A thoroughly good practical handbook, which no engineer can go through without learning something that will be of service to him."—*Marine Engineer.*

"An excellent book of reference for engineers, and a valuable text-book for students of engineering."—*Scotsman.*

"This valuable manual embodies the results and experience of the leading authorities on mechanical engineering."—*Building News.*

"The author has collected together a surprising quantity of rules and practical data, and has shown much judgment in the selections he has made. . . . There is no doubt that this book is one of the most useful of its kind published, and will be a very popular compendium."—*Engineer.*

"A mass of information set down in simple language, and in such a form that it can be easily referred to at any time. The matter is uniformly good and well chosen, and is greatly elucidated by the illustrations. The book will find its way on to most engineers' shelves, where it will rank as one of the most useful books of reference."—*Practical Engineer.*

"Full of useful information, and should be found on the office shelf of all practical engineers —*English Mechanic,*

MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS—*continued.*

STEAM BOILER CONSTRUCTION.

A Practical Handbook for Engineers, Boiler-Makers, and Steam Users. Containing a large Collection of Rules and Data relating to Recent Practice in the Design, Construction, and Working of all Kinds of Stationary, Locomotive, and Marine Steam-Boilers. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. With upwards of 500 Illustrations. Fourth Edition. carefully Revised, and Enlarged. Medium 8vo, over 680 pages, cloth, strongly bound. [*Just Published.* **18/0**

☞ THIS WORK *is issued in continuation of the Series of Handbooks written by the Author, viz.:*—"THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK" *and* "THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK," *which are so highly appreciated by engineers for the practical nature of their information; and is consequently written in the same style as those works.*

The Author believes that the concentration, in a convenient form for easy reference, of such a large amount of thoroughly practical information on Steam-Boilers, will be of considerable service to those for whom it is intended, and he trusts the book may be deemed worthy of as favourable a reception as has been accorded to its predecessors.

"One of the best, if not the best, books on boilers that has ever been published. The information is of the right kind, in a simple and accessible form. So far as generation is concerned, this is, undoubtedly, the standard book on steam practice."—*Electrical Review.*

"Every detail, both in boiler design and management, is clearly laid before the reader. The volume shows that boiler construction has been reduced to the condition of one of the most exact sciences; and such a book is of the utmost value to the *fin de siècle* Engineer and Works Manager."—*Marine Engineer.*

"There has long been room for a modern handbook on steam boilers; there is not that room now, because Mr. Hutton has filled it. It is a thoroughly practical book for those who are occupied in the construction, design, selection, or use of boilers."—*Engineer.*

"The book is of so important and comprehensive a character that it must find its way into the libraries of every one interested in boiler using or boiler manufacture if they wish to be thoroughly informed. We strongly recommend the book for the intrinsic value of its contents."—*Machinery Market.*

PRACTICAL MECHANICS' WORKSHOP COMPANION.

Comprising a great variety of the most useful Rules and Formulæ in Mechanical Science, with numerous Tables of Practical Data and Calculated Results for Facilitating Mechanical Operations. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON, Author of "The Engineer's Practical Assistant," &c., &c. Eighteenth Edition, Revised, Modernised, and considerably Enlarged by WALTER S. HUTTON, C.E., Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. Fcap. 8vo, nearly 500 pp., with 8 Plates and upwards of 250 Illustrative Diagrams, strongly bound for workshop or pocket wear and tear. **6/0**

"In its modernised form Hutton's 'Templeton' should have a wide sale, for it contains much valuable information which the mechanic will often find of use, and not a few tables and notes which he might look for in vain in other works. This modernised edition will be appreciated by all who have learned to value the original editions of 'Templeton.'"—*English Mechanic.*

"It has met with great success in the engineering workshop, as we can testify; and there are a great many men who, in a great measure, owe their rise in life to this little book."—*Building News.*

"This familiar text-book—well known to all mechanics and engineers—is of essential service to the every-day requirements of engineers, millwrights, and the various trades connected with engineering and building. The new modernised edition is worth its weight in gold."—*Building News.* (Second Notice.)

"This well-known and largely-used book contains information, brought up to date, of the sort so useful to the foreman and draughtsman. So much fresh information has been introduced as to constitute it practically a new book. It will be largely used in the office and workshop."—*Mechanical World.*

"The publishers wisely entrusted the task of revision of this popular, valuable, and useful book to Mr. Hutton, than whom a more competent man they could not have found."—*Iron.*

ENGINEER'S AND MILLWRIGHT'S ASSISTANT.

A Collection of Useful Tables, Rules, and Data. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON. Eighth Edition, with Additions. 18mo, cloth **2/6**

"Occupies a foremost place among books of this kind. A more suitable present to an apprentice to any of the mechanical trades could not possibly be made."—*Building News.*

"A deservedly popular work. It should be in the 'drawer' of every mechanic."—*English Mechanic.*

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S REFERENCE BOOK.

For Machine and Boiler Construction. In Two Parts. Part I. General Engineering Data. Part II. Boiler Construction. With 51 Plates and numerous Illustrations. By Nelson Foley, M.I.N.A. Second Edition, Revised throughout and much Enlarged. Folio, half-bound. *Net* **£3 3s.**

PART I.—Measures.—Circumferences and Areas, &c., Squares, Cubes, Fourth Powers.—Square and Cube Roots.—Surface of Tubes.—Reciprocals.—Logarithms.—Mensuration.—Specific Gravities and Weights.—Work and Power.—Heat.—Combustion.—Expansion and Contraction.—Expansion of Gases.—Steam.—Static Forces.—Gravitation and Attraction.—Motion and Computation of Resulting Forces.—Accumulated Work.—Centre and Radius of Gyration.—Moment of Inertia.—Centre of Oscillation.—Electricity.—Strength of Materials.—Elasticity.—Test Sheets of Metals.—Friction.—Transmission of Power.—Flow of Liquids.—Flow of Gases.—Air Pumps, Surface Condensers, &c.—Speed of Steamships.—Propellers.—Cutting Tools.—Flanges.—Copper Sheets and Tubes.—Screws, Nuts, Bolt Heads, &c.—Various Recipes and Miscellaneous Matter.—With DIAGRAMS for Valve-Gear, Belting and Ropes, Discharge and Suction Pipes, Screw Propellers, and Copper Pipes.

PART II.—Treating of Power of Boilers.—Useful Ratios.—Notes on Construction.—Cylindrical Boiler Shells.—Circular Furnaces.—Flat Plates.—Stays.—Girders.—Screws.—Hydraulic Tests.—Riveting.—Boiler Setting, Chimneys, and Mountings.—Fuels, &c.—Examples of Boilers and Speeds of Steamships.—Nominal and Normal Horse Power.—With DIAGRAMS for all Boiler Calculations and Drawings of many Varieties of Boilers.

"Mr. Foley is well fitted to compile such a work. The diagrams are a great feature of the work. It may be stated that Mr. Foley has produced a volume which will undoubtedly fulfil the desire of the author and become indispensable to all mechanical engineers."—*Marine Engineer.*

"We have carefully examined this work, and pronounce it a most excellent reference book for the use of marine engineers."—*Journal of American Society of Naval Engineers.*

TEXT-BOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.

With a Supplement on Gas Engines and Part II. on Heat Engines. By T. M. Goodeve, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, Professor of Mechanics at the Royal College of Science, London; Author of "The Principles of Mechanics," "The Elements of Mechanism," &c. Fourteenth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . **6/0**

"Professor Goodeve has given us a treatise on the steam engine which will bear comparison with anything written by Huxley or Maxwell, and we can award it no higher praise."—*Engineer.*

"Mr. Goodeve's text-book is a work of which every young engineer should possess himself."—*Mining Journal.*

ON GAS ENGINES.

With Appendix describing a Recent Engine with Tube Igniter. By T. M. Goodeve, M.A. Crown 8vo, cloth **2/6**

"Like all Mr. Goodeve's writings, the present is no exception in point of general excellence. It is a valuable little volume."—*Mechanical World.*

GAS AND OIL ENGINE MANAGEMENT.

A Practical Guide for Users and Attendants, being Notes on Selection, Construction, and Management. By M. Powis Bale, M.I M.E., A.M.I.C.E. Author of "Woodworking Machinery," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth.

[*Just Published. Net* **3/6**

THE GAS-ENGINE HANDBOOK.

A Manual of Useful Information for the Designer and the Engineer. By E. W. Roberts, M.E. With Forty Full-page Engravings. Small Fcap. 8vo, leather. *Net* **8/6**

A TREATISE ON STEAM BOILERS.

Their Strength, Construction, and Economical Working. By R. Wilson, C.E. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth **6/0**

"The best treatise that has ever been published on steam boilers."—*Engineer.*

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S COMPANION

of Areas, Circumferences, Decimal Equivalents, in inches and feet, millimetres, squares, cubes, roots, &c.; Strength of Bolts, Weight of Iron, &c.; Weights, Measures, and other Data. Also Practical Rules for Engine Proportions. By R. Edwards, M.Inst.C.E. Fcap. 8vo, cloth. **3/6**

"A very useful little volume. It contains many tables, classified data and memoranda generally useful to engineers."—*Engineer.*

"What it professes to be, 'a handy office companion,' giving in a succinct form, a variety of information likely to be required by mechanical engineers in their everyday office work."—*Nature*

A HANDBOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.

With especial Reference to Small and Medium-sized Engines. For the Use of Engine Makers, Mechanical Draughtsmen, Engineering Students, and users of Steam Power. By HERMAN HAEDER, C.E. Translated from the German with additions and alterations, by H. H. P. POWLES, A.M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E. Third Edition, Revised. With nearly 1,100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . *Net* **7/6**

"A perfect encyclopædia of the steam engine and its details, and one which must take a permanent place in English drawing-offices and workshops."—*A Foreman Pattern-maker.*

"This is an excellent book, and should be in the hands of all who are interested in the construction and design of medium-sized stationary engines. . . . A careful study of its contents and the arrangement of the sections leads to the conclusion that there is probably no other book like it in this country. The volume aims at showing the results of practical experience, and it certainly may claim a complete achievement of this idea."—*Nature.*

"There can be no question as to its value. We cordially commend it to all concerned in the design and construction of the steam engine."—*Mechanical World.*

BOILER AND FACTORY CHIMNEYS.

Their Draught-Power and Stability. With a chapter on *Lightning Conductors.* By ROBERT WILSON, A.I.C.E., Author of "A Treatise on Steam Boilers," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

A valuable contribution to the literature of scientific building."—*The Builder.*

BOILER MAKER'S READY RECKONER & ASSISTANT.

With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating, for the Use of Platers, Smiths, and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY, Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Fourth Edition, 480 pp., with 140 Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo, half-bound **7/0**

"No workman or apprentice should be without this book."—*Iron Trade Circular.*

REFRIGERATION, COLD STORAGE, & ICE-MAKING:

A Practical Treatise on the Art and Science of Refrigeration. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.Inst.C.E., Author of "Refrigerating and Ice-Making Machinery." 600 pp., with 360 Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth. *Net* **15/0**

"The author has to be congratulated on the completion and production of such an important work and it cannot fail to have a large body of readers, for it leaves out nothing that would in any way be of value to those interested in the subject."—*Steamship.*

"No one whose duty it is to handle the mammoth preserving installations of these latter days can afford to be without this valuable book."—*Glasgow Herald.*

THE POCKET BOOK OF REFRIGERATION AND ICE-MAKING.

Edited by A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.Inst.C.E. Author of "Refrigerating and Ice-making Machinery," &c. Small Crown 8vo, cloth.
[*Just Published. Net* **3/6**

REFRIGERATING & ICE-MAKING MACHINERY.

A Descriptive Treatise for the Use of Persons Employing Refrigerating and Ice-Making Installations, and others. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.-M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . **7/6**

"Practical, explicit, and profusely illustrated."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"We recommend the book, which gives the cost of various systems and illustrations showing details of parts of machinery and general arrangements of complete installations."—*Builder.*

"May be recommended as a useful description of the machinery, the processes, and of the facts, figures, and tabulated physics of refrigerating. It is one of the best compilations on the subject."—*Engineer.*

ENGINEERING ESTIMATES, COSTS, AND ACCOUNTS.

A Guide to Commercial Engineering. With numerous examples of Estimates and Costs of Millwright Work, Miscellaneous Productions, Steam Engines and Steam Boilers; and a Section on the Preparation of Costs Accounts. By A GENERAL MANAGER. Second Edition. 8vo, cloth. **12/0**

"This is an excellent and very useful book, covering subject-matter in constant requisition in every factory and workshop. . . . The book is invaluable, not only to the young engineer, but also to the estimate department of every works."—*Builder.*

"We accord the work unqualified praise. The information is given in a plain, straightforward manner, and bears throughout evidence of the intimate practical acquaintance of the author with every phase of commercial engineering."—*Mechanical World.*

HOISTING MACHINERY.

An Elementary Treatise on. Including the Elements of Crane Construction and Descriptions of the Various Types of Cranes in Use. By Joseph Horner, A.M I.M.E., Author of "Pattern-Making," and other Works. Crown 8vo, with 215 Illustrations, including Folding Plates, cloth. [*Just Published. Net* **7/6**

AËRIAL OR WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS.

Their Construction and Management. By A. J. Wallis-Tayler, A.M.Inst.C.E. With 81 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **7/6**

"This is in its way an excellent volume. Without going into the minutiæ of the subject, it yet lays before its readers a very good exposition of the various systems of rope transmission in use, and gives as well not a little valuable information about their working, repair, and management. We can safely recommend it as a useful general treatise on the subject."—*The Engineer.*

MOTOR CARS OR POWER-CARRIAGES FOR COMMON ROADS.

By A. J. Wallis-Tayler, A. M. Inst. C.E., Author of "Modern Cycles," &c. 212 pp., with 76 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **4/6**

"The book is clearly expressed throughout, and is just the sort of work that an engineer thinking of turning his attention to motor-carriage work, would do well to read as a preliminary to starting operations."—*Engineering.*

PLATING AND BOILER MAKING.

A Practical Handbook for Workshop Operations. By Joseph G. Horner, A.M.I.M.E. 380 pp. with 338 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . **7/6**

"This work is characterised by that evidence of close acquaintance with workshop methods which will render the book exceedingly acceptable to the practical hand. We have no hesitation in commending the work as a serviceable and practical handbook on a subject which has not hitherto received much attention from those qualified to deal with it in a satisfactory manner."—*Mechanical World.*

PATTERN MAKING.

A Practical Treatise, embracing the Main Types of Engineering Construction, and including Gearing, Engine Work, Sheaves and Pulleys, Pipes and Columns, Screws, Machine Parts, Pumps and Cocks, the Moulding of Patterns in Loam and Greensand, estimating the weight of Castings &c. By Joseph G. Horner, A.M.I.M.E. Third Edition, Enlarged. With 486 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. *Net* **7/6**

"A well-written technical guide, evidently written by a man who understands and has practised what he has written about. . . . We cordially recommend it to engineering students, young journeymen, and others desirous of being initiated into the mysteries of pattern-making."—*Builder.*

"An excellent *vade mecum* for the apprentice who desires to become master of his trade." —*English Mechanic.*

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TERMS

(Lockwood's Dictionary of). Embracing those current in the Drawing Office, Pattern Shop, Foundry, Fitting, Turning, Smiths', and Boiler Shops, &c. Comprising upwards of 6,000 Definitions. Edited by J. G. Horner, A.M.I.M.E. Third Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, cloth . . *Net* **7/6**

"Just the sort of handy dictionary required by the various trades engaged in mechanical engineering. The practical engineering pupil will find the book of great value in his studies, and every foreman engineer and mechanic should have a copy."—*Building News.*

TOOTHED GEARING.

A Practical Handbook for Offices and Workshops. By J. Horner, A.M.I.M.E. With 184 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **6/0**

"We give the book our unqualified praise for its thoroughness of treatment, and recommend it to all interested as the most practical book on the subject yet written."—*Mechanical World.*

FIRES, FIRE-ENGINES, AND FIRE BRIGADES.

With a History of Fire-Engines, their Construction, Use, and Management; Foreign Fire Systems; Hints on Fire-Brigades, &c. By C. F. T. Young, C.E. 8vo, cloth . . . . **£1 4s.**

"To such of our readers as are interested in the subject of fires and fire apparatus we can most heartily commend this book."—*Engineering.*

AËRIAL NAVIGATION.

A Practical Handbook on the Construction of Dirigible Balloons, Aërostats, Aëroplanes, and Aëremotors. By FREDERICK WALKER, C.E., Associate Member of the Aëronautic Institute. With 104 Illustrations. Large Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . *Net* **7/6**

STONE-WORKING MACHINERY.

A Manual dealing with the Rapid and Economical Conversion of Stone. With Hints on the Arrangement and Management of Stone Works. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. Second Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . **9/0**

"The book should be in the hands of every mason or student of stonework."—*Colliery Guardian.*

"A capital handbook for all who manipulate stone for building or ornamental purposes."—*Machinery Market.*

PUMPS AND PUMPING.

A Handbook for Pump Users. Being Notes on Selection, Construction, and Management. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"The matter is set forth as concisely as possible. In fact, condensation rather than diffuseness has been the author's aim throughout; yet he does not seem to have omitted anything likely to be of use."—*Journal of Gas Lighting.*

"Thoroughly practical and clearly written."—*Glasgow Herald.*

MILLING MACHINES AND PROCESSES.

A Practical Treatise on Shaping Metals by Rotary Cutters. Including Information on Making and Grinding the Cutters. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work." With upwards of 300 Engravings. Large crown 8vo, cloth **12/6**

"A new departure in engineering literature. . . . We can recommend this work to all interested in milling machines; it is what it professes to be—a practical treatise."—*Engineer.*

"A capital and reliable book which will no doubt be of considerable service both to those who are already acquainted with the process as well as to those who contemplate its adoption."—*Industries.*

LATHE-WORK.

A Practical Treatise on the Tools, Appliances, and Processes employed in the Art of Turning. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. Eighth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth **5/0**

"Written by a man who knows not only how work ought to be done, but who also knows how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others. To all turners this book would be valuable."—*Engineering.*

"We can safely recommend the work to young engineers. To the amateur it will simply be invaluable. To the student it will convey a great deal of useful information."—*Engineer.*

SCREW-THREADS,

And Methods of Producing Them. With numerous Tables and complete Directions for using Screw-Cutting Lathes. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work," &c. Sixth Edition. Waistcoat-pocket size . . **1/6**

"Full of useful information, hints and practical criticism. Taps, dies, and screwing tools generally are illustrated and their action described."—*Mechanical World.*

"It is a complete compendium of all the details of the screw-cutting lathe; in fact, a *multum in-parvo* on all the subjects it treats upon."—*Carpenter and Builder.*

TABLES AND MEMORANDA FOR ENGINEERS,
MECHANICS, ARCHITECTS, BUILDERS, &c.

Selected and Arranged by FRANCIS SMITH. Seventh Edition, Revised, including ELECTRICAL TABLES, FORMULÆ, and MEMORANDA. Waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather. [*Just Published.* **1/6**

"It would, perhaps, be as difficult to make a small pocket-book selection of notes and formulæ to suit ALL engineers as it would be to make a universal medicine; but Mr. Smith's waistcoat-pocket collection may be looked upon as a successful attempt."—*Engineer.*

"The best example we have ever seen of 270 pages of useful matter packed into the dimensions of a card-case."—*Building News.* "A veritable pocket treasury of knowledge."—*Iron.*

POCKET GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS.

English-French, French-English; with Tables suitable for the Architectural, Engineering, Manufacturing, and Nautical Professions. By JOHN JAMES FLETCHER. Third Edition, 200 pp. Waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather **1/6**

"It is a very great advantage for readers and correspondents in France and England to have so large a number of the words relating to engineering and manufacturers collected in a lilliputian volume. The little book will be useful both to students and travellers."—*Architect.*

"The glossary of terms is very complete, and many of the Tables are new and well arranged We cordially commend the book."—*Mechanical World.*

THE ENGINEER'S YEAR BOOK FOR 1904.

Comprising Formulæ, Rules, Tables, Data and Memoranda in Civil, Mechanical, Electrical, Marine and Mine Engineering. By H. R. Kempe, A.M. Inst. C.E., M.I.E.E., Principal Technical Officer, Engineer-in-Chief's Office, General Post Office, London, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing," "The Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book," &c. With 1,000 Illustrations, specially Engraved for the work. Crown 8vo, 900 pp., leather. [*Just Published.* **8/0**

"Kempe's Year Book really requires no commendation. Its sphere of usefulness is widely known, and it is used by engineers the world over."—*The Engineer.*

"The volume is distinctly in advance of most similar publications in this country."—*Engineering.*

"This valuable and well-designed book of reference meets the demands of all descriptions of engineers."—*Saturday Review.*

"Teems with up-to-date information in every branch of engineering and construction."—*Building News.*

"The needs of the engineering profession could hardly be supplied in a more admirable, complete and convenient form. To say that it more than sustains all comparisons is praise of the highest sort, and that may justly be said of it."—*Mining Journal.*

"There is certainly room for the newcomer, which supplies explanations and directions, as well as formulæ and tables. It deserves to become one of the most successful of the technical annuals."—*Architect.*

"Brings together with great skill all the technical information which an engineer has to use day by day. It is in every way admirably equipped, and is sure to prove successful."—*Scotsman.*

"The up-to-dateness of Mr. Kempe's compilation is a quality that will not be lost on the busy people for whom the work is intended."—*Glasgow Herald.*

THE PORTABLE ENGINE.

A Practical Manual on its Construction and Management. For the use of Owners and Users of Steam Engines generally. By William Dyson Wansbrough. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"This is a work of value to those who use steam machinery. . . . Should be read by every one who has a steam engine, on a farm or elsewhere."—*Mark Lane Express.*

IRON AND STEEL.

A Work for the Forge, Foundry, Factory, and Office. Containing ready, useful, and trustworthy Information for Ironmasters and their Stock-takers; Managers of Bar, Rail, Plate, and Sheet Rolling Mills; Iron and Metal Founders; Iron Ship and Bridge Builders; Mechanical, Mining, and Consulting Engineers; Architects, Contractors, Builders, &c. By Charles Hoare, Author of "The Slide Rule," &c. Ninth Edition. 32mo, leather . **6/0**

CONDENSED MECHANICS.

A Selection of Formulæ, Rules, Tables, and Data or the Use of Engineering Students, &c. By W. G. C. Hughes, A.M.I.C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth . **2/6**

"The book is well fitted for those who are preparing for examination and wish to refresh their knowledge by going through their formulæ again."—*Marine Engineer.*

THE SAFE USE OF STEAM.

Containing Rules for Unprofessional Steam Users. By an Engineer. Seventh Edition. Sewed . . . . **6d.**

"If steam-users would but learn this little book by heart, boiler explosions would become sensations by their rarity."—*English Mechanic.*

THE CARE AND MANAGEMENT OF STATIONARY ENGINES.

A Practical Handbook for Men-in-charge. By C. Hurst. Crown 8vo. *Net* **1/0**

THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE.

The Autobiography of an Old Locomotive Engine. By Robert Weatherburn, M.I.M.E. With Illustrations and Portraits of George and Robert Stephenson. Crown 8vo, cloth. *Net* **2/6**

THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE AND ITS DEVELOPMENT.

A Popular Treatise on the Gradual Improvements made in Railway Engines between 1803 and 1903. By Clement E. Stretton, C.E. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published. Net* **4/6**

"Students of railway history and all who are interested in the evolution of the modern locomotive will find much to attract and entertain in this volume."—*The Times.*

MODERN MACHINE SHOP TOOLS,

THEIR CONSTRUCTION, OPERATION, AND MANIPULATION.

Including both Hand and Machine Tools. An entirely New and Fully Illustrated Work, treating this Subject in a Concise and Comprehensive Manner. A Book of Practical Instruction in all Classes of Machine Shop Practice. Including Chapters on Filing, Fitting, and Scraping Surfaces; on Drills, Reamers, Taps, and Dies; the Lathe and its Tools; Planers, Shapers, and their Tools; Milling Machines and Cutters; Gear Cutters and Gear Cutting; Drilling Machines and Drill Work; Grinding Machines and their Work; Hardening and Tempering, Gearing, Belting, and Transmission Machinery; Useful Data and Tables. By WILLIAM H. VAN DERVOORT, M.E. Illustrated by 673 Engravings of Latest Tools and Methods, all of which are fully described. Medium 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published. Net* **21/0**

LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE DRIVING.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, formerly Locomotive Inspector, L. B. & S. C. R. Eleventh Edition. Including a KEY TO THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE. Crown 8vo, cloth 4/6

"Mr. Reynolds has supplied a want, and has supplied it well. We can confidently recommend the book not only to the practical driver, but to everyone who takes an interest in the performance of locomotive engines."—*The Engineer*.

"Mr. Reynolds has opened a new chapter in the literature of the day. This admirable practical treatise, of the practical utility of which we have to speak in terms of warm commendation."—*Athenæum*.

THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER,

Fireman, and Engine-Boy. Comprising a Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Second Edition, with Revised Appendix. Crown 8vo, cloth. **4/6**

"We should be glad to see this book in the possession of everyone in the kingdom who has ever laid, or is to lay, hands on a locomotive engine."—*Iron*.

CONTINUOUS RAILWAY BRAKES.

A Practical Treatise on the several Systems in Use in the United Kingdom: their Construction and Performance. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. 8vo, cloth **9/0**

"A popular explanation of the different brakes. It will be of great assistance in forming public opinion, and will be studied with benefit by those who take an interest in the brake."—*English Mechanic*.

STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVING.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Sixth Edition. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth **4/6**

"The author's advice on the various points treated is clear and practical."—*Engineering*.

"Our author leaves no stone unturned. He is determined that his readers shall not only know something about the stationary engine, but all about it."—*Engineer*.

ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE.

Stirring Adventures and Incidents in the Lives of Locomotive Engine-Drivers. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . **1/6**

"From first to last perfectly fascinating. Wilkie Collins's most thrilling conceptions are thrown into the shade by true incidents, endless in their variety, related in every page."—*North British Mail*.

THE ENGINEMAN'S POCKET COMPANION,

And Practical Educator for Enginemen, Boiler Attendants, and Mechanics. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. With 45 Illustrations and numerous Diagrams Fourth Edition, Revised. Royal 18mo, strongly bound for pocket wear. **3/6**

"A most meritorious work, giving in a succinct and practical form all the information an engine-minder desirous of mastering the scientific principles of his daily calling would require."—*The Miller*.

CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, ETC.

PIONEER IRRIGATION.

A Manual of Information or Farmers in the Colonies. By E. O. MAWSON, Executive Engineer, Public Works Department, Bombay. With Numerous Plates and Diagrams. Medium 8vo, cloth.
[*Just ready. Price about* **7/6** *net.*

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—VALUE OF IRRIGATION, AND SOURCES OF WATER SUPPLY.—DAMS AND WEIRS.—CANALS.—UNDERGROUND WATER.—METHODS OF IRRIGATION.—SEWAGE IRRIGATION.—IMPERIAL AUTOMATIC SLUICE GATES.—THE CULTIVATION OF IRRIGATED CROPS, VEGETABLES, AND FRUIT TREES.—LIGHT RAILWAYS FOR HEAVY TRAFFIC.—USEFUL MEMORANDA, TABLES, AND DATA.

TUNNELLING.

A Practical Treatise. By CHARLES PRELINI, C.E. With additions by CHARLES S. HILL, C.E. With 150 Diagrams and Illustrations. Royal 8vo, cloth . . . . *Net* **16/0**

PRACTICAL TUNNELLING.

Explaining in detail Setting-out the Works, Shaft-sinking, and Heading-driving, Ranging the Lines and Levelling underground, Sub-Excavating, Timbering and the Construction of the Brickwork of Tunnels. By F. W. SIMMS, M. Inst. C.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and Further Extended, including the most recent (1895) Examples of Sub-aqueous and other Tunnels, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. With 34 Folding Plates. Imperial 8vo, cloth **£2 2s.**

"The present (1896) edition has been brought right up to date, and is thus rendered a work to which civil engineers generally should have ready access, and to which engineers who have construction work can hardly afford to be without, but which to the younger members of the profession is invaluable, as from its pages they can learn the state to which the science of tunnelling has attained."—*Railway News.*

THE WATER SUPPLY OF TOWNS AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER-WORKS.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Engineers and Students of Engineering. By W. K. BURTON, A.M. Inst. C.E., Consulting Engineer to the Tokyo Water-works. Second Edition, Revised and Extended. With numerous Plates and Illustrations. Super-royal 8vo, buckram. [*Just Published.* **25/0**

I. INTRODUCTORY. — II. DIFFERENT QUALITIES OF WATER. — III. QUANTITY OF WATER TO BE PROVIDED.—IV. ON ASCERTAINING WHETHER A PROPOSED SOURCE OF SUPPLY IS SUFFICIENT. — V. ON ESTIMATING THE STORAGE CAPACITY REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED.—VI. CLASSIFICATION OF WATER-WORKS.—VII. IMPOUNDING RESERVOIRS.—VIII. EARTHWORK DAMS.—IX. MASONRY DAMS.—X. THE PURIFICATION OF WATER.—XI. SETTLING RESERVOIRS.—XII. SAND FILTRATION.—XIII. PURIFICATION OF WATER BY ACTION OF IRON, SOFTENING OF WATER BY ACTION OF LIME, NATURAL FILTRATION.—XIV. SERVICE OR CLEAN WATER RESERVOIRS—WATER TOWERS—STAND PIPES.—XV. THE CONNECTION OF SETTLING RESERVOIRS, FILTER BEDS AND SERVICE RESERVOIRS.—XVI. PUMPING MACHINERY.—XVII. FLOW OF WATER IN CONDUITS—PIPES AND OPEN CHANNELS.—XVIII. DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.—XIX. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR THE EXTINCTION OF FIRE.—XX. PIPES FOR WATER-WORKS.—XXI. PREVENTION OF WASTE OF WATER.—XXII. VARIOUS APPLIANCES USED IN CONNECTION WITH WATER-WORKS.

APPENDIX I. By PROF. JOHN MILNE, F.R.S.—CONSIDERATIONS CONCERNING THE PROBABLE EFFECTS OF EARTHQUAKES ON WATER-WORKS, AND THE SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN EARTHQUAKE COUNTRIES.

APPENDIX II. By JOHN DE RIJKE, C.E.—ON SAND DUNES AND DUNE SAND AS A SOURCE OF WATER SUPPLY.

"The chapter upon filtration of water is very complete, and the details of construction well illustrated. . . . The work should be specially valuable to civil engineers engaged in work in Japan, but the interest is by no means confined to that locality."—*Engineer.*

"We congratulate the author upon the practical commonsense shown in the preparation of this work. . . . The plates and diagrams have evidently been prepared with great care, and cannot fail to be of great assistance to the student."—*Builder.*

RURAL WATER SUPPLY.

A Practical Handbook on the Supply of Water and Construction of Waterworks for small Country Districts. By ALLAN GREENWELL, A.M.I.C.E., and W. T. CURRY, A.M.I.C.E., F.G.S. With Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth **5/0**

"We conscientiously recommend it as a very useful book for those concerned in obtaining water for small districts, giving a great deal of practical information in a smal lcompass."—*Builder.*

"The volume contains valuable information upon all matters connected with water supply. . . It is full of details on points which are continually before water-works engineers."—*Nature.*

THE WATER SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.

By William Humber, A. M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E., Author of "Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction," &c., &c. Illustrated with 50 Double Plates, 1 Single Plate, Coloured Frontispiece, and upwards of 250 Woodcuts, and containing 400 pp. of Text. Imp. 4to, elegantly and substantially half-bound in morocco . . . . *Net* **£6 6s.**

LIST OF CONTENTS. I. HISTORICAL SKETCH OF SOME OF THE MEANS THAT HAVE BEEN ADOPTED FOR THE SUPPLY OF WATER TO CITIES AND TOWNS.—II. WATER AND THE FOREIGN MATTER USUALLY ASSOCIATED WITH IT.—III. RAINFALL AND EVAPORATION.—IV. SPRINGS AND THE WATER-BEARING FORMATIONS OF VARIOUS DISTRICTS.—V. MEASUREMENT AND ESTIMATION OF THE FLOW OF WATER.—VI. ON THE SELECTION OF THE SOURCE OF SUPPLY.—VII. WELLS.—VIII. RESERVOIRS.—IX. THE PURIFICATION OF WATER.—X. PUMPS.—XI. PUMPING MACHINERY.—XII. CONDUITS.—XIII. DISTRIBUTION OF WATER.—XIV. METERS, SERVICE PIPES, AND HOUSE FITTINGS.—XV. THE LAW AND ECONOMY OF WATER-WORKS.—XVI. CONSTANT AND INTERMITTENT SUPPLY.—XVII. DESCRIPTION OF PLATES.—APPENDICES, GIVING TABLES OF RATES OF SUPPLY, VELOCITIES, &c., &c., TOGETHER WITH SPECIFICATIONS OF SEVERAL WORKS ILLUSTRATED, AMONG WHICH WILL BE FOUND: ABERDEEN, BIDEFORD, CANTERBURY, DUNDEE, HALIFAX, LAMBETH, ROTHERHAM, DUBLIN, AND OTHERS.

"The most systematic and valuable work upon water supply hitherto produced in English, or in any other language. Mr. Humber's work is characterised almost throughout by an exhaustiveness much more distinctive of French and German than of English technical treatises." —*Engineer*.

THE PROGRESS OF ENGINEERING (1863-6).

By Wm. Humber, A M.Inst.C.E. Complete in Four Vols. Containing 148 Double Plates, with Portraits and Copious Descriptive Letterpress. Impl. 4to, half-morocco. Price, complete, **£12 12s.**; or each Volume sold separately at **£3 3s.** per Volume. *Descriptive List of Contents on application.*

HYDRAULIC POWER ENGINEERING.

A Practical Manual on the Concentration and Transmission of Power by Hydraulic Machinery. By G. Croydon Marks, A.M. Inst. C.E. With nearly 200 Illustrations. 8vo, cloth. *Net* **9/0**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS. PRINCIPLES OF HYDRAULICS.—THE FLOW OF WATER.—HYDRAULIC PRESSURES, MATERIAL.—TEST LOAD PACKINGS FOR SLIDING SURFACES.—PIPE JOINTS.—CONTROLLING VALVES.—PLATFORM LIFTS.—WORKSHOP AND FOUNDRY CRANES.—WAREHOUSE AND DOCK CRANES.—HYDRAULIC ACCUMULATORS.—PRESSES FOR BALING AND OTHER PURPOSES.—SHEET METAL WORKING AND FORGING MACHINERY.—HYDRAULIC RIVETTERS.—HAND, POWER, AND STEAM PUMPS.—TURBINES.—IMPULSE TURBINES.—REACTION TURBINES.—DESIGN OF TURBINES IN DETAIL.—WATER WHEELS.—HYDRAULIC ENGINES.—RECENT ACHIEVEMENTS.—PRESSURE OF WATER.—ACTION OF PUMPS, &c.

"We have nothing but praise for this thoroughly valuable work. The author has succeeded in rendering his subject interesting as well as instructive."—*Practical Engineer*.

"Can be unhesitatingly recommended as a useful and up-to-date manual on hydraulic transmission and utilisation of power."—*Mechanical World*

HYDRAULIC TABLES, CO-EFFICIENTS, & FORMULÆ.

For Finding the Discharge of Water from Orifices, Notches, Weirs, Pipes, and Rivers. With New Formulæ, Tables, and General Information on Rain-fall, Catchment-Basins, Drainage, Sewerage, Water Supply for Towns and Mill Power. By John Neville, C.E., M.R.I.A. Third Edition, revised, with additions. Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **14/0**

"It is, of all English books on the subject, the one nearest to completeness."—*Architect*.

HYDRAULIC MANUAL.

Consisting of Working Tables and Explanatory Text. Intended as a Guide in Hydraulic Calculations and Field Operations. By Lowis D'A. Jackson, Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," "Modern Metrology," &c. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, cloth **16/0**

"The author has constructed a manual which may be accepted as a trustworthy guide to this branch of the engineer's profession."—*Engineering*.

WATER ENGINEERING.

A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation of Water for the Supply of Towns, for Mill Power, and for other Purposes. By Charles Slagg, A.M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. **7/6**

"As a small practical treatise on the water supply of towns, and on some applications of water-power, the work is in many respects excellent."—*Engineering*.

THE RECLAMATION OF LAND FROM TIDAL WATERS.

A Handbook for Engineers, Landed Proprietors, and others interested in Works of Reclamation. By ALEX. BEAZELEY, M.Inst. C.E. 8vo, cloth. *Net* **10/6**

"The book shows in a concise way what has to be done in reclaiming land from the sea, and the best way of doing it. The work contains a great deal of practical and useful information which cannot fail to be of service to engineers entrusted with the enclosure of salt marshes, and to land-owners intending to reclaim land from the sea."—*The Engineer.*

"The author has carried out his task efficiently and well, and his book contains a large amount of information of great service to engineers and others interested in works of reclamation."—*Nature.*

MASONRY DAMS FROM INCEPTION TO COMPLETION.

Including numerous Formulæ, Forms of Specification and Tender, Pocket Diagram of Forces, &c. For the use of Civil and Mining Engineers. By C. F. COURTNEY, M. Inst. C.E. 8vo, cloth **9/0**

"The volume contains a good deal of valuable data. Many useful suggestions will be found in the remarks on site and position, location of dam, foundations and construction."—*Building News.*

RIVER BARS.

The Causes of their Formation, and their Treatment by "Induced Tidal Scour"; with a Description of the Successful Reduction by this Method of the Bar at Dublin. By I. J. MANN, Assist. Eng. to the Dublin Port and Docks Board. Royal 8vo, cloth **7/6**

"We recommend all interested in harbour works—and, indeed, those concerned in the improvements of rivers generally—to read Mr. Mann's interesting work."—*Engineer.*

TRAMWAYS: THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND WORKING.

Embracing a Comprehensive History of the System; with an exhaustive Analysis of the Various Modes of Traction, including Horse Power, Steam, Cable Traction, Electric Traction, &c.; a Description of the Varieties of Rolling Stock; and ample Details of Cost and Working Expenses. New Edition, Thoroughly Revised, and Including the Progress recently made in Tramway Construction, &c., &c. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. With 400 Illustrations. 8vo, 780 pp., buckram. **28/0**

"The new volume is one which will rank, among tramway engineers and those interested in tramway working, with the Author's world-famed book on railway machinery."—*The Engineer.*

SURVEYING AS PRACTISED BY CIVIL ENGINEERS AND SURVEYORS.

Including the Setting-out of Works for Construction and Surveys Abroad, with many Examples taken from Actual Practice. A Handbook for use in the Field and the Office, intended also as a Text-book for Students. By JOHN WHITELAW, Jun., A.M. Inst. C.E., Author of "Points and Crossings." With about 260 Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth . . . . *Net* **10/6**

"This work is written with admirable lucidity, and will certainly be found of distinct value both to students and to those engaged in actual practice."—*The Builder.*

PRACTICAL SURVEYING.

A Text-Book for Students preparing for Examinations or for Survey-work in the Colonies. By GEORGE W. USILL, A.M.I.C.E. With 4 Lithographic Plates and upwards of 330 Illustrations. Seventh Edition. Including Tables of Natural Sines, Tangents, Secants, &c. Crown 8vo, **7/6** cloth; or, on THIN PAPER, leather, gilt edges, rounded corners, for pocket use . . . **12/6**

"The best forms of instruments are described as to their construction, uses and modes of employment, and there are innumerable hints on work and equipment such as the author, in his experience as surveyor, draughtsman and teacher, has found necessary, and which the student in his inexperience will find most serviceable."—*Engineer.*

"The first book which should be put in the hands of a pupil of Civil Engineering."—*Architect.*

AID TO SURVEY PRACTICE.

For Reference in Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; and in Route Surveys of Travellers by Land and Sea. With Tables, Illustrations, and Records. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, A.M.I.C.E. Second Edition, Enlarged. 8vo, cloth **12/6**

"Mr. Jackson has produced a valuable *vade-mecum* for the surveyor. We can recommend this book as containing an admirable supplement to the teaching of the accomplished surveyor."—*Athenæum.*

"The author brings to his work a fortunate union of theory and practical experience which, aided by a clear and lucid style of writing, renders the book a very useful one."—*Builder.*

SURVEYING WITH THE TACHEOMETER.

A practical Manual for the use of Civil and Military Engineers and Surveyors. Including two series of Tables specially computed for the Reduction of Readings in Sexagesimal and in Centesimal Degrees. By NEIL KENNEDY, M. Inst. C.E. With Diagrams and Plates. Demy 8vo, cloth. *Net* **10/6**

"The work is very clearly written, and should remove all difficulties in the way of any surveyor desirous of making use of this useful and rapid instrument."—*Nature.*

ENGINEER'S & MINING SURVEYOR'S FIELD BOOK.

Consisting of a Series of Tables, with Rules, Explanations of Systems, and use of Theodolite for Traverse Surveying and plotting the work with minute accuracy by means of Straight Edge and Set Square only; Levelling with the Theodolite, Setting-out Curves with and without the Theodolite, Earthwork Tables, &c. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. With numerous Woodcuts. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth **12/0**

"The book is very handy; the separate tables of sines and tangents to every minute will make it useful for many other purposes, the genuine traverse tables existing all the same."—*Athenæum.*

LAND AND MARINE SURVEYING.

In Reference to the Preparation of Plans for Roads and Railways; Canals, Rivers, Towns' Water Supplies; Docks and Harbours. With Description and Use of Surveying Instruments. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Large crown 8vo, cloth . . . **9/0**

"This book must prove of great value to the student. We have no hesitation in recommending it, feeling assured that it will more than repay a careful study."—*Mechanical World.*

"A most useful book for the student. We can strongly recommend it as a carefully-written and valuable text-book. It enjoys a well-deserved repute among surveyors."—*Builder.*

PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF LEVELLING.

Showing its Application to Purposes of Railway and Civil Engineering in the Construction of Roads; with Mr. TELFORD'S Rules for the same. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, M. Inst. C.E. Eighth Edition, with LAW'S Practical Examples for Setting-out Railway Curves, and TRAUTWINE'S Field Practice of Laying-out Circular Curves. With 7 Plates and numerous Woodcuts. 8vo **8/6**

"The text-book on levelling in most of our engineering schools and colleges."—*Engineer.*

"The publishers have rendered a substantial service to the profession, especially to the younger members, by bringing out the present edition of Mr. Simms's useful work."—*Engineering.*

AN OUTLINE OF THE METHOD OF CONDUCTING A TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY.

For the Formation of Geographical and Topographical Maps and Plans, Military Reconnaissance, LEVELLING, &c., with Useful Problems, Formulæ, and Tables. By Lieut.-General FROME, R.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and partly Re-written by Major-General Sir CHARLES WARREN, G.C.M.G., R.E. With 19 Plates and 115 Woodcuts, royal 8vo, cloth **16/0**

"No words of praise from us can strengthen the position so well and so steadily maintained by this work. Sir Charles Warren has revised the entire work, and made such additions as were necessary to bring every portion of the contents up to the present date."—*Broad Arrow.*

TABLES OF TANGENTIAL ANGLES AND MULTIPLES FOR SETTING-OUT CURVES.

From 5 to 200 Radius. By A. BEAZELEY, M. Inst. C.E. 6th Edition, Revised. With an Appendix on the use of the Tables for Measuring up Curves. Printed on 50 Cards, and sold in a cloth box, waistcoat-pocket size. **3/6**

"Each table is printed on a small card, which, placed on the theodolite, leaves the hands free to manipulate the instrument—no small advantage as regards the rapidity of work."—*Engineer.*

"Very handy: a man may know that all his day's work must fall on two of these cards, which he puts into his own card-case, and leaves the rest behind."—*Athenæum.*

HANDY GENERAL EARTH-WORK TABLES.

Giving the Contents in Cubic Yards of Centre and Slopes of Cuttings and Embankments from 3 inches to 80 feet in Depth or Height, for use with either 66 feet Chain or 100 feet Chain. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E. On a Sheet mounted in cloth case **3/6**

EARTHWORK TABLES.

Showing the Contents in Cubic Yards of Embankments, Cuttings, &c., Heights or Depths up to an average of 80 feet. By JOSEPH BROADBENT, C.E., and FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth **5/0**

"The way in which accuracy is attained, by a simple division of each cross section into three elements, two in which are constant and one variable, is ingenious."—*Athenæum.*

A MANUAL ON EARTHWORK.

By ALEX. J. GRAHAM, C.E. With numerous Diagrams. Second Edition. 18mo, cloth **2/6**

THE CONSTRUCTION OF LARGE TUNNEL SHAFTS.

A Practical and Theoretical Essay. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E., Resident Engineer, L. and N. W. R. With Folding Plates, 8vo, cloth **12/0**

"Many of the methods given are of extreme practical value to the mason, and the observations on the form of arch, the rules for ordering the stone, and the construction of the templates, will be found of considerable use. We commend the book to the engineering profession."—*Building News.*

"Will be regarded by civil engineers as of the utmost value, and calculated to save much time and obviate many mistakes."—*Colliery Guardian.*

CAST & WROUGHT IRON BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION

(A Complete and Practical Treatise on), including Iron Foundations. In Three Parts.—Theoretical, Practical, and Descriptive. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E. Third Edition, revised and much improved, with 115 Double Plates (20 of which now first appear in this edition), and numerous Additions to the Text. In 2 vols., imp. 4to, half-bound in morocco . . . . **£6 16s. 6d.**

"A very valuable contribution to the standard literature of civil engineering. In addition to elevations, plans, and sections, large scale details are given, which very much enhance the instructive worth of those illustrations."—*Civil Engineer and Architect's Journal.*

"Mr. Humber's stately volumes, lately issued—in which the most important bridges erected during the last five years, under the direction of the late Mr. Brunel, Sir W. Cubitt, Mr. Hawkshaw, Mr. Page, Mr. Fowler, Mr. Hemans, and others among our most eminent engineers, are drawn and specified in great detail."—*Engineer.*

ESSAY ON OBLIQUE BRIDGES

(Practical and Theoretical). With 13 large Plates. By the late GEORGE WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E. Fourth Edition, revised by his Son, J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E.; and with the addition of Description to Diagrams for Facilitating the Construction of Oblique Bridges, by W. H. BARLOW, M.I.C.E. Royal 8vo, cloth **12/0**

"The standard text-book for all engineers regarding skew arches is Mr. Buck's treatise, and it would be impossible to consult a better."—*Engineer.*

"Mr. Buck's treatise is recognised as a standard text-book, and his treatment has divested the subject of many of the intricacies supposed to belong to it. As a guide to the engineer and architect, on a confessedly difficult subject, Mr. Buck's work is unsurpassed."—*Building News.*

THE CONSTRUCTION OF OBLIQUE ARCHES

(A Practical Treatise on). By JOHN HART. Third Edition, with Plates. Imperial 8vo, cloth **8/0**

GRAPHIC AND ANALYTIC STATICS.

In their Practical Application to the Treatment of Stresses in Roofs Solid Girders, Lattice, Bowstring, and Suspension Bridges, Braced Iron Arches and Piers, and other Frameworks. By R. HUDSON GRAHAM, C.E. Containing Diagrams and Plates to Scale. With numerous Examples, many taken from existing Structures. Specially arranged for Class-work in Colleges and Universities. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, cloth . **16/0**

"Mr. Graham's book will fird a place wherever graphic and analytic statics are used or studied."—*Engineer.*

"The work is excellent from a practica point of view, and has evidently been prepared with much care. The directions for working are ample, and are illustrated by an abundance of well-selected examples. It is an excellent text-book for the practical draughtsman."—*Athenæum.*

WEIGHTS OF WROUGHT IRON & STEEL GIRDERS.

A Graphic Table for Facilitating the Computation of the Weights of Wrought Iron and Steel Girders, &c., for Parliamentary and other Estimates. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E. On a Sheet **2/6**

GEOMETRY FOR TECHNICAL STUDENTS.

An Introduction to Pure and Applied Geometry and the Mensuration of Surfaces and Solids, including Problems in Plane Geometry useful in Drawing. By E. H. Sprague, A.M.I.C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published. Net* **1/0**

PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.

For the Architect, Engineer, and Mechanic. Giving Rules for the Delineation and Application of various Geometrical Lines, Figures, and Curves. By E. W. Tarn, M.A., Architect. 8vo, cloth **9/0**

"No book with the same objects in view has ever been published in which the clearness of the rules laid down and the illustrative diagrams have been so satisfactory."—*Scotsman.*

THE GEOMETRY OF COMPASSES.

Or, Problems Resolved by the mere Description of Circles and the Use of Coloured Diagrams and Symbols. By Oliver Byrne. Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

EXPERIMENTS ON THE FLEXURE OF BEAMS

Resulting in the Discovery of New Laws of Failure by Buckling. By Albert E. Guy. Medium 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published. Net* **9/0**

HANDY BOOK FOR THE CALCULATION OF STRAINS

In Girders and Similar Structures and their Strength. Consisting of Formulæ and Corresponding Diagrams, with numerous details for Practical Application, &c. By William Humber, A. M. Inst. C.E., &c. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, with nearly 100 Woodcuts and 3 Plates, cloth . . . **7/6**

"The formulæ are neatly expressed, and the diagrams good."—*Athenæum.*

"We heartily commend this really *handy* book to our engineer and architect readers."—*English Mechanic.*

TRUSSES OF WOOD AND IRON.

Practical Applications of Science in Determining the Stresses, Breaking Weights, Safe Loads, Scantlings, and Details of Construction. With Complete Working Drawings. By William Griffiths, Surveyor. 8vo, cloth **4/6**

"This handy little book enters so minutely into every detail connected with the construction of roof trusses that no student need be ignorant of these matters."—*Practical Engineer.*

THE STRAINS ON STRUCTURES OF IRONWORK.

With Practical Remarks on Iron Construction. By F. W. Sheilds, M.I.C.E. 8vo, cloth **5/0**

A TREATISE ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.

With Rules for Application in Architecture, the Construction of Suspension Bridges, Railways, &c. By Peter Barlow, F.R.S. A new Edition, revised by his Sons, P. W. Barlow, F.R.S., and W. H. Barlow, F.R.S.; to which are added, Experiments by Hodgkinson, Fairbairn, and Kirkaldy; and Formulæ for calculating Girders, &c. Edited by Wm. Humber, A.M.I.C.E. 8vo, 400 pp., with 19 Plates and numerous Woodcuts, cloth . . . **18/0**

"Valuable alike to the student, tyro, and the experienced practitioner, it will always rank in future as it has hitherto done, as the standard treatise on that particular subject."—*Engineer.*

SAFE RAILWAY WORKING.

A Treatise on Railway Accidents, their Cause and Prevention; with a Description of Modern Appliances and Systems. By Clement E. Stretton, C.E. With Illustrations and Coloured Plates. Third Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"A book for the engineer, the directors, the managers; and, in short, all who wish for information on railway matters will find a perfect encyclopædia in 'Safe Railway Working.'"—*Railway Review.*

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURES BY HEAT.

By John Keily, C.E., late of the Indian Public Works Department. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"The aim the author has set before him, viz., to show the effects of heat upon metallic and other structures, is a laudable one, for this is a branch of physics upon which the engineer or architect can find but little reliable and comprehensive data in books."—*Builder.*

PUBLICATIONS OF THE ENGINEERING STANDARDS COMMITTEE.

The Engineering Standards Committee is the outcome of a Committee appointed by the Institution of Civil Engineers at the instance of Sir John Wolfe Barry, K.C.B., to inquire into the advisability of Standardising Rolled Iron and Steel Sections.

The Committee is supported by the Institution of Civil Engineers, the Institution of Mechanical Engineers, the Institution of Naval Architects, the Iron and Steel Institute, and the Institution of Electrical Engineers; and the value and importance of its labours has been emphatically recognised by his Majesty's Government, who have made a liberal grant from the Public Funds by way of contribution to the financial resources of the Committee.

The subjects already dealt with, or under consideration by the Committee, include not only Rolled Iron and Steel Sections, but Tests for Iron and Steel Material used in the Construction of Ships and their Machinery, Bridges and General Building Construction, Railway Rolling Stock Underframes, Component Parts of Locomotives, Railway and Tramway Rails, Electrical Plant, Insulating Materials, Screw Threads and Limit Gauges, Pipe Flanges, Cement, &c.

Reports already Published :—

1. BRITISH STANDARD SECTIONS.

List 1. Equal Angles.—List 2. Unequal Angles.—List 3. Bulb Angles. List 4. Bulb Tees.—List 5. Bulb Plates.—List 7. Channels.—List 8. Beams. F'cap. folio, sewed. [*Just Published. Net* **1/0**

2. BRITISH STANDARD TRAMWAY RAILS AND FISH PLATES: STANDARD SECTIONS AND SPECIFICATION.

F'cap. folio, sewed. [*Just Published. Net* **21/0**

3. REPORT ON THE INFLUENCE OF GAUGE LENGTH AND SECTION OF TEST BAR ON THE PERCENTAGE OF ELONGATION.

By Professor W. C. Unwin, F.R.S. F'cap. folio, sewed. [*Just Published. Net* **2/6**

4. PROPERTIES OF STANDARD BEAMS.

Demy 8vo, sewed. [*Just Published. Net* **1/0**

MARINE ENGINEERING, SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, ETC.

THE NAVAL ARCHITECT'S AND SHIPBUILDER'S

POCKET-BOOK of Formulæ, Rules, and Tables, and Marine Engineer's and Surveyor's Handy Book of Reference. By Clement Mackrow, M.I.N.A. Eighth Edition, Carefully Revised and Enlarged. Fcap., leather. *Net* **12/6**

Summary of Contents:—Signs and Symbols, Decimal Fractions.—Trigonometry.—Practical Geometry.—Mensuration.—Centres and Moments of Figures.—Moments of Inertia and Radii of Gyration.—Algebraical Expressions for Simpson's Rules.—Mechanical Principles.—Centre of Gravity.—Laws of Motion.—Displacement, Centre of Buoyancy.—Centre of Gravity of Ship's Hull.—Stability Curves and Metacentres.—Sea and Shallow-water Waves.—Rolling of Ships.—Propulsion and Resistance of Vessels.—Speed Trials.—Sailing Centre of Effort.—Distances down Rivers, Coast Lines.—Steering and Rudders of Vessels.—Launching Calculations and Velocities.—Weight of Material and Gear.—Gun Particulars and Weight.—Standard Gauges.—Riveted Joints and Riveting.—Strength and Tests of Materials.—Binding and Shearing Stresses, &c.—Strength of Shafting, Pillars, Wheels, &c.—Hydraulic Data, &c.—Conic Sections, Catenarian Curves.—Mechanical Powers, Work.—Board of Trade Regulations for Boilers and Engines.—Board of Trade Regulations for Ships.—Lloyd's Rules for Boilers.—Lloyd's Weight of Chains.—Lloyd's Scantlings for Ships.—Data of Engines and Vessels.—Ships' Fittings and Tests.—Seasoning Preserving Timber.—Measurement of Timber.—Alloys, Paints, Varnishes.—Data for Stowage.—Admiralty Transport Regulations.—Rules for Horse-power, Screw Propellers, &c.—Percentages for Butt Straps, &c.—Particulars of Yachts.—Masting and Rigging Vessels.—Distances of Foreign Ports.—Tonnage Tables.—Vocabulary of French and English Terms.—English Weights and Measures.—Foreign Weights and Measures.—Decimal Equivalents.—Foreign Money.—Discount and Wages Tables.—Useful Numbers and Ready Reckoners.—Tables of Circular Measures.—Tables of Areas of and Circumferences of Circles.—Tables of Areas of Segments of Circles.—Tables of Squares and Cubes and Roots of Numbers.—Tables of Logarithms of Numbers.—Tables of Hyperbolic Logarithms.—Tables of Natural Sines, Tangents, &c.—Tables of Logarithmic Sines, Tangents, &c.

"In these days of advanced knowledge a work like this is of the greatest value. It contains a vast amount of information. We unhesitatingly say that it is the most valuable compilation for its specific purpose that has ever been printed. No naval architect, engineer, surveyor, seaman, wood or iron shipbuilder, can afford to be without this work."—*Nautical Magazine.*

"Should be used by all who are engaged in the construction or design of vessels. . . . Will be found to contain the most useful tables and formulæ required by shipbuilders, carefully collected from the best authorities, and put together in a popular and simple form. The book is one of exceptional merit."—*Engineer.*

"The professional shipbuilder has now, in a convenient and accessible form, reliable data for solving many of the numerous problems that present themselves in the course of his work."—*Iron.*

"There is no doubt that a pocket-book of this description must be a necessity in the shipbuilding trade. . . The volume contains a mass of useful information clearly expressed and presented in a handy form."—*Marine Engineer.*

WANNAN'S MARINE ENGINEER'S GUIDE

To Board of Trade Examinations for Certificates of Competency. Containing all Latest Questions to Date, with Simple, Clear, and Correct Solutions; 302 Elementary Questions with Illustrated Answers, and Verbal Questions and Answers; complete Set of Drawings with Statements completed. By A. C. Wannan, C.E., Consulting Engineer, and E. W. I. Wannan, M.I.M.E., Certificated First Class Marine Engineer. With numerous Engravings. Third Edition, Enlarged. 500 pages. Large crown 8vo, cloth . . *Net* **10/6**

"The book is clearly and plainly written and avoids unnecessary explanations and formulas, and we consider it a valuable book for students of marine engineering."—*Nautical Magazine.*

WANNAN'S MARINE ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Containing Latest Board of Trade Rules and Data for Marine Engineers. By A. C. Wannan. Third Edition, Revised, Enlarged, and Brought up to Date. Square 18mo, with thumb Index, leather. [*Just Published.* **5/0**

"There is a great deal of useful information in this little pocket-book. It is of the rule-of thumb order, and is, on that account, well adapted to the uses of the sea-going engineer."—*Engineer*

THE SHIPBUILDING INDUSTRY OF GERMANY.

Compiled and Edited by G. Lehmann-Felskowski. With Coloured Prints Art Supplements, and numerous Illustrations throughout the text. Super royal 4to cloth. [*Just Published. Net* **10/6**

SEA TERMS, PHRASES, AND WORDS

(Technical Dictionary of) used in the English and French Languages (English-French, French-English). For the Use of Seamen, Engineers, Pilots, Shipbuilders, Shipowners, and Ship-brokers. Compiled by W. PIRRIE, late of the African Steamship Company. Fcap. 8vo, cloth limp **5/0**

"This volume will be highly appreciated by seamen, engineers, pilots, shipbuilders and shipowners. It will be found wonderfully accurate and complete."—*Scotsman.*

"A very useful dictionary, which has long been wanted by French and English engineers, masters, officers and others."—*Shipping World.*

ELECTRIC SHIP-LIGHTING.

A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ships' Electrical Plant, for the Use of Shipowners and Builders, Marine Electricians and Sea-going Engineers in Charge. By J. W. URQUHART, Author of "Electric Light," "Dynamo Construction," &c. Second Edition, Revised and Extended. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **7/6**

MARINE ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Consisting of useful Tables and Formulæ. By FRANK PROCTOR, A.I.N.A. Third Edition. Royal 32mo, leather. **4/0**

"We recommend it to our readers as going far to supply a long-felt want."—*Naval Science.*

"A most useful companion to all marine engineers."—*United Service Gazette.*

ELEMENTARY MARINE ENGINEERING.

A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices. In the Form of Questions and Answers on Metals, Alloys, Strength of Materials, Construction and Management of Marine Engines and Boilers, Geometry, &c. With an Appendix of Useful Tables. By J. S. BREWER. Crown 8vo, cloth **1/6**

"Contains much valuable information for the class for whom it is intended, especially in the chapters on the management of boilers and engines."—*Nautical Magazine.*

MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS.

A Treatise on. By ROBERT MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with considerable Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E., Senior Surveyor to the Board of Trade at Liverpool. Crown 8vo, cloth **4/6**

PRACTICAL NAVIGATION.

Consisting of THE SAILOR'S SEA-BOOK, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with the requisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by HENRY LAW, C.E., and Professor J. R. YOUNG. Illustrated. 12mo, strongly half-bound **7/0**

THE ART AND SCIENCE OF SAILMAKING.

By SAMUEL B. SADLER, Practical Sailmaker, late in the employment of Messrs. Ratsey and Lapthorne, of Cowes and Gosport. With Plates and other Illustrations. Small 4to, cloth **12/6**

"This extremely practical work gives a complete education in all the branches of the manufacture, cutting out, roping, seaming, and goring. It is copiously illustrated, and will form a first-rate text-book and guide."—*Portsmouth Times.*

CHAIN CABLES AND CHAINS.

Comprising Sizes and Curves of Links, Studs, &c., Iron for Cables and Chains, Chain Cable and Chain Making, Forming and Welding Links, Strength of Cables and Chains, Certificates for Cables, Marking Cables, Prices of Chain Cables and Chains, Historical Notes, Acts of Parliament, Statutory Tests, Charges for Testing, List of Manufacturers of Cables, &c., &c. By THOMAS W. TRAILL, F.E.R.N., M.Inst.C.E., Engineer-Surveyor-in-Chief, Board of Trade, Inspector of Chain Cable and Anchor Proving Establishments, and General Superintendent Lloyd's Committee on Proving Establishments. With numerous Tables, Illustrations, and Lithographic Drawings. Folio, cloth, bevelled boards. . . . . **£2 2s.**

"It contains a vast amount of valuable information. Nothing seems to be wanting to make it a complete and standard work of reference on the subject."—*Nautical Magazine.*

MINING, METALLURGY, AND COLLIERY WORKING.

THE OIL FIELDS OF RUSSIA AND THE RUSSIAN PETROLEUM INDUSTRY.

A Practical Handbook on the Exploration, Exploitation, and Management of Russian Oil Properties, including Notes on the Origin of Petroleum in Russia, a Description of the Theory and Practice of Liquid Fuel, and a Translation of the Rules and Regulations concerning Russian Oil Properties. By A. BEEBY THOMPSON, A.M.I.M.E., late Chief Engineer and Manager of the European Petroleum Company's Russian Oil Properties. About 500 pp. With numerous Illustrations and Photographic Plates, and a Map of the Balakhany-Saboontchy-Romany Oil Field. Super-royal 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published. Net* **£3 3s.**

MACHINERY FOR METALLIFEROUS MINES.

A Practical Treatise for Mining Engineers, Metallurgists, and Managers of Mines. By E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. 600 pp. With Folding Plates and other Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth . . . . *Net* **25/0**

"Deals exhaustively with the many and complex details which go to make up the sum total of machinery and other requirements for the successful working of metalliferous mines, and as a book of ready reference is of the highest value to mine managers and directors."—*Mining Journal.*

THE DEEP LEVEL MINES OF THE RAND,

And their Future Development, considered from the Commercial Point of View. By G. A. DENNY (of Johannesburg), M.N.E.I.M.E., Consulting Engineer to the General Mining and Finance Corporation, Ltd., of London, Berlin, Paris, and Johannesburg. Fully Illustrated with Diagrams and Folding Plates. Royal 8vo, buckram . . . . *Net* **25/0**

"Mr. Denny by confining himself to the consideration of the future of the deep-level mines of the Rand breaks new ground, and by dealing with the subject rather from a commercial standpoint than from a scientific one, appeals to a wide circle of readers. The book cannot fail to prove of very great value to investors in South African mines."—*Mining Journal.*

PROSPECTING FOR GOLD.

A Handbook of Information and Hints for Prospectors based on Personal Experience. By DANIEL J. RANKIN, F.R.S.G.S., M.R.A.S., formerly Manager of the Central African Company, and Leader of African Gold Prospecting Expeditions. With Illustrations specially Drawn and Engraved for the Work F'cap. 8vo, leather . . . . *Net* **7/6**

"This well-compiled book contains a collection of the richest gems of useful knowledge for the prospector's benefit. A special table is given to accelerate the spotting at a glance of minerals associated with gold."—*Mining Journal.*

THE METALLURGY OF GOLD.

A Practical Treatise on the Metallurgical Treatment ot Gold-bearing Ores. Including the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Gold. By M. EISSLER, M. Inst. M.M. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. With over 300 Illustrations and numerous Folding Plates. Medium 8vo, cloth . . . . . *Net* **21/0**

"This book thoroughly deserves its title of a 'Practical Treatise.' The whole process of gold mining, from the breaking of the quartz to the assay of the bullion, is described in clear and orderly narrative and with much, but not too much, fulness of detail."—*Saturday Review.*

THE CYANIDE PROCESS OF GOLD EXTRACTION.

And its Practical Application on the Witwatersrand Gold Fields and elsewhere. By M. EISSLER, M. Inst. M.M. With Diagrams and Working Drawings. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, cloth . . . . *Net* **7/6**

"This book is just what was needed to acquaint mining men with the actual working of a process which is not only the most popular, but is, as a general rule, the most successful for the extraction of gold from tailings."—*Mining Journal.*

DIAMOND DRILLING FOR GOLD & OTHER MINERALS.

A Practical Handbook on the Use of Modern Diamond Core Drills in Prospecting and Exploiting Mineral-Bearing Properties, including Particulars of the Costs of Apparatus and Working. By G. A. DENNY, M.N.E. Inst. M.E., M. Inst. M.M. Medium 8vo, 168 pp., with Illustrative Diagrams . **12/6**

"There is certainly scope for a work on diamond drilling, and Mr. Denny deserves grateful recognition for supplying a decided want."—*Mining Journal.*

GOLD ASSAYING.

A Practical Handbook for Assayers, Bankers, Chemists, Bullion Smelters, Goldsmiths, Mining and Metallurgical Engineers, Prospectors, Students, and others. By H. JOSHUA PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S., A.I.C.E., Author of "Engineering Chemistry," etc. Large Crown 8vo, cloth.

[*Just ready, price about* **7/6** *net.*

FIELD TESTING FOR GOLD AND SILVER.

A Practical Manual for Prospectors and Miners. By W. H. MERRITT, M.N.E. Inst. M.E., A.R.S.M., &c. With Photographic Plates and other Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo, leather . . . . *Net* **5/0**

"As an instructor of prospectors' classes Mr. Merritt has the advantage of knowing exactly the information likely to be most valuable to the miner in the field. The contents cover all the details of sampling and testing gold and silver ores. A useful addition to a prospector's kit."—*Mining Journal.*

THE PROSPECTOR'S HANDBOOK.

A Guide for the Prospector and Traveller in search of Metal-Bearing or other Valuable Minerals. By J. W. ANDERSON, M.A. (Camb.), F.R.G.S. Ninth Edition. Small crown 8vo, **3/6** cloth; or, leather **4/6**

"Will supply a much-felt want, especially among Colonists, in whose way are so often thrown many mineralogical specimens the value of which it is difficult to determine."—*Engineer.*

"How to find commercial minerals, and how to identify them when they are found, are the leading points to which attention is directed. The author has managed to pack as much practical detail into his pages as would supply material for a book three times its size."—*Mining Journal.*

THE METALLURGY OF SILVER.

A Practical Treatise on the Amalgamation, Roasting, and Lixiviation of Silver Ores. Including the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Silver Bullion. By M. EISSLER, M. Inst. M.M. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . **10/6**

"A practical treatise, and a technical work which we are convinced will supply a long-felt want amongst practical men, and at the same time be of value to students and others indirectly connected with the industries."—*Mining Journal.*

THE HYDRO-METALLURGY OF COPPER.

Being an Account of Processes Adopted in the Hydro-Metallurgical Treatment of Cupriferous Ores, Including the Manufacture of Copper Vitriol, with Chapters on the Sources of Supply of Copper and the Roasting of Copper Ores. By M. EISSLER, M. Inst. M.M. 8vo, cloth . . . . . *Net* **12/9**

"In this volume the various processes for the extraction of copper by wet methods are fully detailed. Costs are given when available, and a great deal of useful information about the copper industry of the world is presented in an interesting and attractive manner."—*Mining Journal.*

THE METALLURGY OF ARGENTIFEROUS LEAD.

A Practical Treatise on the Smelting of Silver-Lead Ores and the Refining of Lead Bullion. Including Reports on various Smelting Establishments and Descriptions of Modern Smelting Furnaces and Plants in Europe and America. By M. EISSLER, M. Inst. M.M., Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Crown 8vo, 400 pp., with 183 Illustrations, cloth **12/6**

"The numerous metallurgical processes, which are fully and extensively treated of, embrace all the stages experienced in the passage of the lead from the various natural states to its issue from the refinery as an article of commerce."—*Practical Engineer.*

METALLIFEROUS MINERALS AND MINING.

By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S. Sixth Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. 600 pp., with 173 Illustrations. Large crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . . *Net* **12/6**

"Neither the practical miner nor the general reader, interested in mines, can have a better book for his companion and his guide."—*Mining Journal.*

EARTHY AND OTHER MINERALS AND MINING.

By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Author of "Metalliferous Minerals," &c. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **12/6**

"We do not remember to have met with any English work on mining matters that contains the same amount of information packed in equally convenient form."—*Academy.*

BRITISH MINING.

A Treatise on the History, Discovery, Practical Development, and Future Prospects of Metalliferous Mines in the United Kingdom. By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., late Keeper of Mining Records. Upwards of 950 pp., with 230 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Super-royal 8vo, cloth **£2 2s.**

POCKET-BOOK FOR MINERS AND METALLURGISTS.

Comprising Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Notes for Use in Field and Office Work. By F. DANVERS POWER, F.G.S., M.E. Second Edition, Corrected. Fcap. 8vo, leather 9/0

"This excellent book is an admirable example of its kind, and ought to find a large sale amongst English-speaking prospectors and mining engineers."—*Engineering.*

THE MINER'S HANDBOOK.

A Handy Book of Reference on the subjects of Mineral Deposits, Mining Operations, Ore Dressing, &c. For the Use of Students and others interested in Mining Matters. Compiled by JOHN MILNE, F.R.S., Professor of Mining in the Imperial University of Japan. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo, leather **7/6**

"Professor Milne's handbook is sure to be received with favour by all connected with mining, and will be extremely popular among students."—*Athenæum.*

IRON ORES of GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND.

Their Mode of Occurrence, Age and Origin, and the Methods of Searching for and Working Them. With a Notice of some of the Iron Ores of Spain. By J. D. KENDALL, F.G.S., Mining Engineer. Crown 8vo, cloth . . **16/0**

MINE DRAINAGE.

A Complete Practical Treatise on Direct-Acting Underground Steam Pumping Machinery. By STEPHEN MICHELL. Second Edition, Re-written and Enlarged. With 250 Illustrations. Royal 8vo, cloth . *Net* **25/0**

HORIZONTAL PUMPING ENGINES.—ROTARY AND NON-ROTARY HORIZONTAL ENGINES.—SIMPLE AND COMPOUND STEAM PUMPS.—VERTICAL PUMPING ENGINES.—ROTARY AND NON-ROTARY VERTICAL ENGINES.—SIMPLE AND COMPOUND STEAM PUMPS.—TRIPLE-EXPANSION STEAM PUMPS.—PULSATING STEAM PUMPS.—PUMP VALVES.—SINKING PUMPS, &c., &c.

"This volume contains an immense amount of important and interesting new matter. The book should undoubtedly prove of great use to all who wish for information on the subject."—*The Engineer.*

ELECTRICITY AS APPLIED TO MINING.

By ARNOLD LUPTON, M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E., M.I.E.E., late Professor of Coal Mining at the Yorkshire College, Victoria University, Mining Engineer and Colliery Manager; G. D. ASPINALL PARR, M.I.E.E., A.M.I.M.E., Associate of the Central Technical College, City and Guilds of London, Head of the Electrical Engineering Department, Yorkshire College, Victoria University; and HERBERT PERKIN, M.I.M.E., Certified Colliery Manager, Assistant Lecturer in the Mining Department of the Yorkshire College, Victoria University. With about 170 Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth. *Net* **9/0**

(For SUMMARY OF CONTENTS, see page 23.)

THE COLLIERY MANAGER'S HANDBOOK.

A Comprehensive Treatise on the Laying-out and Working of Collieries, Designed as a Book of Reference for Colliery Managers, and for the Use of Coal Mining Students preparing for First-class Certificates. By CALEB PAMELY, Mining Engineer and Surveyor; Member of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers; and Member of the South Wales Institute of Mining Engineers. With 700 Plans, Diagrams, and other Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 964 pp. Medium 8vo, cloth **£1 5s.**

GEOLOGY.—SEARCH FOR COAL.—MINERAL LEASES AND OTHER HOLDINGS.—SHAFT SINKING.—FITTING UP THE SHAFT AND SURFACE ARRANGEMENTS.—STEAM BOILERS AND THEIR FITTINGS.—TIMBERING AND WALLING.—NARROW WORK AND METHODS OF WORKING.—UNDERGROUND CONVEYANCE.—DRAINAGE.—THE GASES MET WITH IN MINES; VENTILATION.—ON THE FRICTION OF AIR IN MINES.—THE PRIESTMAN OIL ENGINE; PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS.—SURVEYING AND PLANNING.—SAFETY LAMPS AND FIREDAMP DETECTORS.—SUNDRY AND INCIDENTAL OPERATIONS AND APPLIANCES.—COLLIERY EXPLOSIONS.—MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.—*Appendix:* SUMMARY OF REPORT OF H.M. COMMISSIONERS ON ACCIDENTS IN MINES.

"Mr. Pamely's work is eminently suited to the purpose or which it is intended, being clear, interesting, exhaustive, rich in detail, and up to date, giving descriptions of the latest machines in every department. A mining engineer could scarcely go wrong who followed this work."—*Colliery Guardian.*

"Mr. Pamely has not only given us a comprehensive reference book of a very high order suitable to the requirements of mining engineers and colliery managers, but has also provided mining students with a class-book that is as interesting as it is instructive."—*Colliery Manager.*

"This is the most complete 'all-round' work on coal-mining published in the English language. . . . No library of coal-mining books is complete without it."—*Colliery Engineer* (Scranton, Pa., U.S.A.).

COLLIERY WORKING AND MANAGEMENT.

Comprising the Duties of a Colliery Manager, the Oversight and Arrangement of Labour and Wages, and the different Systems of Working Coal Seams. By H. F. BULMAN and R. A. S. REDMAYNE. 350 pp., with 28 Plates and other Illustrations, including Underground Photographs. Medium 8vo, cloth. **15/0**

"This is, indeed, an admirable Handbook for Colliery Managers, in fact it is an indispensable adjunct to a Colliery Manager's education, as well as being a most useful and interesting work on the subject for all who in any way have to do with coal mining. The underground photographs are an attractive feature of the work, being very lifelike and necessarily true representations of the scenes they depict."—*Colliery Guardian.*

"Mr. Bulman and Mr. Redmayne, who are both experienced Colliery Managers of great literary ability, are to be congratulated on having supplied an authoritative work dealing with a side of the subject of coal mining which has hitherto received but scant treatment. The authors elucidate their text by 119 woodcuts and 28 plates, most of the latter being admirable reproductions of photographs taken underground with the aid of the magnesium flash-light. These illustrations are excellent."—*Nature.*

COAL AND COAL MINING.

By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S., Chief Inspector of the Mines of the Crown and of the Duchy of Cornwall. Eighth Edition, Revised and Extended by T. FORSTER BROWN, Mining and Civil Engineer, Chief Inspector of the Mines of the Crown and of the Duchy of Cornwall. Crown 8vo, cloth. **3/6**

"As an outline is given of every known coal-field in this and other countries, as well as of the principal methods of working, the book will doubtless interest a very large number of readers."—*Mining Journal.*

NOTES AND FORMULÆ FOR MINING STUDENTS.

By JOHN HERMAN MERIVALE, M.A., Late Professor of Mining in the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By H. F. BULMAN, A.M.Inst.C.E. Small crown 8vo, cloth. **2/6**

"The author has done his work in a creditable manner, and has produced a book that will be of service to students and those who are practically engaged in mining operations."—*Engineer.*

INFLAMMABLE GAS AND VAPOUR IN THE AIR

(The Detection and Measurement of). By FRANK CLOWES, D.Sc., Lond., F.I.C. With a Chapter on THE DETECTION AND MEASUREMENT OF PETROLEUM VAPOUR by BOVERTON REDWOOD, F.R.S.E., Consulting Adviser to the Corporation of London under the Petroleum Acts. Crown 8vo, cloth. *Net* **5/0**

"Professor Clowes has given us a volume on a subject of much industrial importance . . . Those interested in these matters may be recommended to study this book, which is easy of comprehension and contains many good things."—*The Engineer.*

COAL & IRON INDUSTRIES of the UNITED KINGDOM.

Comprising a Description of the Coal Fields, and of the Principal Seams of Coal, with Returns of their Produce and its Distribution, and Analyses of Special Varieties. Also, an Account of the Occurrence of Iron Ores in Veins or Seams; Analyses of each Variety; and a History of the Rise and Progress of Pig Iron Manufacture. By RICHARD MEADE. 8vo, cloth . . **£1 8s.**

"Of this book we may unreservedly say that it is the best of its class which we have ever met. . . . A book of reference which no one engaged in the iron or coal trades should omit from his library."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review.*

ASBESTOS AND ASBESTIC.

Their Properties, Occurrence, and Use. By ROBERT H. JONES, F.S.A., Mineralogist, Hon. Mem. Asbestos Club, Black Lake, Canada. With Ten Collotype Plates and other Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth. . **16/0**

"An interesting and invaluable work."—*Colliery Guardian.*

GRANITES AND OUR GRANITE INDUSTRIES.

By GEORGE F. HARRIS, F.G.S. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **2/6**

TRAVERSE TABLES.

For use in Mine Surveying. By WILLIAM LINTERN, C.E. With two plates. Small crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . . *Net* **3/0**

ELECTRICITY, ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, ETC.

THE ELEMENTS OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.

A First Year's Course for Students. By TYSON SEWELL, A.I.E.E., Assistant Lecturer and Demonstrator in Electrical Engineering at the Polytechnic, Regent Street, London. Second Edition, Revised, with Additional Chapters on Alternating Current Working, and Appendix of Questions and Answers. 450 pages, with 274 Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published. Net* **7/6**

OHM'S LAW.—UNITS EMPLOYED IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.—SERIES AND PARALLEL CIRCUITS; CURRENT DENSITY AND POTENTIAL DROP IN THE CIRCUIT.—THE HEATING EFFECT OF THE ELECTRIC CURRENT.—THE MAGNETIC EFFECT OF AN ELECTRIC CURRENT.—THE MAGNETISATION OF IRON.—ELECTRO-CHEMISTRY; PRIMARY BATTERIES.—ACCUMULATORS.—INDICATING INSTRUMENTS; AMMETERS, VOLTMETERS, OHMMETERS.—ELECTRICITY SUPPLY METERS.—MEASURING INSTRUMENTS, AND THE MEASUREMENT OF ELECTRICAL RESISTANCE.—MEASUREMENT OF POTENTIAL DIFFERENCE, CAPACITY, CURRENT STRENGTH, AND PERMEABILITY.—ARC LAMPS.—INCANDESCENT LAMPS; MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION; PHOTOMETRY.—THE CONTINUOUS CURRENT DYNAMO.—DIRECT CURRENT MOTORS.—ALTERNATING CURRENTS.—TRANSFORMERS, ALTERNATORS, SYNCHRONOUS MOTORS.—POLYPHASE WORKING.—APPENDIX OF QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.

"An excellent treatise for students of the elementary facts connected with electrical engineering."—*The Electrician.*

"One of the best books for those commencing the study of electrical engineering. Everything is explained in simple language which even a beginner cannot fail to understand."—*Engineer.*

"One welcomes this book, which is sound in its treatment, and admirably calculated to give students the knowledge and information they most require."—*Nature.*

CONDUCTORS FOR ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

Their Materials and Manufacture, The Calculation of Circuits, Pole-Line Construction, Underground Working, and other Uses. By F. A. C. PERRINE, A.M., D.Sc.; formerly Professor of Electrical Engineering, Leland Stanford, Jr., University; M.Amer.I.E.E. 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published. Net* 20/-

CONDUCTOR MATERIALS—ALLOYED CONDUCTORS—MANUFACTURE OF WIRE—WIRE-FINISHING—WIRE INSULATION—CABLES—CALCULATION OF CIRCUITS—KELVIN'S LAW OF ECONOMY IN CONDUCTORS—MULTIPLE ARC DISTRIBUTION—ALTERNATING CURRENT CALCULATION—OVERHEAD LINES—POLE LINE—LINE INSULATORS—UNDERGROUND CONDUCTORS.

WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY;

Its Origins, Development, Inventions, and Apparatus. By CHARLES HENRY SEWALL. With 85 Diagrams and Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published. Net* **10/6**

ARMATURE WINDINGS OF DIRECT CURRENT DYNAMOS.

Extension and Application of a General Winding Rule. By E. ARNOLD, Engineer. Assistant Professor in Electrotechnics and Machine Design at the Riga Polytechnic School. Translated from the Original German by FRANCIS B. DE GRESS, M.E., Chief of Testing Department, Crocker-Wheeler Company. With 146 Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth . . . *Net* 12/-

ELECTRICITY AS APPLIED TO MINING.

By ARNOLD LUPTON, M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E., M.I.E.E., late Professor o Coal Mining at the Yorkshire College, Victoria University, Mining Engineer and Colliery Manager; G. D. ASPINALL PARR, M.I.E.E., A M.I.M.E., Associate of the Central Technical College, City and Guilds of London, Head of the Electrical Engineering Department, Yorkshire College, Victoria University; and HERBERT PERKIN, M.I.M.E. Certificated Colliery Manager, Assistant Lecturer in the Mining Department of the Yorkshire College, Victoria University. With about 170 Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth. *Net* 9/-

INTRODUCTORY.—DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY.—DRIVING OF THE DYNAMO.—THE STEAM TURBINE.—DISTRIBUTION OF ELECTRICAL ENERGY.—STARTING AND STOPPING ELECTRICAL GENERATORS AND MOTORS.—ELECTRIC CABLES.—CENTRAL ELECTRICAL PLANTS.—ELECTRICITY APPLIED TO PUMPING AND HAULING.—ELECTRICITY APPLIED TO COAL-CUTTING.—TYPICAL ELECTRIC PLANTS RECENTLY ERECTED.—ELECTRIC LIGHTING BY ARC AND GLOW LAMPS—MISCELLANEOUS APPLICATIONS OF ELECTRICITY—ELECTRICITY AS COMPARED WITH OTHER MODES OF TRANSMITTING POWER.—DANGERS OF ELECTRICITY

DYNAMO, MOTOR AND SWITCHBOARD CIRCUITS FOR ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS.

A Practical Handbook dealing with Direct, Alternating and Polyphase Currents. By WILLIAM R. BOWKER, C.E., M.E., E.E., Lecturer on Physics and Electrical Engineering at the Municipal Technical School, Bury. 8vo, cloth. [*Just ready, price about* **6 0** *net*

DYNAMO ELECTRIC MACHINERY: its CONSTRUCTION, DESIGN, and OPERATION.

By SAMUEL SHELDON, A M., Ph.D, Professor of Physics and Electrical Engineering at the Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, assisted by HOBART MASON, B.S.

In two volumes, sold separately, as follows:—

Vol. I.—DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES. Third Edition, Revised. Large crown 8vo. 280 pages, with 200 Illustrations . . *Net* **12/0**

Vol. II.—ALTERNATING CURRENT MACHINES. Large crown 8vo. 260 pages, with 184 Illustrations . . . . . . *Net* **12/0**

Designed as Text-books for use in Technical Educational Institutions, and by Engineers whose work includes the handling of Direct and Alternating Current Machines respectively, and for Students proficient in mathematics.

ELECTRICAL AND MAGNETIC CALCULATIONS.

For the Use of Electrical Engineers and Artisans, Teachers, Students, and all others interested in the Theory and Application of Electricity and Magnetism. By A. A. ATKINSON, Professor of Electricity in Ohio University. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . *Net* **9/0**

"To teachers and those who already possess a fair knowledge of their subject we can recommend this book as being useful to consult when requiring data or formulæ which it is neither convenient nor necessary to retain by memory."—*The Electrician.*

SUBMARINE TELEGRAPHS.

Their History, Construction, and Working. Founded in part on WÜNSCHENDORFF'S "Traité de Télégraphie Sous-Marine," and Compiled from Authoritative and Exclusive Sources. By CHARLES BRIGHT, F.R.S.E., A.M.Inst.C.E., M.I.E.E. 780 pp., fully Illustrated, including Maps and Folding Plates. Royal 8vo, cloth . . . . *Net* **£3 3s.**

"There are few, if any, persons more fitted to write a treatise on submarine telegraphy than Mr. Charles Bright. He has done his work admirably, and has written in a way which will appeal as much to the layman as to the engineer. This admirable volume must, for many years to come, hold the position of the English classic on submarine telegraphy."—*Engineer.*

"This book is full of information. It makes a book of reference which should be in every engineer's library."—*Nature.*

"Mr. Bright's interestingly written and admirably illustrated book will meet with a welcome reception from cable men."—*Electrician.*

"The author deals with his subject from all points of view—political and strategical as well as scientific. The work will be of interest, not only to men of science, but to the general public. We can strongly recommend it."—*Athenæum.*

THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Consisting of Modern Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Data. By H. R. KEMPE, M.I.E.E., A.M.Inst.C.E., Technical Officer Postal Telegraphs, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing," &c. Second Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions. With numerous Illustrations. Royal 32mo, oblong, leather **5/0**

"It is the best book of its kind."—*Electrical Engineer.*

"The Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book is a good one."—*Electrician.*

"Strongly recommended to those engaged in the electrical industries."—*Electrical Review.*

POWER TRANSMITTED BY ELECTRICITY.

And applied by the Electric Motor, including Electric Railway Construction. By P. ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D. Third Edition, Fully Revised, and New Matter added. With 94 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . *Net* **9/0**

DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.

By PHILIP ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D., Author of "Elements of Static Electricity," &c. Crown 8vo, 417 pp., with 120 Illustrations, cloth . **10/6**

THE MANAGEMENT OF DYNAMOS.

A Handybook of Theory and Practice for the Use of Mechanics, Engineers, Students, and others in Charge of Dynamos. By G. W. LUMMIS-PATERSON. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth **4/6**

"An example which deserves to be taken as a model by other authors. The subject is treated in a manner which any intelligent man who is fit to be entrusted with charge of an engine should be able to understand. It is a useful book to all who make, tend, or employ electric machinery."—*Architect.*

THE STANDARD ELECTRICAL DICTIONARY.

A Popular Encyclopædia of Words and Terms Used in the Practice of Electrical Engineering. Containing upwards of 3,000 definitions. By T. O'CONOR SLOANE, A.M., Ph.D. Third Edition, with Appendix. Crown 8vo, 690 pp., 390 Illustrations, cloth . . . . *Net* **7/6**

"The work has many attractive features in it, and is, beyond doubt, a well put together and useful publication. The amount of ground covered may be gathered from the fact that in the index about 5,000 references will be found."—*Electrical Review.*

ELECTRIC LIGHT FITTING.

A Handbook for Working Electrical Engineers, embodying Practical Notes on Installation Management. By J. W. URQUHART, Electrician, Author of "Electric Light," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, cloth **5/0**

"This volume deals with the mechanics ot electric lighting, and is addressed to men who are already engaged in the work, or are training for it. The work traverses a great deal of ground, and may be read as a sequel to the author's useful work on 'Electric Light.'"—*Electrician.*

"The book is well worth the perusal of the workman, for whom it is written."—*Electrica Review.*

ELECTRIC LIGHT.

Its Production and Use, Embodying Plain Directions for the Treatment of Dynamo-Electric Machines, Batteries, Accumulators, and Electric Lamps. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Sixth Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth. **7/6**

"The whole ground of electric lighting is more or less covered and explained in a very clear and concise manner."—*Electrical Review.*

"A *vade-mecum* of the salient facts connected with the science of electric lighting."—*Electrician.*

DYNAMO CONSTRUCTION.

A Practical Handbook for the Use of Engineer-Constructors and Electricians-in-Charge. Embracing Framework Building, Field Magnet and Armature Winding and Grouping, Compounding, &c. By J. W. URQUHART. Second Edition, Enlarged, with 114 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **7/6**

"Mr. Urquhart's book is the first one which deals with these matters in such a way that the engineering student can understand them. The book is very readable, and the author leads his readers up to difficult subjects by reasonably simple tests."—*Engineering Review.*

ELECTRIC SHIP-LIGHTING.

A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ships' Electrical Plant. For the Use of Shipowners and Builders, Marine Electricians, and Seagoing Engineers-in-Charge. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Second Edition, Revised and Extended. With 88 Illustrations, Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **7/6**

"The subject of ship electric lighting is one of vast importance and Mr. Urquhart is to be highly complimented for placing such a valuable work at the service of marine electricians."—*The Steamship.*

ELECTRIC LIGHTING (ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF).

By ALAN A. CAMPBELL SWINTON, M.Inst.C.E., M.I.E.E. Fifth Edition. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **1/6**

ELECTRIC LIGHT FOR COUNTRY HOUSES.

A Practical Handbook on the Erection and Running of Small Installations, with Particulars of the Cost of Plant and Working. By J. H. KNIGHT. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, wrapper **1/0**

HOW TO MAKE A DYNAMO.

A Practical Treatise for Amateurs. Containing Illustrations and Detailed Instructions for Constructing a Small Dynamo to Produce the Electric Light. By ALFRED CROFTS. Sixth Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth . **2/0**

THE STUDENT'S TEXT-BOOK OF ELECTRICITY.

By H. M. NOAD, F.R.S. 650 pp., with 470 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. **9/0**

ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ETC.

PRACTICAL BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

A Handbook for Students Preparing for Examinations, and a Book of Reference for Persons Engaged in Building. By JOHN PARNELL ALLEN, Surveyor, Lecturer on Building Construction at the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-on-Tyne. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Medium 8vo, 570 pp., with 1,000 Illustrations, cloth.

[*Just Published. Net* **7/6**

"The most complete exposition of building construction we have seen. It contains all that is necessary to prepare students for the various examinations in building construction."—*Building News.*

"The author depends nearly as much on his diagrams as on his type. The pages suggest the hand of a man of experience in building operations—and the volume must be a blessing to many teachers as well as to students."—*The Architect.*

"The work is sure to prove a formidable rival to great and small competitors alike, and bids fair to take a permanent place as a favourite student's text-book. The large number of illustrations deserve particular mention for the great merit they possess for purposes of reference in exactly corresponding to convenient scales."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects.*

PRACTICAL MASONRY.

A Guide to the Art of Stone Cutting. Comprising the Construction, Setting Out, and Working of Stairs, Circular Work, Arches, Niches, Domes, Pendentives, Vaults, Tracery Windows, &c.; to which are added Supplements relating to Masonry Estimating and Quantity Surveying, and to Building Stones, and a Glossary of Terms. For the Use of Students, Masons, and other Workmen. By WILLIAM R. PURCHASE, Building Inspector to the Borough of Hove. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Royal 8vo, 210 pp., with 52 Lithographic Plates, comprising over 400 Diagrams, cloth.

[*Just Published. Net* **7/6**

"Mr. Purchase's 'Practical Masonry' will undoubtedly be found useful to all interested in this important subject, whether theoretically or practically. Most of the examples given are from actual work carried out, the diagrams being carefully drawn. The book is a practical treatise on the subject, the author himself having commenced as an operative mason, and afterwards acted as foreman mason on many large and important buildings prior to the attainment of his present position. It should be found of general utility to architectural students and others, as well as to those to whom it is specially addressed."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects.*

MODERN PLUMBING, STEAM AND HOT WATER HEATING.

A New Practical Work for the Plumber, the Heating Engineer, the Architect, and the Builder. By J. J. LAWLER, Author of "American Sanitary Plumbing," &c. With 284 Illustrations and Folding Plates. 4to, cloth . *Net* **21/-**

HEATING BY HOT WATER,
VENTILATION AND HOT WATER SUPPLY.

By WALTER JONES, M.I.M.E. 340 pages, with 140 Illustrations. Royal 8vo, cloth.

[*Just Published. Net* **6/0**

CONCRETE: ITS NATURE AND USES.

A Book for Architects, Builders, Contractors, and Clerks of Works. By GEORGE L. SUTCLIFFE, A.R.I.B.A. 350 pp., with Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **7/6**

"The author treats a difficult subject in a lucid manner. The manual fills a long-felt gap. It is careful and exhaustive; equally useful as a student's guide and an architect's book of reference."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects.*

LOCKWOOD'S BUILDER'S PRICE BOOK for 1904.

A Comprehensive Handbook of the Latest Prices and Data for Builders, Architects, Engineers, and Contractors. Re-constructed, Re-written, and Greatly Enlarged. By FRANCIS T. W. MILLER. 800 closely-printed pages, crown 8vo, cloth **4/0**

"This book is a very useful one, and should find a place in every English office connected with the building and engineering professions."—*Industries.*

"An excellent book of reference."—*Architect.*

"In its new and revised form this Price Book is what a work of this kind should be—comprehensive, reliable, well arranged, legible, and well bound."—*British Architect.*

DECORATIVE PART OF CIVIL ARCHITECTURE.

By Sir WILLIAM CHAMBERS, F.R.S. With Portrait, Illustrations, Notes, and an EXAMINATION OF GRECIAN ARCHITECTURE, by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A. Revised and Edited by W. H. LEEDS. 66 Plates, 4to, cloth . . . **21/0**

THE MECHANICS OF ARCHITECTURE.

A Treatise on Applied Mechanics, especially Adapted to the Use of Architects. By E. W. Tarn, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated with 125 Diagrams. Crown 8vo, cloth **7/6**

"The book is a very useful and helpful manual of architectural mechanics."—*Builder.*

A HANDY BOOK OF VILLA ARCHITECTURE.

Being a Series of Designs for Villa Residences in various Styles. With Outline Specifications and Estimates. By C. Wickes, Architect, Author of "The Spires and Towers of England," &c. 61 Plates, 4to, half-morocco, gilt edges . . . . **£1 11s. 6d.**

"The whole of the designs bear evidence of their being the work of an artistic architect, and they will prove very valuable and suggestive."—*Building News.*

THE ARCHITECT'S GUIDE.

Being a Text-book of Useful Information for Architects, Engineers, Surveyors, Contractors, Clerks of Works, &c., &c. By F. Rogers. Crown 8vo, cloth. **3/6**

ARCHITECTURAL PERSPECTIVE.

The whole Course and Operations of the Draughtsman in Drawing a Large House in Linear Perspective. Illustrated by 43 Folding Plates. By F. O. Ferguson. Third Edition. 8vo, boards **3/6**

"It is the most intelligible of the treatises on this ill-treated subject that I have met with."—E. Ingress Bell, Esq., in the *R.I.B.A. Journal.*

PRACTICAL RULES ON DRAWING.

For the Operative Builder and Young Student in Architecture. By George Pyne. 14 Plates, 4to, boards **7/6**

MEASURING AND VALUING ARTIFICERS' WORK

(The Student's Guide to the Practice of). Containing Directions for taking Dimensions, Abstracting the same, and bringing the Quantities into Bill, with Tables of Constants for Valuation of Labour, and for the Calculation of Areas and Solidities. Originally edited by E. Dobson, Architect. With Additions by E. W. Tarn, M.A. Seventh Edition, Revised. With 8 Plates and 63 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth. **7/6**

"This edition will be found the most complete treatise on the principles of measuring and valuing artificers' work that has yet been published."—*Building News.*

TECHNICAL GUIDE, MEASURER, AND ESTIMATOR.

For Builders and Surveyors. Containing Technical Directions for Measuring Work in all the Building Trades, Complete Specifications for Houses, Roads, and Drains, and an Easy Method of Estimating the parts of a Building collectively. By A. C. Beaton. Ninth Edition. Waistcoat-pocket size, gilt edges **1/6**

"No builder, architect, surveyor, or valuer should be without his 'Beaton.'"—*Building News.*

SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRACTICAL ARCHITECTURE.

A Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder. With an Essay on the Structure and Science of Modern Buildings. Upon the Basis of the Work by Alfred Bartholomew, thoroughly Revised, Corrected, and greatly added to by Frederick Rogers, Architect. Third Edition, Revised. 8vo, cloth **15/0**

"The work is too well known to need any recommendation from us. It is one of the books with which every young architect must be equipped."—*Architect.*

THE HOUSE-OWNER'S ESTIMATOR.

Or, What will it Cost to Build, Alter, or Repair? A Price Book for Unprofessional People as well as the Architectural Surveyor and Builder. By J. D. Simon. Edited by F. T. W. Miller, A.R.I.B.A. Fifth Edition. Carefully Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . . . . *Net* **3/6**

"In two years it will repay its cost a hundred times over."—*Field.*

SANITATION AND WATER SUPPLY.

THE HEALTH OFFICER'S POCKET-BOOK.

A Guide to Sanitary Practice and Law. For Medical Officers of Health, Sanitary Inspectors, Members of Sanitary Authorities, &c. By Edward F. Willoughby, M.D. (Lond.), &c. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Fcap. 8vo, leather . . . . *Net* **10/6**

"It is a mine of condensed information of a pertinent and useful kind on the various subjects of which it treats. The different subjects are succinctly but fully and scientifically dealt with."—*The Lancet.*

"We recommend all those engaged in practical sanitary work to furnish themselves with a copy for reference."—*Sanitary Journal.*

THE BACTERIAL PURIFICATION OF SEWAGE:

Being a Practical Account of the Various Modern Biological Methods of Purifying Sewage. By Sidney Barwise, M.D. (Lond.), D.P.H. (Camb.), etc. With 10 Page Plates and 2 Folding Diagrams. Royal 8vo, cloth. *Net* **6/0**

THE PURIFICATION OF SEWAGE.

Being a Brief Account of the Scientific Principles of Sewage Purification, and their Practical Application. By Sidney Barwise, M.D. (Lond.), M.R.C.S., D.P.H. (Camb.), Fellow of the Sanitary Institute, Medical Officer of Health to the Derbyshire County Council. Crown 8vo, cloth **5/0**

WATER AND ITS PURIFICATION.

A Handbook for the Use of Local Authorities, Sanitary Officers, and others interested in Water Supply. By S. Rideal, D.Sc. Lond., F.I.C. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions, including numerous Illustrations and Tables. Large Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . *Net* **9/0**

RURAL WATER SUPPLY.

A Practical Handbook on the Supply of Water and Construction of Waterworks for Small Country Districts. By Allan Greenwell, A.M.I.C.E., and W. T. Curry, A.M.I.C.E. Revised Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth **5/0**

THE WATER SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.

By William Humber, A.M. Inst. C.E., and M.Inst. M.E. Imp. 4to, half-bound morocco. (See page 11.) . . . . *Net* **£6 6s.**

THE WATER SUPPLY OF TOWNS AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER-WORKS.

By Professor W. K. Burton, A.M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, Revised and Extended. Royal 8vo, cloth. (See page 10.) . . . . . **£1 5s.**

WATER ENGINEERING.

A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation of Water for the Supply of Towns. By C. Slagg, A.M. Inst. C.E. **7/6**

SANITARY WORK IN SMALL TOWNS AND VILLAGES.

By Charles Slagg, A. M. Inst. C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **3/0**

PLUMBING.

A Text-book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. By W. P. Buchan. Ninth Edition, Enlarged, with 500 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, **3/6**

VENTILATION.

A Text-book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P. Buchan, R.P. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

CARPENTRY, TIMBER, ETC.

THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY.

A Treatise on the Pressure and Equilibrium of Timber Framing, the Resistance of Timber, and the Construction of Floors, Arches, Bridges, Roofs, Uniting Iron and Stone with Timber, &c. To which is added an Essay on the Nature and Properties of Timber, &c., with Descriptions of the kinds of Wood used in Building; also numerous Tables of the Scantlings of Timber for different purposes, the Specific Gravities of Materials, &c. By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With an Appendix of Specimens of Various Roofs of Iron and Stone, Illustrated. Seventh Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. With 61 Plates, Portrait of the Author, and several Woodcuts. In One large Vol., 4to, cloth . . . . **£1 5s.**

"Ought to be in every architect's and every builder's library."—*Builder.*

"A work whose monumental excellence must commend it wherever skilful carpentry is concerned. The author's principles are rather confirmed than impaired by time. The additional plates are of great intrinsic value."—*Building News.*

WOODWORKING MACHINERY.

Its Rise, Progress, and Construction. With Hints on the Management of Saw Mills and the Economical Conversion of Timber. Illustrated with Examples of Recent Designs by leading English, French, and American Engineers. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised, with large Additions, large crown 8vo, 440 pp., cloth **9/0**

"Mr. Bale is evidently an expert on the subject, and he has collected so much information that his book is all-sufficient for builders and others engaged in the conversion of timber."—*Architect.*

"The most comprehensive compendium of wood-working machinery we have seen. The author is a thorough master of his subject."—*Building News.*

SAW MILLS.

Their Arrangement and Management, and the Economical Conversion of Timber. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. **10/6**

"The *administration* of a large sawing establishment is discussed, and the subject examined from a financial standpoint. Hence the size, shape, order, and disposition of saw mills and the like are gone into in detail, and the course of the timber is traced from its reception to its delivery in its converted state. We could not desire a more complete or practical treatise."—*Builder.*

THE CARPENTER'S GUIDE.

Or, Book of Lines for Carpenters; comprising all the Elementary Principles essential for acquiring a knowledge of Carpentry. Founded on the late PETER NICHOLSON'S standard work. A New Edition, Revised by ARTHUR ASHPITEL, F.S.A. Together with Practical Rules on Drawing, by GEORGE PYNE. With 74 Plates, 4to, cloth . . . . **£1 1s.**

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON HANDRAILING.

Showing New and Simple Methods for Finding the Pitch of the Plank, Drawing the Moulds, Bevelling, Jointing-up, and Squaring the Wreath. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Revised and Enlarged, to which is added A TREATISE ON STAIR-BUILDING. Third Edition. With Plates and Diagrams. 12mo, cloth. **2/6**

"Will be found of practical utility in the execution of this difficult branch of joinery."—*Builder.*

"Almost every difficult phase of this somewhat intricate branch of joinery is elucidated by the aid of plates and explanatory letterpress."—*Furniture Gazette.*

CIRCULAR WORK IN CARPENTRY AND JOINERY.

A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS. With Diagrams. Fourth Edition, 12mo, cloth . **2/6**

"An excellent example of what a book of this kind should be. Cheap in price, clear in definition, and practical in the examples selected."—*Builder.*

THE CABINET-MAKER'S GUIDE TO THE ENTIRE CONSTRUCTION OF CABINET WORK.

By RICHARD BITMEAD. Illustrated with Plans, Sections and Working Drawings. Crown 8vo, cloth **2/6**

HANDRAILING COMPLETE IN EIGHT LESSONS.

On the Square-Cut System. By J. S. Goldthorp, Teacher of Geometry and Building Construction at the Halifax Mechanics' Institute. With Eight Plates and over 150 Practical Exercises. 4to, cloth **3/6**

"Likely to be of considerable value to joiners and others who take a pride in good work. The arrangement of the book is excellent. We heartily commend it to teachers and students."—*Timber Trades Journal.*

TIMBER MERCHANT'S and BUILDER'S COMPANION.

Containing New and Copious Tables of the Reduced Weight and Measurement of Deals and Battens, of all sizes, and other Useful Tables for the use of Timber Merchants and Builders. By William Dowsing. Fourth Edition, Revised and Corrected. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/0**

"We are glad to see a fourth edition of these admirable tables, which for correctness and simplicity of arrangement leave nothing to be desired."—*Timber Trades Journal.*

THE PRACTICAL TIMBER MERCHANT.

Being a Guide for the Use of Building Contractors, Surveyors, Builders, &c., comprising useful Tables for all purposes connected with the Timber Trade, Marks of Wood, Essay on the Strength of Timber, Remarks on the Growth of Timber, &c. By W. Richardson. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo, cloth . **3/6**

"This handy manual contains much valuable information for the use of timber merchants, builders, foresters, and all others connected with the growth, sale, and manufacture of timber."—*Journal of Forestry.*

PACKING-CASE TABLES.

Showing the number of Superficial Feet in Boxes or Packing-Cases, from six inches square and upwards. By W. Richardson, Timber Broker. Third Edition. Oblong 4to, cloth **3/6**

"Invaluable labour-saving tables."—*Ironmonger.*

"Will save much labour and calculation."—*Grocer.*

GUIDE TO SUPERFICIAL MEASUREMENT.

Tables calculated from 1 to 200 inches in length by 1 to 108 inches in breadth. For the use of Architects, Surveyors, Engineers, Timber Merchants, Builders, &c. By James Hawkings. Fifth Edition. Fcap., cloth. **3/6**

"These tables will be found of great assistance to all who require to make calculations of superficial measurement."—*English Mechanic.*

PRACTICAL FORESTRY.

And its Bearing on the Improvement of Estates. By Charles E. Curtis, F.S.I., Professor of Forestry, Field Engineering, and General Estate Management, at the College of Agriculture, Downton. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

Prefatory Remarks.—Objects of Planting.—Choice of a Forester.—Choice of Soil and Site.—Laying out of Land for Plantations.—Preparation of the Ground for Planting.—Drainage.—Planting.—Distances and Distribution of Trees in Plantations.—Trees and Ground Game.—Attention after Planting.—Thinning of Plantations.—Pruning of Forest Trees.—Realization.—Methods of Sale.—Measurement of Timber.—Measurement and Valuation of Larch Plantation.—Fire Lines.—Cost of Planting.

"Mr. Curtis has in the course of a series of short pithy chapters afforded much information of a useful and practical character on the planting and subsequent treatment of trees."—*Illustrated Carpenter and Builder.*

THE ELEMENTS OF FORESTRY.

Designed to afford Information concerning the Planting and Care of Forest Trees for Ornament or Profit, with suggestions upon the Creation and Care of Woodlands. By F. B. Hough. Large crown 8vo, cloth . . . **10/0**

TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S, AND BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE.

By Richard E. Grandy. Comprising:—An Analysis of Deal Standards, Home and Foreign, with Comparative Values and Tabular Arrangements for fixing Net Landed Cost on Baltic and North American Deals, including all intermediate Expenses, Freight, Insurance, &c.; together with copious Information for the Retailer and Builder. Third Edition, Revised. 12mo, cloth **2/0**

"Everything it pretends to be: built up gradually, it leads one from a forest to a treenail, and throws in, as a makeweight, a host of material concerning bricks, columns, cisterns, &c."—*English Mechanic.*

DECORATIVE ARTS, ETC.

SCHOOL OF PAINTING FOR THE IMITATION OF WOODS AND MARBLES.

As Taught and Practised by A. R. VAN DER BURG and P. VAN DER BURG, Directors of the Rotterdam Painting Institution. Royal folio, 18½ by 12½ in., Illustrated with 24 full-size Coloured Plates; also 12 plain Plates, comprising 154 Figures. Fourth Edition cloth. [*Just Published. Net* **£1 5s.**

LIST OF PLATES.

1. VARIOUS TOOLS REQUIRED FOR WOOD PAINTING.—2, 3. WALNUT; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF GRAINING AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—4. TOOLS USED FOR MARBLE PAINTING AND METHOD OF MANIPULATION.—5, 6. ST. REMI MARBLE; EARLIER OPERATIONS AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—7. METHODS OF SKETCHING DIFFERENT GRAINS, KNOTS, &c.—8, 9. ASH: PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—10. METHODS OF SKETCHING MARBLE GRAINS.—11, 12. BRECHE MARBLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF WORKING AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—13. MAPLE; METHODS OF PRODUCING THE DIFFERENT GRAINS.—14, 15. BIRD'S-EYE MAPLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—16. METHODS OF SKETCHING THE DIFFERENT SPECIES OF WHITE MARBLE.—17, 18. WHITE MARBLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF PROCESS AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—19. MAHOGANY; SPECIMENS OF VARIOUS GRAINS AND METHODS OF MANIPULATION.—20, 21. MAHOGANY; EARLIER STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—22, 23, 24. SIENNA MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—25, 26, 27. JUNIPER WOOD; METHODS OF PRODUCING GRAIN, &c.; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—28, 29, 30. VERT DE MER MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN AND METHODS OF WORKING, UNFINISHED AND FINISHED SPECIMENS.—31, 32, 33. OAK; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, TOOLS EMPLOYED AND METHODS OF MANIPULATION, PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—34, 35, 36. WAULSORT MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, UNFINISHED AND FINISHED SPECIMENS.

"Those who desire to attain skill in the art of painting woods and marbles will find advantage in consulting this book. . . . Some of the Working Men's Clubs should give their young men the opportunity to study it."—*Builder*.

"A comprehensive guide to the art. The explanations of the processes, the manipulation and management of the colours, and the beautifully executed plates will not be the least valuable to the student who aims at making his work a faithful transcript of nature."—*Building News*.

"Students and novices are fortunate who are able to become the possessors of so noble a work."—*The Architect*.

ELEMENTARY DECORATION.

A Guide to the Simpler Forms of Everyday Art. Together with PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION. By JAMES W. FACEY. With numerous Illustrations. In One Vol., strongly half-bound **5/0**

HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING.

A Practical Manual of. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Eighth Edition. With Coloured Plates and Wood Engravings. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **6/0**

"A mass of information of use to the amateur and of value to the practical man."—*English Mechanic*.

THE DECORATOR'S ASSISTANT.

A Modern Guide for Decorative Artists and Amateurs, Painters, Writers, Gilders, &c. Containing upwards of 600 Receipts, Rules, and Instructions; with a variety of Information for General Work connected with every Class of Interior and Exterior Decorations, &c. Eighth Edition. Cr. 8vo . **1/0**

"Full of receipts of value to decorators, painters, gilders, &c. The book contains the gist of larger treatises on colour and technical processes. It would be difficult to meet with a work so full of varied information on the painter's art."—*Building News*.

MARBLE DECORATION

And the Terminology of British and Foreign Marbles. A Handbook for Students. By GEORGE H. BLAGROVE, Author of "Shoring and its Application," &c. With 28 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"This most useful and much wanted handbook should be in the hands of every architect and builder."—*Building World*.

"A carefully aud usefully written treatise; the work is essentially practical."—*Scotsman*.

DELAMOTTE'S WORKS ON ILLUMINATION AND ALPHABETS.

ORNAMENTAL ALPHABETS, ANCIENT & MEDIÆVAL.

From the Eighth Century, with Numerals; including Gothic, Church-Text, large and small, German, Italian, Arabesque, Initials for Illumination, Monograms, Crosses, &c., &c., for the use of Architectural and Engineering Draughtsmen, Missal Painters, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c. Collected and Engraved by F. Delamotte, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, ornamental boards **2/6**

"For those who insert enamelled sentences round gilded chalices, who blazon shop legends over shop-doors, who letter church walls with pithy sentences from the Decalogue, this book will be useful."—*Athenæum.*

MODERN ALPHABETS, PLAIN AND ORNAMENTAL.

Including German, Old English, Saxon, Italic, Perspective, Greek, Hebrew, Court Hand, Engrossing, Tuscan, Riband, Gothic, Rustic, and Arabesque; with several Original Designs, and an Analysis of the Roman and Old English Alphabets, large and small, and Numerals, for the use of Draughtsmen, Surveyors, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c. Collected and Engraved by F. Delamotte, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, ornamental boards . **2/6**

"There is comprised in it every possible shape into which the letters of the alphabet and numerals can be formed, and the talent which has been expended in the conception of the various plain and ornamental letters is wonderful."—*Standard.*

MEDIÆVAL ALPHABETS AND INITIALS.

By F. G. Delamotte. Containing 21 Plates and Illuminated Title, printed in Gold and Colours. With an Introduction by J. Willis Brooks. Fifth Edition. Small 4to, ornamental boards . . . . *Net* **5/0**

"A volume in which the letters of the alphabet come forth glorified in gilding and all the colours of the prism interwoven and intertwined and intermingled."—*Sun.*

A PRIMER OF THE ART OF ILLUMINATION.

For the Use of Beginners; with a Rudimentary Treatise on the Art, Practical Directions for its Exercise, and Examples taken from Illuminated MSS., printed in Gold and Colours. By F. Delamotte. New and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, ornamental boards **6/0**

"The examples of ancient MSS. recommended to the student, which, with much good sense, the author chooses from collections accessible to all, are selected with judgment and knowledge as well as taste."—*Athenæum.*

THE EMBROIDERER'S BOOK OF DESIGN.

Containing Initials, Emblems, Cyphers, Monograms, Ornamental Borders, Ecclesiastical Devices, Mediæval and Modern Alphabets, and National Emblems. Collected by F. Delamotte, and printed in Colours. Oblong royal 8vo, ornamental wrapper . . . . *Net* **2/0**

"The book will be of great assistance to ladies and young children who are endowed with the art of plying the needle in this most ornamental and useful pretty work."—*East Anglian Times.*

WOOD-CARVING FOR AMATEURS.

With Hints on Design. By A Lady. With 10 Plates. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo, in emblematic wrapper **2/0**

"The handicraft of the wood-carver, so well as a book can impart it, may be learnt from 'A Lady's' publication."—*Athenæum.*

PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED.

By Thomas John Gullick, Painter, and John Timbs, F.S.A. Including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water-Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth **5/0**

⁂ *Adopted as a Prize Book at South Kensington.*

"Much may be learned, even by those who fancy they do not require to be taught, from the careful perusal of this unpretending but comprehensive treatise."—*Art Journal.*

NATURAL SCIENCE, ETC.

THE VISIBLE UNIVERSE.

Chapters on the Origin and Construction of the Heavens. By J. E. GORE, F.R.A.S., Author of "Star Groups," &c. Illustrated by 6 Stellar Photographs and 12 Plates. Demy 8vo, cloth **16/0**

STAR GROUPS.

A Student's Guide to the Constellations. By J. ELLARD GORE, F.R.A.S., M.R.I.A., &c., Author of "The Visible Universe," "The Scenery of the Heavens," &c. With 30 Maps. Small 4to, cloth **5/0**

AN ASTRONOMICAL GLOSSARY.

Or, Dictionary of Terms used in Astronomy. With Tables of Data and Lists of Remarkable and Interesting Celestial Objects. By J. ELLARD GORE, F.R.A.S., Author of "The Visible Universe," &c. Small crown 8vo, cloth. **2/6**

THE MICROSCOPE.

Its Construction and Management. Including Technique, Photo-micrography, and the Past and Future of the Microscope. By Dr. HENRI VAN HEURCK. Re-Edited and Augmented from the Fourth French Edition, and Translated by WYNNE E. BAXTER, F.G.S. Imp. 8vo, cloth **18/0**

A MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA.

A Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S., F.G.S. With an Appendix on RECENT AND FOSSIL CONCHOLOGICAL DISCOVERIES, by RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. With 23 Plates and upwards of 300 Woodcuts. Reprint of Fourth Edition (1880). Crown 8vo, cloth **7/6**

THE TWIN RECORDS OF CREATION.

Or, Geology and Genesis, their Perfect Harmony and Wonderful Concord. By G. W. V. LE VAUX. 8vo, cloth **5/0**

LARDNER'S HANDBOOKS OF SCIENCE.

HANDBOOK OF MECHANICS.

Enlarged and re-written by B. LOEWY, F.R.A.S. Post 8vo, cloth . **6/0**

HANDBOOK OF HYDROSTATICS AND PNEUMATICS.

Revised and Enlarged by B. LOEWY, F.R.A.S. Post 8vo, cloth . **5/0**

HANDBOOK OF HEAT.

Edited and re-written by B. LOEWY, F.R.A.S. Post 8vo, cloth . **6/0**

HANDBOOK OF OPTICS.

New Edition. Edited by T. OLVER HARDING, B.A. Small 8vo, cloth **5/0**

ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM, AND ACOUSTICS.

Edited by GEO. C. FOSTER, B.A. Small 8vo, cloth **5/0**

HANDBOOK OF ASTRONOMY.

Revised and Edited by EDWIN DUNKIN, F.R.A.S. 8vo, cloth . . **9/6**

MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.

With upwards of 1,200 Engravings. In Six Double Volumes, **£1 1s.** Cloth, or half-morocco . . . . **£1 11s. 6d.**

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR SCHOOLS . . **3/6**

ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS . . **3/6**

THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH.

Revised by E. B. BRIGHT, F.R.A.S. Fcap. 8vo, cloth **2/6**

CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES, CHEMISTRY, ETC.

THE OIL FIELDS OF RUSSIA AND THE RUSSIAN PETROLEUM INDUSTRY.

A Practical Handbook on the Exploration, Exploitation, and Management of Russian Oil Properties, including Notes on the Origin of Petroleum in Russia, a Description of the Theory and Practice of Liquid Fuel, and a Translation of the Rules and Regulations concerning Russian Oil Properties. By A. Beeby Thompson, A.M.I.M.E., late Chief Engineer and Manager of the European Petroleum Company's Russian Oil Properties. About 500 pp., with numerous Illustrations and Photographic Plates, and a Map of the Balakhany-Saboontchy-Romany Oil Field. Super-royal 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published.* *Net* **£3 3s.**

THE ANALYSIS OF OILS AND ALLIED SUBSTANCES.

By A. C. Wright, M.A.Oxon., B.Sc.Lond., formerly Assistant Lecturer in Chemistry at the Yorkshire College, Leeds, and Lecturer in Chemistry at the Hull Technical School. Demy 8vo, cloth. . . . . . . *Net* **9/0**

THE GAS ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Tables, Notes and Memoranda relating to the Manufacture, Distribution and Use of Coal Gas and the Construction of Gas Works. By H. O'Connor, A.M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition, Revised. 470 pp., crown 8vo, fully Illustrated, leather **10/6**

"The book contains a vast amount of information. The author goes consecutively through the engineering details and practical methods involved in each of the different processes or parts of a gas-works. He has certainly succeeded in making a compilation of hard matters of fact absolutely interesting to read."—*Gas World.*

"The volume contains a great quantity of specialised information, compiled, we believe, from trustworthy sources, which should make it of considerable value to those for whom it is specifically produced."—*Engineer.*

LIGHTING BY ACETYLENE

Generators, Burners, and Electric Furnaces. By William E. Gibbs, M.E. With 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **7/6**

ENGINEERING CHEMISTRY.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Analytical Chemists, Engineers, Iron Masters, Iron Founders, Students and others. Comprising Methods of Analysis and Valuation of the Principal Materials used in Engineering Work, with numerous Analyses, Examples and Suggestions. By H. Joshua Phillips F.I.C., F.C.S. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 420 pp., with Plates and other Illustrations, cloth. . . . . . *Net* **10/6**

"In this work the author has rendered no small service to a numerous body of practical men. . . . The analytical methods may be pronounced most satisfactory, being as accurate as the despatch required of engineering chemists permits."—*Chemical News.*

"The analytical methods given are, as a whole, such as are likely to give rapid and trustworthy results in experienced hands. . . . There is much excellent descriptive matteri n the work, the chapter on 'Oils and Lubrication' being specially noticeable in this respect."—*Engineer.*

NITRO-EXPLOSIVES.

A Practical Treatise concerning the Properties, Manufacture, and Analysis of Nitrated Substances, including the Fulminates, Smokeless Powders, and Celluloid. By P. Gerald Sanford, F.I.C., Consulting Chemist to the Cotton Powder Company, Limited, &c. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. **9/0**

"One of the very few text-books in which can be found just what is wanted. Mr. Sanford goes steadily through the whole list of explosives commonly used, he names any given explosive, and tells us of what it is composed and how it is manufactured. The book is excellent."—*Engineer.*

A HANDBOOK ON MODERN EXPLOSIVES.

A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture and Use of Dynamite, Gun-Cotton, Nitro-Glycerine and other Explosive Compounds, including Collodion-Cotton. With Chapters on Explosives in Practical Application. By M. Eissler, M.E. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth **12/6**

"A veritable mine of information on the subject of explosives employed for military, mining and blasting purposes."—*Army and Navy Gazette.*

A MANUAL OF THE ALKALI TRADE.

Including the Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, Sulphate of Soda, and Bleaching Powder. By John Lomas, Alkali Manufacturer. With 232 Illustrations and Working Drawings, Second Edition, with Additions. Super-royal 8vo, cloth . . . . **£1 10s.**

"We find not merely a sound and luminous explanation of the chemical principles of the trade, but a notice of numerous matters which have a most important bearing on the successful conduct of alkali works, but which are generally overlooked by even experienced technological authors."—*Chemical Review.*

DANGEROUS GOODS.

Their Sources and Properties, Modes of Storage and Transport. With Notes and Comments on Accidents arising therefrom. A Guide for the Use of Government and Railway Officials, Steamship Owners, &c. By H. Joshua Phillips, F.I.C., F.C.S. Crown 8vo, 374 pp., cloth **9/0**

"Merits a wide circulation, and an intelligent, appreciative study."—*Chemical News.*

THE BLOWPIPE IN CHEMISTRY, MINERALOGY, Etc.

Containing all known Methods of Anhydrous Analysis, many Working Examples, and Instructions for Making Apparatus. By Lieut.-Colonel W. A. Ross, R.A., F.G.S. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . **5/0**

"The student who goes conscientiously through the course of experimentation here laid down will gain a better insight into inorganic chemistry and mineralogy than if he had 'got up' any of the best text-books of the day, and passed any number of examinations in their contents"—*Chemical News.*

THE MANUAL OF COLOURS AND DYE-WARES.

Their Properties, Applications, Valuations, Impurities and Sophistications. For the Use of Dyers, Printers, Drysalters, Brokers, &c. By J. W. Slater. Second Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . **7/6**

"There is no other work which covers precisely the same ground. To students preparing for examinations in dyeing and printing it will prove exceedingly useful."—*Chemical News.*

A HANDY BOOK FOR BREWERS.

Being a Practical Guide to the Art of Brewing and Malting. Embracing the Conclusions of Modern Research which bear upon the Practice of Brewing. By Herbert Edwards Wright, M.A. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 530 pp., cloth **12/6**

"May be consulted with advantage by the student who is preparing himself for examinational tests, while the scientific brewer will find in it a *résumé* of all the most important discoveries of modern times. The work is written throughout in a clear and concise manner, and the author takes great care to discriminate between vague theories and well-established facts"—*Brewers' Journal.*

"We have great pleasure in recommending this handy book, and have no hesitation in saying that it is one of the best—if not the best—which has yet been written on the subject of beer-brewing in this country; it should have a place on the shelves of every brewer's library."—*Brewers' Guardian.*

FUELS: SOLID, LIQUID, AND GASEOUS.

Their Analysis and Valuation. For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. Phillips, F.C.S., formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the G.E. Rlwy. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth **2/0**

"Ought to have its place in the laboratory of every metallurgical establishment and wherever fuel is used on a large scale."—*Chemical News.*

THE ARTISTS' MANUAL OF PIGMENTS.

Showing their Composition, Conditions of Permanency, Non-Permanency, and Adulterations, &c., with Tests of Purity. By H. C. Standage. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth **2/6**

"This work is indeed *multum-in-parvo*, and we can, with good conscience, recommend it to all who come in contact with pigments, whether as makers, dealers, or users."—*Chemical Review.*

A POCKET-BOOK OF MENSURATION AND GAUGING.

Containing Tables, Rules, and Memoranda for Revenue Officers, Brewers, Spirit Merchants, &c. By J. B. Mant, Inland Revenue. Second Edition, Revised. 18mo, leather **4/0**

"Should be in the hands of every practical brewer."—*Brewers' Journal.*

INDUSTRIAL ARTS, TRADES, AND MANUFACTURES.

TEA MACHINERY AND TEA FACTORIES.

A Descriptive Treatise on the Mechanical Appliances required in the Cultivation of the Tea Plant and the Preparation of Tea for the Market. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A. M. Inst. C.E. Medium 8vo, 468 pp. With 218 Illustrations . . . . *Net* **25/0**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

MECHANICAL CULTIVATION OR TILLAGE OF THE SOIL.—PLUCKING OR GATHERING THE LEAF.—TEA FACTORIES.—THE DRESSING, MANUFACTURE, OR PREPARATION OF TEA BY MECHANICAL MEANS.—ARTIFICIAL WITHERING OF THE LEAF.—MACHINES FOR ROLLING OR CURLING THE LEAF.—FERMENTING PROCESS.—MACHINES FOR THE AUTOMATIC DRYING OR FIRING OF THE LEAF.—MACHINES FOR NON-AUTOMATIC DRYING OR FIRING OF THE LEAF.—DRYING OR FIRING MACHINES. —BREAKING OR CUTTING, AND SORTING MACHINES.—PACKING THE TEA.—MEANS OF TRANSPORT ON TEA PLANTATIONS.—MISCELLANEOUS MACHINERY AND APPARATUS. —FINAL TREATMENT OF THE TEA.—TABLES AND MEMORANDA.

"The subject of tea machinery is now one of the first interest to a large class of people, to whom we strongly commend the volume."—*Chamber of Commerce Journal.*

"When tea planting was first introduced into the British possessions little, if any, machinery was employed, but now its use is almost universal. This volume contains a very full account of the machinery necessary for the proper outfit of a factory, and also a description of the processes best carried out by this machinery."—*Journal Society of Arts.*

FLOUR MANUFACTURE.

A Treatise on Milling Science and Practice. By FRIEDRICH KICK, Imperial Regierungsrath, Professor of Mechanical Technology in the Imperial German Polytechnic Institute, Prague. Translated from the Second Enlarged and Revised Edition with Supplement. By H. H. P. POWLES, Assoc. Memb. Institution of Civil Engineers. Nearly 400 pp. Illustrated with 28 Folding Plates, and 167 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo, cloth . . . . . **£1 5s.**

"This invaluable work is, and will remain, the standard authority on the science of milling. . . . The miller who has read and digested this work will have laid the foundation, so to speak, of a successful career; he will have acquired a number of general principles which he can proceed to apply. In this handsome volume we at last have the accepted text-book of modern milling in good, sound English, which has little, if any, trace of the German idiom."—*The Miller.*

"The appearance of this celebrated work in English is very opportune, and British millers will, we are sure, not be slow in availing themselves of its pages."—*Millers' Gazette.*

COTTON MANUFACTURE.

A Manual of Practical Instruction of the Processes of Opening, Carding, Combing, Drawing, Doubling and Spinning of Cotton, the Methods of Dyeing, &c. For the Use of Operatives, Overlookers, and Manufacturers. By JOHN LISTER, Technical Instructor, Pendleton. 8vo, cloth . . **7/6**

"This invaluable volume is a distinct advance in the literature of cotton manufacture."—*Machinery.*

"It is thoroughly reliable, fulfilling nearly all the requirements desired."—*Glasgow Herald*

MODERN CYCLES.

A Practical Handbook on their Construction and Repair. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A. M. Inst. C. E., Author of "Refrigerating Machinery," &c. With upwards of 300 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **10/6**

"The large trade that is done in the component parts of bicycles has placed in the way of men mechanically inclined extraordinary facilities for building bicycles for their own use. . . . The book will prove a valuable guide for all those who aspire to the manufacture or repair of their own machines."—*The Field.*

"A most comprehensive and up-to-date treatise."—*The Cycle.*

"A very useful book, which is quite entitled to rank as a standard work for students of cycle construction."—*Wheeling.*

MOTOR CARS OR POWER CARRIAGES FOR COMMON ROADS.

By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, Assoc. Memb. Inst. C.E., Author of "Modern Cycles," &c. 212 pp., with 76 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . **4/6**

"The book is clearly expressed throughout, and is just the sort of work that an engineer, thinking of turning his attention to motor-carriage work, would do well to read as a preliminary to starting operations."—*Engineering*

PRACTICAL TANNING.

A Handbook of Modern Processess, Receipts, and Suggestions for the Treatment of Hides, Skins, and Pelts of every Description. By L. A. FLEMMING, American Tanner. 472 pages. 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published. Net* **25/0**

THE ART OF LEATHER MANUFACTURE.

Being a Practical Handbook, in which the Operations of Tanning, Currying, and Leather Dressing are fully Described, and the Principles of Tanning Explained, and many Recent Processes Introduced; as also Methods for the Estimation of Tannin, and a Description of the Arts of Glue Boiling, Gut Dressing, &c. By ALEXANDER WATT. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo cloth. **9/0**

"A sound, comprehensive treatise on tanning and its accessories. The book is an eminently valuable production, which redounds to the credit of both author and publishers."—*Chemical Review.*

THE ART OF SOAP-MAKING.

A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet Soaps, &c. Including many New Processes, and a Chapter on the Recovery of Glycerine from Waste Leys. By ALEXANDER WATT. Sixth Edition, including an Appendix on Modern Candlemaking. Crown 8vo, cloth . **7/6**

"The work will prove very useful, not merely to the technological student, but to the practical soap boiler who wishes to understand the theory of his art."—*Chemical News.*

"A thoroughly practical treatise. We congratulate the author on the success of his endeavour to fill a void in English technical literature."—*Nature.*

PRACTICAL PAPER-MAKING.

A Manual for Paper-Makers and Owners and Managers of Paper-Mills. With Tables, Calculations, &c. By G. CLAPPERTON, Paper-Maker. With Illustrations of Fibres from Micro-Photographs. Crown 8vo, cloth . . **5/0**

"The author caters for the requirements of responsible mill hands, apprentices, &c., whilst his manual will be found of great service to students of technology, as well as to veteran paper-makers and mill owners. The illustrations form an excellent feature."—*The World's Paper Trade Review.*

THE ART OF PAPER-MAKING.

A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Paper from Rags, Esparto, Straw, and other Fibrous Materials. Including the Manufacture of Pulp from Wood Fibre, with a Description of the Machinery and Appliances used. To which are added Details of Processes for Recovering Soda from Waste Liquors. By ALEXANDER WATT. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . **7/6**

"It may be regarded as the standard work on the subject. The book is full of valuable information. The 'Art of Paper-Making' is in every respect a model of a text-book, either for a technical class, or for the private student."—*Paper and Printing Trades Journal.*

A TREATISE ON PAPER.

For Printers and Stationers. With an Outline of Paper Manufacture; Complete Tables of Sizes, and Specimens of Different Kinds of Paper. By RICHARD PARKINSON, late of the Manchester Technical School. Demy 8vo, cloth **3/6**

CEMENTS, PASTES, GLUES, AND GUMS.

A Practical Guide to the Manufacture and Application of the various Agglutinants required in the Building, Metal-Working, Wood-Working, and Leather-Working Trades, and for Workshop and Office Use. With upwards of 900 Recipes. By H. C. STANDAGE. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . **2/0**

"We have pleasure in speaking favourably of this volume. So far as we have had experience, which is not inconsiderable, this manual is trustworthy."—*Athenæum.*

THE CABINET-MAKER'S GUIDE
TO THE ENTIRE CONSTRUCTION OF CABINET WORK.

Including Veneering, Marquetrie, Buhlwork, Mosaic, Inlaying, &c. By RICHARD BITMEAD. Illustrated with Plans, Sections, and Working Drawings. Small crown 8vo, cloth **2/6**

FRENCH POLISHING AND ENAMELLING.

A Practical Work of Instruction. Including Numerous Recipes for making Polishes, Varnishes, Glaze-Lacquers, Revivers, &c. By RICHARD BITMEAD, Author of "The Cabinet-Maker's Guide." Small crown 8vo, cloth . **1/6**

WATCH REPAIRING, CLEANING, AND ADJUSTING.

A Practical Handbook dealing with the Materials and Tools Used, and the Methods of Repairing, Cleaning, Altering, and Adjusting all kinds of English and Foreign Watches, Repeaters, Chronographs and Marine Chronometers. By F. J. Garrard, Springer and Adjuster of Marine Chronometers and Deck Watches for the Admiralty. With over 200 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published. Net* **4/6**

MODERN HOROLOGY, IN THEORY AND PRACTICE.

Translated from the French of Claudius Saunier, ex-Director of the School of Horology at Macon, by Julien Tripplin, F.R.A.S., Besançon Watch Manufacturer, and Edward Rigg, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. With Seventy-eight Woodcuts and Twenty-two Coloured Copper Plates. Second Edition. Super-royal 8vo, **£2 2s.** cloth; half-calf . . . **£2 10s.**

"There is no horological work in the English language at all to be compared to this production of M. Saunier's for clearness and completeness. It is alike good as a guide for the student and as a reference for the experienced horologist and skilled workman."—*Horological Journal*.

"The latest, the most complete, and the most reliable of those literary productions to which continental watchmakers are indebted for the mechanical superiority over their English brethren—in fact, the Book of Books is M. Saunier's 'Treatise.'"—*Watchmaker, Jeweller, and Silversmith*.

THE WATCH ADJUSTER'S MANUAL.

A Practical Guide for the Watch and Chronometer Adjuster in Making, Springing, Timing and Adjusting for Isochronism, Positions and Temperatures. By C. E. Fritts. 370 pp., with Illustrations, 8vo, cloth . . . **16/0**

THE WATCHMAKER'S HANDBOOK.

Intended as a Workshop Companion for those engaged in Watchmaking and the Allied Mechanical Arts. Translated from the French of Claudius Saunier, and enlarged by Julien Tripplin, F.R.A.S., and Edward Rigg, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo, cloth. . **9/0**

"Each part is truly a treatise in itself. The arrangement is good and the language is clear and concise. It is an admirable guide for the young watchmaker."—*Engineering*.

HISTORY OF WATCHES & OTHER TIMEKEEPERS.

By James F. Kendal, M.B.H. Inst. **1/6** boards; or cloth, gilt . **2/6**

"The best which has yet appeared on this subject in the English language."—*Industries*.

"Open the book where you may, there is interesting matter in it concerning the ingenious devices of the ancient or modern horologer."—*Saturday Review*.

ELECTRO-PLATING & ELECTRO-REFINING OF METALS.

Being a new edition of Alexander Watt's "Electro-Deposition." Revised and Largely Rewritten by Arnold Philip, B.Sc., A.I.E.E., Principal Assistant to the Admiralty Chemist. Large Crown 8vo, cloth. . *Net* **12/6**

"Altogether the work can be highly recommended to every electro-plater, and is of undoubted interest to every electro-metallurgist."—*Electrical Review*.

"Eminently a book for the practical worker in electro-deposition. It contains practical descriptions of methods, processes and materials, as actually pursued and used in the workshop."—*Engineer*.

ELECTRO-METALLURGY.

Practically Treated. By Alexander Watt. Tenth Edition, including the most recent Processes. 12mo, cloth **3/6**

"From this book both amateur and artisan may learn everything necessary for the successful prosecution of electroplating."—*Iron*.

JEWELLER'S ASSISTANT IN WORKING IN GOLD.

A Practical Treatise for Masters and Workmen, Compiled from the Experience of Thirty Years' Workshop Practice. By George E. Gee. Crown 8vo. **7/6**

"This manual of technical education is apparently destined to be a valuable auxiliary to a handicraft which is certainly capable of great improvement."—*The Times*.

ELECTROPLATING.

A Practical Handbook on the Deposition of Copper, Silver, Nickel, Gold, Aluminium, Brass, Platinum, &c., &c. By J. W. Urquhart, C.E. Fourth Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth **5/0**

"An excellent practical manual."—*Engineering*

"An excellent work, giving the newest information."—*Horological Journal*.

ELECTROTYPING.

The Reproduction and Multiplication of Printing Surfaces and Works of Art by the Electro-Deposition of Metals. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth **5/0**

"The book is thoroughly practical; the reader is, therefore, conducted through the leading laws of electricity, then through the metals used by electrotypers, the apparatus, and the depositing processes, up to the final preparation of the work."—*Art Journal.*

GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK.

By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth . . **3/0**

"A good, sound educator."—*Horological Journal.*

SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK.

By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Third Edition, with numerous Illustrations. 12mo, cloth **3/0**

"The chief merit of the work is its practical character. . . . The workers in the trade will speedily discover its merits when they sit down to study it."—*English Mechanic.*

⁂ *The above two works together, strongly half-bound, price 7s.*

SHEET METAL WORKER'S INSTRUCTOR.

Comprising a Selection of Geometrical Problems and Practical Rules for Describing the Various Patterns Required by Zinc, Sheet-Iron, Copper, and Tin-Plate Workers. By REUBEN HENRY WARN, Practical Tin-Plate Worker. New Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged by JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Crown 8vo, 254 pp., with 430 Illustrations, cloth . . **7/6**

SAVOURIES AND SWEETS

Suitable for Luncheons and Dinners. By Miss M. L. ALLEN (Mrs. A. MACAIRE), Author of "Breakfast Dishes," &c. Twenty-ninth Edition. F'cap 8vo, sewed **1/0**

BREAKFAST DISHES

For Every Morning of Three Months. By Miss ALLEN (Mrs A. MACAIRE), Author of "Savouries and Sweets," &c. Twenty-second Edition. F'cap 8vo, sewed **1/0**

BREAD & BISCUIT BAKER'S & SUGAR-BOILER'S ASSISTANT.

Including a large variety of Modern Recipes. With Remarks on the Art of Bread-making. By ROBERT WELLS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo . . **1/0**

"A large number of wrinkles for the ordinary cook, as well as the baker."—*Saturday Review.*

PASTRYCOOK & CONFECTIONER'S GUIDE.

For Hotels, Restaurants, and the Trade in general, adapted also for Family Use. By R. WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker" . . **1/0**

"We cannot speak too highly of this really excellent work. In these days of keen competition our readers cannot do better than purchase this book."—*Bakers' Times.*

ORNAMENTAL CONFECTIONERY.

A Guide for Bakers, Confectioners and Pastrycooks; including a variety of Modern Recipes, and Remarks on Decorative and Coloured Work. With 129 Original Designs. By ROBERT WELLS. Crown 8vo, cloth **5/0**

"A valuable work, practical, and should be in the hands of every baker and confectioner. The illustrative designs are worth treble the amount charged for the work."—*Bakers' Times.*

MODERN FLOUR CONFECTIONER.

Containing a large Collection of Recipes for Cheap Cakes, Biscuits, &c. With remarks on the Ingredients Used in their Manufacture. By R. WELLS. **1/0**

"The work is of a decidedly practical character, and in every recipe regard is had to economical working."—*North British Daily Mail.*

RUBBER HAND STAMPS

And the Manipulation of Rubber. A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture of Indiarubber Hand Stamps, Small Articles of Indiarubber, The Hektograph, Special Inks, Cements, and Allied Subjects. By T. O'CONOR SLOANE, A.M., Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations. Square 8vo, cloth. . . . **5/0**

HANDYBOOKS FOR HANDICRAFTS.

BY PAUL N. HASLUCK.

Editor of "Work" (New Series), Author of "Lathe Work," "Milling Machines," &c.
Crown 8vo, 144 pp., price 1s. each.

☞ *These* HANDYBOOKS *have been written to supply information for* WORKMEN, STUDENTS, *and* AMATEURS *in the several Handicrafts, on the actual* PRACTICE *of the* WORKSHOP, *and are intended to convey in plain language* TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE *of the several* CRAFTS. *In describing the processes employed, and the manipulation of material, workshop terms are used; workshop practice is fully explained; and the text is freely illustrated with drawings of modern tools, appliances, and processes.*

METAL TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual for Workers at the Foot-Lathe. With 100 Illustrations. **1/0**

"The book will be of service alike to the amateur and the artisan turner. It displays thorough knowledge of the subject."—*Scotsman.*

WOOD TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual for Workers at the Lathe. With over 100 Illustrations. **1/0**

"We recommend the book to young turners and amateurs. A multitude of workmen have hitherto sought in vain for a manual of this special industry."—*Mechanical World.*

WATCH JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations **1/0**

"We strongly advise all young persons connected with the watch trade to acquire and study this inexpensive work."—*Clerkenwell Chronicle.*

PATTERN MAKER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Construction of Patterns for Founders. With upwards of 100 Illustrations **1/0**

"A most valuable, if not indispensable manual for the pattern maker."—*Knowledge.*

MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Mechanical Manipulation, embracing Information on various Handicraft Processes. With Useful Notes and Miscellaneous Memoranda. Comprising about 200 Subjects **1/0**

"A very clever and useful book, which should be found in every workshop; and it should certainly find a place in all technical schools."—*Saturday Review.*

MODEL ENGINEER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Construction of Model Steam Engines. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. **1/0**

"Mr. Hasluck has produced a very good little book."—*Builder.*

CLOCK JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations **1/0**

"It is of inestimable service to those commencing the trade."—*Coventry Standard.*

CABINET WORKER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Tools, Materials, Appliances, and Processes employed in Cabinet Work. With upwards of 100 Illustrations . . **1/0**

"Mr. Hasluck's thorough-going little Handybook is amongst the most practical guides we have seen for beginners in cabinet-work."—*Saturday Review.*

WOODWORKER'S HANDYBOOK.

Embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes Employed in Woodworking. With 104 Illustrations. **1/0**

"Written by a man who knows, not only how work ought to be done, but how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others."—*Engineering.*

"Mr. Hasluck writes admirably, and gives complete instructions."—*Engineer.*

"Mr. Hasluck combines the experience of a practical teacher with the manipulative skill and scientific knowledge of processes of the trained mechanician, and the manuals are marvels of what can be produced at a popular price."—*Schoolmaster.*

"Helpful to workmen of all ages and degrees of experience."—*Daily Chronicle.*

"Concise, clear, and practical."—*Saturday Review.*

COMMERCE, COUNTING-HOUSE WORK, TABLES, ETC.

LESSONS IN COMMERCE.

By Professor R. Gambaro, of the Royal High Commercial School at Genoa. Edited and Revised by James Gault, Professor of Commerce and Commercial Law in King's College, London. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . **3/6**

"The publishers of this work have rendered considerable service to the cause of commercial education by the opportune production of this volume. . . . The work is peculiarly acceptable to English readers and an admirable addition to existing class books. In a phrase, we think the work attains its object in furnishing a brief account of those laws and customs of British trade with which the commercial man interested therein should be familiar."—*Chamber of Commerce Journal.*

"An invaluable guide in the hands of those who are preparing for a commercial career, and, in fact, the information it contains on matters of business should be impressed on every one."—*Counting House.*

THE FOREIGN COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENT.

Being Aids to Commercial Correspondence in Five Languages—English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish. By Conrad E. Baker. Third Edition, Carefully Revised Throughout. Crown 8vo, cloth **4/6**

"Whoever wishes to correspond in all the languages mentioned by Mr. Baker cannot do better than study this work, the materials of which are excellent and conveniently arranged. They consist not of entire specimen letters, but—what are far more useful—short passages, sentences, or phrases expressing the same general idea in various forms."—*Athenæum.*

"A careful examination has convinced us that it is unusually complete, well arranged and reliable. The book is a thoroughly good one."—*Schoolmaster.*

FACTORY ACCOUNTS: their PRINCIPLES & PRACTICE.

A Handbook for Accountants and Manufacturers, with Appendices on the Nomenclature of Machine Details; the Income Tax Acts; the Rating of Factories; Fire and Boiler Insurance; the Factory and Workshop Acts, &c., including also a Glossary of Terms and a large number of Specimen Rulings. By Emile Garcke and J. M. Fells. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo, cloth **7/6**

"A very interesting description of the requirements of Factory Accounts. . . . The principle of assimilating the Factory Accounts to the general commercial books is one which we thoroughly agree with."—*Accountants' Journal.*

"Characterised by extreme thoroughness. There are few owners of factories who would not derive great benefit from the perusal of this most admirable work."—*Local Government Chronicle.*

MODERN METROLOGY.

A Manual of the Metrical Units and Systems of the present Century. With an Appendix containing a proposed English System. By Lowis D. A. Jackson, A. M. Inst. C. E., Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," &c. Large crown 8vo, cloth **12/6**

"We recommend the work to all interested in the practical reform of our weights and measures."—*Nature.*

A SERIES OF METRIC TABLES.

In which the British Standard Measures and Weights are compared with those of the Metric System at present in Use on the Continent. By C. H. Dowling, C.E. 8vo, cloth **10/6**

"Mr. Dowling's Tables are well put together as a ready reckoner for the conversion of one system into the other."—*Athenæum.*

IRON AND METAL TRADES' COMPANION.

For Expeditiously Ascertaining the Value of any Goods bought or sold by Weight, from 1s. per cwt. to 112s. per cwt., and from one farthing per pound to one shilling per pound. By Thomas Downie. Strongly bound in leather, 396 pp. **9/0**

"A most useful set of tables, nothing like them before existed."—*Building News.*

"Although specially adapted to the iron and metal trades, the tables will be found useful in every other business in which merchandise is bought and sold by weight."—*Railway News.*

NUMBER, WEIGHT, AND FRACTIONAL CALCULATOR.

Containing upwards of 250,000 Separate Calculations, showing at a Glance the Value at 422 Different Rates, ranging from $\frac{1}{128}$th of a Penny to 20*s.* each, or per cwt., and £20 per ton, of any number of articles consecutively, from 1 to 470. Any number of cwts., qrs., and lbs., from 1 cwt. to 470 cwts. Any number of tons, cwts., qrs., and lbs., from 1 to 1,000 tons. By WILLIAM CHADWICK, Public Accountant. Third Edition, Revised and Improved. 8vo, strongly bound **18/0**

"It is as easy of reference for any answer or any number of answers as a dictionary. For making up accounts or estimates the book must prove invaluable to all who have any considerable quantity of calculations involving price and measure in any combination to do."—*Engineer.*

"The most perfect work of the kind yet prepared."—*Glasgow Herald.*

THE WEIGHT CALCULATOR.

Being a Series of Tables upon a New and Comprehensive Plan, exhibiting at one Reference the exact Value of any Weight from 1 lb. to 15 tons, at 300 Progressive Rates, from 1*d.* to 168*s.* per cwt., and containing 186,000 Direct Answers, which, with their Combinations, consisting of a single addition (mostly to be performed at sight), will afford an aggregate of 10,266,000 Answers; the whole being calculated and designed to ensure correctness and promote despatch. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. Sixth Edition, carefully Corrected. Royal 8vo, strongly half-bound. [*Just Published.* **£1 5s.**

"A practical and useful work of reference for men of business generally."—*Ironmonger.*

"Of priceless value to business men. It is a necessary book in all mercantile offices."—*Sheffield Independent.*

THE DISCOUNT GUIDE.

Comprising several Series of Tables for the Use of Merchants, Manufacturers, Ironmongers, and Others, by which may be ascertained the Exact Profit arising from any mode of using Discounts, either in the Purchase or Sale of Goods, and the method of either Altering a Rate of Discount, or Advancing a Price, so as to produce, by one operation, a sum that will realise any required Profit after allowing one or more Discounts: to which are added Tables of Profit or Advance from 1¼ to 90 per cent., Tables of Discount from 1¼ to 98¾ per cent., and Tables of Commission, &c., from ⅛ to 10 per cent. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. New Edition, Corrected. Demy 8vo, half-bound . **£1 5s.**

"A book such as this can only be appreciated by business men, to whom the saving of time means saving of money. The work must prove of great value to merchants, manufacturers, and general traders."—*British Trade Journal.*

TABLES OF WAGES.

At 54, 52, 50 and 48 Hours per Week. Showing the Amounts of Wages from One quarter of an hour to Sixty-four hours, in each case at Rates of Wages advancing by One Shilling from 4*s.* to 55*s.* per week. By THOS. GARBUTT, Accountant. Square crown 8vo, half-bound **6/0**

IRON-PLATE WEIGHT TABLES.

For Iron Shipbuilders, Engineers, and Iron Merchants. Containing the Calculated Weights of upwards of 150,000 different sizes of Iron Plates from 1 foot by 6 in. by ⅛ in. to 10 feet by 5 feet by 1 in. Worked out on the Basis of 40 lbs. to the square foot of Iron of 1 inch in thickness. By H. BURLINSON and W. H. SIMPSON. 4to, half-bound . . . . **£1 5s.**

AGRICULTURE, FARMING, GARDENING, ETC.

THE COMPLETE GRAZIER AND FARMER'S AND CATTLE BREEDER'S ASSISTANT.

A Compendium of Husbandry. Originally Written by WILLIAM YOUATT. Fourteenth Edition, entirely Re-written, considerably Enlarged, and brought up to Present Requirements, by WILLIAM FREAM, LL.D., Assistant Commissioner, Royal Commission on Agriculture, Author of "The Elements of Agriculture," &c. Royal 8vo, 1,100 pp., 450 Illustrations, handsomely bound. **£1 11s. 6d.**

BOOK I. ON THE VARIETIES, BREEDING, REARING, FATTENING AND MANAGEMENT OF CATTLE.
BOOK II. ON THE ECONOMY AND MANAGEMENT OF THE DAIRY.
BOOK III. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF HORSES.
BOOK IV. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SHEEP.
BOOK V. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SWINE.
BOOK VI. ON THE DISEASES OF LIVE STOCK.
BOOK VII. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF POULTRY.
BOOK VIII. ON FARM OFFICES AND IMPLEMENTS OF HUSBANDRY.
BOOK IX. ON THE CULTURE AND MANAGEMENT OF GRASS LANDS.
BOOK X. ON THE CULTIVATION AND APPLICATION OF GRASSES, PULSE AND ROOTS.
BOOK XI. ON MANURES AND THEIR APPLICATION TO GRASS LAND AND CROPS.
BOOK XII. MONTHLY CALENDARS OF FARMWORK.

"Dr. Fream is to be congratulated on the successful attempt he has made to give us a work which will at once become the standard classic of the farm practice of the country. We believe that it will be found that it has no compeer among the many works at present in existence. . . . The illustrations are admirable, while the frontispiece, which represents the well-known bull, New Year's Gift, bred by the Queen, is a work of art."—*The Times.*

"The book must be recognised as occupying the proud position of the most exhaustive work of reference in the English language on the subject with which it deals."—*Athenæum.*

"The most comprehensive guide to modern farm practice that exists in the English language to-day. . . . The book is one that ought to be on every farm and in the library of every land owner."—*Mark Lane Express.*

"In point of exhaustiveness and accuracy the work will certainly hold a pre-eminent and unique position among books dealing with scientific agricultural practice. It is, in fact, an agricultural library of itself."—*North British Agriculturist.*

FARM LIVE STOCK OF GREAT BRITAIN.

BY ROBERT WALLACE, F.L.S., F.R.S.E., &c., Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy in the University of Edinburgh. Third Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged. With over 120 Phototypes of Prize Stock. Demy 8vo, 384 pp., with 79 Plates and Maps, cloth. . . **12/6**

"A really complete work on the history, breeds, and management of the farm stock of Great Britain, and one which is likely to find its way to the shelves of every country gentleman's library."—*The Times.*

"The 'Farm Live Stock of Great Britain' is a production to be proud of, and its issue not the least of the services which its author has rendered to agricultural science."—*Scottish Farmer.*

NOTE-BOOK OF AGRICULTURAL FACTS & FIGURES FOR FARMERS AND FARM STUDENTS.

By PRIMROSE MCCONNELL, B.Sc., Fellow of the Highland and Agricultural Society, Author of "Elements of Farming." Sixth Edition, Re-written, Revised, and greatly Enlarged. Fcap. 8vo, 480 pp., leather, gilt edges . . **6/0**

CONTENTS.—SURVEYING AND LEVELLING.—WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—MACHINERY AND BUILDINGS.—LABOUR.—OPERATIONS.—DRAINING.—EMBANKING.—GEOLOGICAL MEMORANDA.—SOILS.—MANURES.—CROPPING.—CROPS.—ROTATIONS.—WEEDS.—FEEDING.—DAIRYING.—LIVE STOCK.—HORSES.—CATTLE.—SHEEP.—PIGS.—POULTRY.—FORESTRY.—HORTICULTURE.—MISCELLANEOUS.

"No farmer, and certainly no agricultural student, ought to be without this *multum-in-parvo* manual of all subjects connected with the farm."—*North British Agriculturist.*

"This little pocket-book contains a large amount of useful information upon all kinds of agricultural subjects. Something of the kind has long been wanted."—*Mark Lane Express.*

"The amount of information it contains is most surprising; the arrangement of the matter is so methodical—although so compressed—as to be intelligible to everyone who takes a glance through its pages. They teem with information."—*Farm and Home.*

THE ELEMENTS OF AGRICULTURAL GEOLOGY.

A Scientific Aid to Practical Farming. By PRIMROSE MCCONNELL. Author of "Note-Book of Agricultural Facts and Figures," &c. Royal 8vo, cloth. *Net* **21/0**

"On every page the work bears the impress of a masterly knowledge of the subject dealt with, and we have nothing but unstinted praise to offer."—*Field.*

BRITISH DAIRYING.

A Handy Volume on the Work of the Dairy-Farm. For the Use of Technical Instruction Classes, Students in Agricultural Colleges and the Working Dairy-Farmer. By Prof. J. P. SHELDON. With Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth **2/6**

"Confidently recommended as a useful text-book on dairy farming."—*Agricultural Gazette.*

"Probably the best half-crown manual on dairy work that has yet been produced."—*North British Agriculturist.*

"It is the soundest little work we have yet seen on the subject."—*The Times.*

MILK, CHEESE, AND BUTTER.

A Practical Handbook on their Properties and the Processes of their Production. Including a Chapter on Cream and the Methods of its Separation from Milk. By JOHN OLIVER, late Principal of the Western Dairy Institute, Berkeley. With Coloured Plates and 200 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. **7/6**

"An exhaustive and masterly production. It may be cordially recommended to all students and practitioners of dairy science."—*North British Agriculturist.*

"We recommend this very comprehensive and carefully-written book to dairy-farmers and students of dairying. It is a distinct acquisition to the library of the agriculturist."—*Agricultural Gazette.*

SYSTEMATIC SMALL FARMING.

Or, The Lessons of My Farm. Being an Introduction to Modern Farm Practice for Small Farmers. By R. SCOTT BURN, Author of "Outlines of Modern Farming," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth. **6/0**

"This is the completest book of its class we have seen, and one which every amateur farmer will read with pleasure, and accept as a guide."—*Field.*

OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.

By R. SCOTT BURN. Soils, Manures, and Crops—Farming and Farming Economy—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses—Management of Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry—Utilisation of Town-Sewage, Irrigation, &c. Sixth Edition. In One Vol., 1,250 pp., half-bound, profusely Illustrated **12/0**

FARM ENGINEERING, The COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK of.

Comprising Draining and Embanking; Irrigation and Water Supply; Farm Roads, Fences and Gates; Farm Buildings; Barn Implements and Machines; Field Implements and Machines; Agricultural Surveying, &c. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. In One Vol., 1,150 pp., half-bound, with over 600 Illustrations. **12/0**

"Written with great care, as well as with knowledge and ability. The author has done his work well; we have found him a very trustworthy guide wherever we have tested his statements. The volume will be of great value to agricultural students."—*Mark Lane Express.*

THE FIELDS OF GREAT BRITAIN.

A Text-Book of Agriculture. Adapted to the Syllabus of the Science and Art Department. For Elementary and Advanced Students. By HUGH CLEMENTS (Board of Trade). Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. 18mo, cloth **2/6**

"It is a long time since we have seen a book which has pleased us more, or which contains such a vast and useful fund of knowledge."—*Educational Times.*

TABLES and MEMORANDA for FARMERS, GRAZIERS, AGRICULTURAL STUDENTS, SURVEYORS, LAND AGENTS, AUCTIONEERS, &c.

With a New System of Farm Book-keeping. By SIDNEY FRANCIS. Fifth Edition. 272 pp., waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather **1/6**

"Weighing less than 1 oz., and occupying no more space than a match-box, it contains a mass of facts and calculations which has never before, in such handy form, been obtainable. Every operation on the farm is dealt with. The work may be taken as thoroughly accurate, the whole of the tables having been revised by Dr. Fream. We cordially recommend it."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger.*

THE ROTHAMSTED EXPERIMENTS AND THEIR PRACTICAL LESSONS FOR FARMERS.

Part I. STOCK. Part II. CROPS. By C. J. R. TIPPER. Crown 8vo, cloth. **3/6**

"We have no doubt that the book will be welcomed by a large class of farmers and others interested in agriculture."—*Standard.*

FERTILISERS AND FEEDING STUFFS.

Their Properties and Uses. A Handbook for the Practical Farmer. By Bernard Dyer, D.Sc. (Lond.). With the Text of the Fertilisers and Feeding Stuffs Act of 1893, The Regulations and Forms of the Board of Agriculture, and Notes on the Act by A. J. David, B.A., LL.M. Fourth Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published.* **1/0**

"This little book is precisely what it professes to be—'A Handbook for the Practical Farmer.' Dr. Dyer has done farmers good service in placing at their disposal so much useful information in so intelligible a form."—*The Times.*

BEES FOR PLEASURE AND PROFIT.

A Guide to the Manipulation of Bees, the Production of Honey, and the General Management of the Apiary. By G. Gordon Samson. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, wrapper **1/0**

BOOK-KEEPING for FARMERS and ESTATE OWNERS.

A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted for all Classes of Farms. By Johnson M. Woodman, Chartered Accountant. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published.* **2/6**

"The volume is a capital study of a most important subject."—*Agricultural Gazette.*

WOODMAN'S YEARLY FARM ACCOUNT BOOK.

Giving Weekly Labour Account and Diary, and showing the Income and Expenditure under each Department of Crops, Live Stock, Dairy, &c., &c. With Valuation, Profit and Loss Account, and Balance Sheet at the End of the Year. By Johnson M. Woodman, Chartered Accountant. Second Edition. Folio, half-bound . . . . *Net* **7/6**

"Contains every requisite for keeping farm accounts readily and accurately."—*Agriculture.*

THE FORCING GARDEN.

Or, How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables. With Plans and Estimates for Building Glasshouses, Pits and Frames. With Illustrations. By Samuel Wood. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"A good book, containing a great deal of valuable teaching."—*Gardeners' Magazine.*

A PLAIN GUIDE TO GOOD GARDENING.

Or, How to Grow Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers. By S. Wood. Fourth Edition, with considerable Additions, and numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"A very good book, and one to be highly recommended as a practical guide. The practical directions are excellent."—*Athenæum.*

MULTUM-IN-PARVO GARDENING.

Or, How to Make One Acre of Land produce £620 a year, by the Cultivation of Fruits and Vegetables; also, How to Grow Flowers in Three Glass Houses, so as to realise £176 per annum clear Profit. By Samuel Wood, Author of "Good Gardening," &c. Sixth Edition, Crown 8vo, sewed . . . **1/0**

THE LADIES' MULTUM-IN-PARVO FLOWER GARDEN.

And Amateur's Complete Guide. By S. Wood. Crown 8vo, cloth . **3/6**

POTATOES: HOW TO GROW AND SHOW THEM.

A Practical Guide to the Cultivation and General Treatment of the Potato. By J. Pink. Crown 8vo **2/0**

MARKET AND KITCHEN GARDENING.

By C. W. Shaw, late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated." Crown 8vo, cloth. **3/6**

AUCTIONEERING, VALUING, LAND SURVEYING, ESTATE AGENCY, ETC.

INWOOD'S TABLES FOR PURCHASING ESTATES AND FOR THE VALUATION OF PROPERTIES,

Including Advowsons, Assurance Policies, Copyholds, Deferred Annuities, Freeholds, Ground Rents, Immediate Annuities, Leaseholds, Life Interests, Mortgages, Perpetuities, Renewals of Leases, Reversions, Sinking Funds, &c., &c. 27th Edition, Revised and Extended by WILLIAM SCHOOLING, F.R.A.S., with Logarithms of Natural Numbers and THOMAN'S Logarithmic Interest and Annuity Tables. 360 pp., Demy 8vo, cloth.

[*Just Published*. *Net* **8/0**

"Those interested in the purchase and sale of estates, and in the adjustment of compensation cases, as well as in transactions in annuities, life insurances, &c., will find the present edition of eminent service."—*Engineering*.

"This valuable book has been considerably enlarged and improved by the labours of Mr. Schooling, and is now very complete indeed."—*Economist*.

"Altogether this edition will prove of extreme value to many classes of professional men in saving them many long and tedious calculations."—*Investors' Review*.

THE APPRAISER, AUCTIONEER, BROKER, HOUSE AND ESTATE AGENT AND VALUER'S POCKET ASSISTANT.

For the Valuation for Purchase, Sale, or Renewal of Leases, Annuities, and Reversions, and of Property generally; with Prices for Inventories, &c. By JOHN WHEELER, Valuer, &c. Sixth Edition, Re-written and greatly Extended by C. NORRIS. Royal 32mo, cloth **5/0**

"A neat and concise book of reference, containing an admirable and clearly-arranged list of prices for inventories, and a very practical guide to determine the value of furniture, &c."—*Standard*.

"Contains a large quantity of varied and useful information as to the valuation for purchase, sale, or renewal of leases, annuities and reversions, and of property generally, with prices for inventories, and a guide to determine the value of interior fittings and other effects."—*Builder*.

AUCTIONEERS: THEIR DUTIES AND LIABILITIES.

A Manual of Instruction and Counsel for the Young Auctioneer. By ROBERT SQUIBBS, Auctioneer. Second Edition, Revised. Demy 8vo, cloth . **12/6**

"The work is one of general excellent character, and gives much information in a compendious and satisfactory form."—*Builder*.

"May be recommended as giving a great deal of information on the law relating to auctioneers, in a very readable form."—*Law Journal*.

THE AGRICULTURAL VALUER'S ASSISTANT.

A Practical Handbook on the Valuation of Landed Estates; including Example of a Detailed Report on Management and Realisation; Forms of Valuations of Tenant Right; Lists of Local Agricultural Customs; Scales of Compensation under the Agricultural Holdings Act, and a Brief Treatise on Compensation under the Lands Clauses Acts, &c. By TOM BRIGHT, Agricultural Valuer. Author of "The Agricultural Surveyor and Estate Agent's Handbook." Fourth Edition, Revised, with Appendix containing a Digest of the Agricultural Holdings Acts, 1883 and 1900. Crown 8vo, cloth . *Net* **6/0**

"Full of tables and examples in connection with the valuation of tenant-right, estates, labour, contents and weights of timber, and farm produce of all kinds."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

"An eminently practical handbook, full of practical tables and data of undoubted interest and value to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Farmer*.

POLE PLANTATIONS AND UNDERWOODS.

A Practical Handbook on Estimating the Cost of Forming, Renovating, Improving, and Grubbing Plantations and Underwoods, their Valuation for Purposes of Transfer, Rental, Sale or Assessment. By TOM BRIGHT. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"To valuers, foresters and agents it will be a welcome aid."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"Well calculated to assist the valuer in the discharge of his duties, and of undoubted interest and use both to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Kent Herald*.

AGRICULTURAL SURVEYOR AND ESTATE AGENT'S HANDBOOK.

Of Practical Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Data. A Comprehensive Manual for the Use of Surveyors, Agents, Landowners, and others interested in the Equipment, the Management, or the Valuation of Landed Estates. By Tom Bright, Agricultural Surveyor and Valuer, Author of "The Agricultural Valuer's Assistant," &c. With Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo, Leather. *Net* **7/6**

"An exceedingly useful book, the contents of which are admirably chosen. The classes for whom the work is intended will find it convenient to have this comprehensive handbook accessible for reference."—*Live Stock Journal.*

"It is a singularly compact and well informed compendium of the facts and figures likely to be required in estate work, and is certain to prove of much service to those to whom it is addressed."—*Scotsman.*

THE LAND VALUER'S BEST ASSISTANT.

Being Tables on a very much Improved Plan, for Calculating the Value of Estates. With Tables for reducing Scotch, Irish, and Provincial Customary Acres to Statute Measure, &c. By R. Hudson, C.E. New Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, elastic band **4/0**

"Of incalculable value to the country gentleman and professional man."—*Farmers' Journal.*

THE LAND IMPROVER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Formulæ, Tables, and Memoranda required in any Computation relating to the Permanent Improvement of Landed Property. By John Ewart, Surveyor. Second Edition, Revised. Royal 32mo, oblong, leather . **4/0**

"A compendious and handy little volume."—*Spectator.*

THE LAND VALUER'S COMPLETE POCKET-BOOK.

Being the above Two Works bound together. Leather **7/6**

HANDBOOK OF HOUSE PROPERTY.

A Popular and Practical Guide to the Purchase, Tenancy, and Compulsory Sale of Houses and Land, including Dilapidations and Fixtures: with Examples of all kinds of Valuations, Information on Building and on the right use of Decorative Art. By E. L. Tarbuck, Architect and Surveyor. Sixth Edition. 12mo, cloth **5/0**

"The advice is thoroughly practical."—*Law Journal.*

"For all who have dealings with house property, this is an indispensable guide."—*Decoration.*

"Carefully brought up to date, and much improved by the addition of a division on Fine Art. A well-written and thoughtful work."—*Land Agents' Record.*

LAW AND MISCELLANEOUS.

MODERN JOURNALISM.

A Handbook of Instruction and Counsel for the Young Journalist. By John B. Mackie, Fellow of the Institute of Journalists. Crown 8vo, cloth . **2/0**

"This invaluable guide to journalism is a work which all aspirants to a journalistic career will read with advantage."—*Journalist.*

HANDBOOK FOR SOLICITORS AND ENGINEERS

Engaged in Promoting Private Acts of Parliament and Provisional Orders for the Authorisation of Railways, Tramways, Gas and Water Works, &c. By L. L. Macassey, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law, M.I.C.E. 8vo, cloth . . . . **£1 5s.**

PATENTS for INVENTIONS, HOW to PROCURE THEM.

Compiled for the Use of Inventors, Patentees and others. By G. G. M. Hardingham, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E., &c. Demy 8vo, cloth . . **1/6**

CONCILIATION & ARBITRATION in LABOUR DISPUTES.

A Historical Sketch and Brief Statement of the Present Position of the Question at Home and Abroad. By J. S. Jeans. Crown 8vo, 200 pp., cloth **2/6**

EVERY MAN'S OWN LAWYER.

A Handy-Book of the Principles of Law and Equity. With a Concise Dictionary of Legal Terms. By A BARRISTER. Forty-first Edition, carefully Revised, and comprising New Acts of Parliament, including the *Motor Car Act*, 1903; *Employment of Children Act*, 1903; *Pistols Act*, 1903; *Poor Prisoners' Defence Act*, 1903; *Education Acts of 1902 and* 1903; *Housing of the Working Classes Act*, 1903, &c. *Judicial Decisions* pronounced during the year have also been duly noted. Crown 8vo, 800 pp., strongly bound in cloth. *Just Published.* **6/8**

⁂ *This Standard Work of Reference forms* A COMPLETE EPITOME OF THE LAWS OF ENGLAND, *comprising (amongst other matter)*:

THE RIGHTS AND WRONGS OF INDIVIDUALS

LANDLORD AND TENANT
VENDORS AND PURCHASERS
LEASES AND MORTGAGES
JOINT-STOCK COMPANIES
MASTERS, SERVANTS AND WORKMEN
CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS
MONEY LENDERS, SURETISHIP
PARTNERSHIP, SHIPPING LAW
SALE AND PURCHASE OF GOODS
CHEQUES, BILLS AND NOTES
BILLS OF SALE, BANKRUPTCY
LIFE, FIRE, AND MARINE INSURANCE
LIBEL AND SLANDER
CRIMINAL LAW
PARLIAMENTARY ELECTIONS
COUNTY COUNCILS
DISTRICT AND PARISH COUNCILS
BOROUGH CORPORATIONS
TRUSTEES AND EXECUTORS
CLERGY AND CHURCHWARDENS
COPYRIGHT, PATENTS, TRADE MARKS
HUSBAND AND WIFE, DIVORCE
INFANCY, CUSTODY OF CHILDREN
PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUISANCES
INNKEEPERS AND SPORTING
TAXES AND DEATH DUTIES

FORMS OF WILLS, AGREEMENTS, NOTICES, &C.

☞ *The object of this work is to enable those who consult it to help themselves to the law; and thereby to dispense, as far as possible, with professional assistance and advice. There are many wrongs and grievances which persons submit to from time to time through not knowing how or where to apply for redress; and many persons have as great a dread of a lawyer's office as of a lion's den. With this book at hand it is believed that many a* SIX-AND-EIGHTPENCE *may be saved; many a wrong redressed; many a right reclaimed; many a law suit avoided; and many an evil abated. The work has established itself as the standard legal adviser of all classes, and has also made a reputation for itself as a useful book of reference for lawyers residing at a distance from law libraries, who are glad to have at hand a work embodying recent decisions and enactments*

⁂ OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"The amount of information given in the volume is simply wonderful. The continued popularity of the work shows that it fulfils a useful purpose."—*Law Journal.*

"As a book of reference this volume is without a rival."—*Pall Mall Gazette.*

"No Englishman ought to be without this book."—*Engineer.*

"Ought to be in every business establishment and in all libraries."—*Sheffield Post.*

"The 'Concise Dictionary' adds considerably to its value."—*Westminster Gazette.*

"It is a complete code of English Law written in plain language, which all can understand. . . . Should be in the hands of every business man, and all who wish to abolish lawyers' bills."—*Weekly Times.*

"A useful and concise epitome of the law, compiled with considerable care."—*Law Magazine.*

"A complete digest of the most useful facts which constitute English law."—*Globe.*

"Admirably done, admirably arranged, and admirably cheap."—*Leeds Mercury.*

"A concise, cheap, and complete epitome of the English law. So plainly written that he who runs may read, and he who reads may understand."—*Figaro.*

"A dictionary of legal facts well put together. The book is a very useful one."—*Spectator.*

LABOUR CONTRACTS.

A Popular Handbook on the Law of Contracts for Works and Services. By DAVID GIBBONS. Fourth Edition, with Appendix of Statutes by T. F. UTTLEY, Solicitor. Fcap. 8vo, cloth **3/6**

BRADBURY, AGNEW, & CO. LD., PRINTERS, LONDON AND TONBRIDGE.

WEALE'S SERIES
OF
SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL WORKS.

"It is not too much to say that no books have ever proved more popular with or more useful to young engineers and others than the excellent treatises comprised in WEALE'S SERIES."—**Engineer.**

A New Classified List.

PAGE
CIVIL ENGINEERING AND SURVEYING 2
MINING AND METALLURGY 3
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING 4
NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, ETC. . 5
PAGE
ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING . . 6
INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS. . 9
AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC. . 10
MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC. . 12
BOOKS OF REFERENCE AND MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES . 14

CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON,
7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.
1903.

CIVIL ENGINEERING & SURVEYING.

Civil Engineering.
By HENRY LAW, M.Inst.C.E. Including a Treatise on HYDRAULIC ENGINEERING by G. R. BURNELL, M.I.C.E. Seventh Edition, revised, with LARGE ADDITIONS by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. . . . **6/6**

Pioneer Engineering:
A Treatise on the Engineering Operations connected with the Settlement of Waste Lands in New Countries. By EDWARD DOBSON, M.INST.C.E. With numerous Plates. Second Edition **4/6**

Iron Bridges of Moderate Span:
Their Construction and Erection. By HAMILTON W. PENDRED. With 40 Illustrations **2/0**

Iron and Steel Bridges and Viaducts.
A Practical Treatise upon their Construction for the use of Engineers, Draught men, and Students. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. With numerous Illustrations **3/6**

Constructional Iron and Steel Work,
As applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. **3/6**

Tubular and other Iron Girder Bridges.
Describing the Britannia and Conway Tubular Bridges. By G. DRYSDALE DEMPSEY, C.E. Fourth Edition **2/0**

Materials and Construction:
A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Strains, Designing, and Erection of Works of Construction. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. . . **3/0**

Sanitary Work in the Smaller Towns and in Villages.
By CHARLES SLAGG, Assoc. M.Inst.C.E. Third Edition . . **3/0**

Roads and Streets (The Construction of).
In Two Parts: I. THE ART OF CONSTRUCTING COMMON ROADS, by H. LAW, C.E., Revised by D. K. CLARK, C.E.; II. RECENT PRACTICE: Including Pavements of Wood, Asphalte, &c. By D. K. CLARK, C.E. **4/6**

Gas Works (The Construction of),
And the Manufacture and Distribution of Coal Gas. By S. HUGHES, C.E. Re-written by WILLIAM RICHARDS, C.E. Eighth Edition . . **5/6**

Water Works
For the Supply of Cities and Towns. With a Description of the Principal Geological Formations of England as influencing Supplies of Water. By SAMUEL HUGHES, F.G.S., C.E. Enlarged Edition **4/0**

The Power of Water,
As applied to drive Flour Mills, and to give motion to Turbines and other Hydrostatic Engines. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. New Edition . **2/0**

Wells and Well-Sinking.
By JOHN GEO. SWINDELL, A.R.I.B.A., and G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Revised Edition. With a New Appendix on the Qualities of Water. Illustrated **2/0**

The Drainage of Lands, Towns, and Buildings.
By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. Revised, with large Additions on Recent Practice, by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Third Edition . . . **4/6**

The Blasting and Quarrying of Stone,
For Building and other Purposes. With Remarks on the Blowing up of Bridges. By Gen. Sir J. BURGOYNE, K.C.B. **1/6**

Foundations and Concrete Works.
With Practical Remarks on Footings, Planking, Sand, Concrete, Béton, Pile-driving, Caissons, and Cofferdams. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. Eighth Edition **1/6**

Pneumatics,
Including Acoustics and the Phenomena of Wind Currents, for the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Fourth Edition . **1/6**

Land and Engineering Surveying.
For Students and Practical Use. By T. BAKER, C.E. Eighteenth Edition, Revised and Extended by F. E. DIXON, A.M. Inst. C.E., Professional Associate of the Institution of Surveyors. With numerous Illustrations and two Lithographic Plates . . . . [*Just published* **2/0**

Mensuration and Measuring.
For Students and Practical Use. With the Mensuration and Levelling of Land for the purposes of Modern Engineering. By T. BAKER, C.E. New Edition by E. NUGENT, C.E. **1/6**

MINING AND METALLURGY

Mining Calculations,
For the use of Students Preparing for the Examinations for Colliery Managers' Certificates, comprising numerous Rules and Examples in Arithmetic, Algebra, and Mensuration. By T. A. O'DONAHUE, M.E., First-Class Certificated Colliery Manager. [*Just published.* **3/6**

Mineralogy,
Rudiments of. By A. RAMSAY, F.G.S. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Woodcuts and Plates **3/6**

Coal and Coal Mining,
A Rudimentary Treatise on. By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, F.R.S. Eighth Edition, revised by T. FORSTER BROWN **3/6**

Metallurgy of Iron.
Containing Methods of Assay, Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S. With numerous Illustrations. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged **5/0**

The Mineral Surveyor and Valuer's Complete Guide.
By W. LINTERN. Fourth Edition, with an Appendix on Magnetic and Angular Surveying **3/6**

Slate and Slate Quarrying:
Scientific, Practical, and Commercial. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S. With numerous Illustrations and Folding Plates. Fourth Edition . . **3/0**

A First Book of Mining and Quarrying,
With the Sciences connected therewith, for Primary Schools and Self Instruction. By J. H. COLLINS, F.G.S. Second Edition **1/6**

Subterraneous Surveying,
With and without the Magnetic Needle. By T. FENWICK and T. BAKER, C.E. Illustrated **2/6**

Mining Tools.
Manual of. By WILLIAM MORGANS, Lecturer on Practical Mining at the Bristol School of Mines **2/6**

Mining Tools, Atlas
Of Engravings to Illustrate the above, containing 235 Illustrations of Mining Tools, drawn to Scale. 4to **4/6**

Physical Geology,
Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK'S "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. **2/0**

Historical Geology,
Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK'S "Rudiments." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts **2/6**

Geology, Physical and Historical.
Consisting of "Physical Geology," which sets forth the Leading Principles of the Science; and "Historical Geology," which treats of the Mineral and Organic Conditions of the Earth at each successive epoch. By RALPH TATE, F.G.S. **4/6**

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.

The Workman's Manual of Engineering Drawing.

By JOHN MAXTON, Instructor in Engineering Drawing, Royal Naval College, Greenwich. Seventh Edition. 300 Plates and Diagrams . **3/6**

Fuels: Solid, Liquid, and Gaseous.

Their Analysis and Valuation. For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the Great Eastern Railway. Third Edition **2/0**

Fuel, Its Combustion and Economy.

Consisting of an Abridgment of "A Treatise on the Combustion of Coal and the Prevention of Smoke." By C. W. WILLIAMS, A.I.C.E. With Extensive Additions by D. K. CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. Fourth Edition . **3/6**

The Boilermaker's Assistant

In Drawing, Templating, and Calculating Boiler Work, &c. By J. COURTNEY, Practical Boilermaker. Edited by D. K. CLARK, C.E. . **2/0**

The Boiler-Maker's Ready Reckoner,

With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating for the Use of Platers, Smiths, and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY. Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Fourth Edition **4/0**

⁂ *The last two Works in One Volume, half-bound, entitled* "THE BOILER-MAKER'S READY-RECKONER AND ASSISTANT." By J. COURTNEY and D. K. CLARK. *Price* **7/0.**

Steam Boilers:

Their Construction and Management. By R. ARMSTRONG, C.E. Illustrated **1/6**

Steam and Machinery Management.

A Guide to the Arrangement and Economical Management of Machinery. By M. POWIS BALE, M.Inst.M.E. **2/6**

Steam and the Steam Engine,

Stationary and Portable. Being an Extension of the Treatise on the Steam Engine of Mr. J. SEWELL. By D. K. CLARK, C.E. Fourth Edition **3/6**

The Steam Engine,

A Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of, with Rules and Examples for Practical Men. By T. BAKER, C.E. **1/6**

The Steam Engine.

By Dr. LARDNER. Illustrated **1/6**

Locomotive Engines,

By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. With large Additions treating of the Modern Locomotive, by D. K. CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. **3/0**

Locomotive Engine-Driving.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Tenth Edition. 3*s*. 6*d*. limp; cloth boards . **4/6**

Stationary Engine-Driving.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Sixth Edition. 3*s*. 6*d*. limp; cloth boards . **4/6**

The Smithy and Forge.

Including the Farrier's Art and Coach Smithing. By W. J. E. CRANE. Fourth Edition **2/6**

Modern Workshop Practice,

As applied to Marine, Land, and Locomotive Engines, Floating Docks, Dredging Machines, Bridges, Ship-building, &c. By J. G. WINTON. Fourth Edition, Illustrated **3/6**

Mechanical Engineering.

Comprising Metallurgy, Moulding, Casting, Forging, Tools, Workshop Machinery, Mechanical Manipulation, Manufacture of the Steam Engine, &c. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Third Edition **2/6**

Details of Machinery.

Comprising Instructions for the Execution of various Works in Iron in the Fitting-Shop, Foundry, and Boiler-Yard. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. **3/0**

Elementary Engineering:
A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices. In the Form of Questions and Answers on Metals, Alloys, Strength of Materials, &c. By J. S. Brewer. Fourth Edition 1/6

Power in Motion:
Horse-power Motion, Toothed-Wheel Gearing, Long and Short Driving Bands, Angular Forces, &c. By James Armour, C.E. Third Edition 2/0

Iron and Heat,
Exhibiting the Principles concerned in the Construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, and Girders. By J. Armour, C.E. 2/6

Practical Mechanism,
And Machine Tools. By T. Baker, C.E. With Remarks on Tools and Machinery, by J. Nasmyth, C.E. 2/6

Mechanics:
Being a concise Exposition of the General Principles of Mechanical Science, and their Applications. By Charles Tomlinson, F.R.S. . . . 1/6

Cranes (The Construction of),
And other Machinery for Raising Heavy Bodies for the Erection of Buildings, &c. By Joseph Glynn, F.R.S. 1/6

NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, ETC.

The Sailor's Sea Book:
A Rudimentary Treatise on Navigation. By James Greenwood, B.A. With numerous Woodcuts and Coloured Plates. New and enlarged Edition. By W. H. Rosser 2/6

Practical Navigation.
Consisting of The Sailor's Sea-Book, by James Greenwood and W. H. Rosser; together with Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by Henry Law, C.E., and Prof. J. R. Young. 7/0

Navigation and Nautical Astronomy,
In Theory and Practice. By Prof. J. R. Young. New Edition. 2/6

Mathematical Tables,
For Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By H. Law, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. Young. New Edition 4/0

Masting, Mast-Making, and Rigging of Ships.
Also Tables of Spars, Rigging, Blocks; Chain, Wire, and Hemp Ropes, &c., relative to every class of vessels. By Robert Kipping, N.A. . 2/0

Sails and Sail-Making.
With Draughting, and the Centre of Effort of the Sails. By Robert Kipping, N.A. 2/6

Marine Engines and Steam Vessels.
By R. Murray, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly revised, with Additions by the Author and by George Carlisle, C.E. . . . 4/6

Naval Architecture:
An Exposition of Elementary Principles. By James Peake . . 3/6

Ships for Ocean and River Service,
Principles of the Construction of. By Hakon A. Sommerfeldt . 1/6

Atlas of Engravings
To Illustrate the above. Twelve large folding Plates. Royal 4to, cloth 7/6

The Forms of Ships and Boats.
By W. Bland. Ninth Edition, with numerous Illustrations and Models 1/6

ARCHITECTURE AND THE BUILDING ARTS.

Constructional Iron and Steel Work,

As applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3/6

Building Estates:

A Treatise on the Development, Sale, Purchase, and Management of Building Land. By F. MAITLAND. Third Edition 2/0

The Science of Building:

An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Lond. Fourth Edition 3/6

The Art of Building:

General Principles of Construction, Strength, and Use of Materials, Working Drawings, Specifications, &c. By EDWARD DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. . 2/0

A Book on Building,

Civil and Ecclesiastical. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Q.C. (Lord GRIMTHORPE). Second Edition 4/6

Dwelling-Houses (The Erection of),

Illustrated by a Perspective View, Plans, and Sections of a Pair of Villas, with Specification, Quantities, and Estimates. By S. H. BROOKS, Architect 2/6

Cottage Building.

By C. BRUCE ALLEN. Eleventh Edition, with Chapter on Economic Cottages for Allotments, by E. E. ALLEN, C.E. 2/0

Acoustics in Relation to Architecture and Building:

The Laws of Sound as applied to the Arrangement of Buildings. By Professor T. ROGER SMITH, F.R.I.B.A. New Edition, Revised . . 1/6

The Rudiments of Practical Bricklaying.

General Principles of Bricklaying; Arch Drawing, Cutting, and Setting; Pointing; Paving, Tiling, &c. By ADAM HAMMOND. With 68 Woodcuts 1/6

The Art of Practical Brick Cutting and Setting.

By ADAM HAMMOND. With 90 Engravings 1/6

Brickwork:

A Practical Treatise, embodying the General and Higher Principles of Bricklaying, Cutting and Setting; with the Application of Geometry to Roof Tiling, &c. By F. WALKER 1/6

Bricks and Tiles,

Rudimentary Treatise on the Manufacture of; containing an Outline of the Principles of Brickmaking. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. Additions by C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Illustrated 3/0

The Practical Brick and Tile Book.

Comprising: BRICK AND TILE MAKING, by E. DOBSON, M.INST.C.E.; Practical BRICKLAYING, by A. HAMMOND; BRICK-CUTTING AND SETTING, by A. HAMMOND. 550 pp. with 270 Illustratious, half-bound . . 6/0

Carpentry and Joinery—

THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY. Chiefly composed from the Standard Work of THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With Additions, and TREATISE ON JOINERY, by E. W. TARN, M.A. Seventh Edition . . . 3/6

Carpentry and Joinery—Atlas

Of 35 Plates to accompany and Illustrate the foregoing book. With Descriptive Letterpress. 4to 6/0

A Practical Treatise on Handrailing;
Showing New and Simple Methods. By GEO. COLLINGS. Second Edition, Revised, including a TREATISE ON STAIRBUILDING. With Plates . 2/6

Circular Work in Carpentry and Joinery.
A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Third Edition 2/6

Roof Carpentry:
Practical Lessons in the Framing of Wood Roofs. For the Use of Working Carpenters. By GEO. COLLINGS 2/0

The Construction of Roofs of Wood and Iron;
Deduced chiefly from the Works of Robison, Tredgold, and Humber. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Third Edition . . . 1/6

The Joints Made and Used by Builders.
By WYVILL J. CHRISTY, Architect. With 160 Woodcuts . . 3/0

Shoring
And its Application: A Handbook for the Use of Students. By GEORGE H. BLAGROVE. With 31 Illustrations 1/6

The Timber Importer's, Timber Merchant's, and Builder's Standard Guide.
By R. E. GRANDY 2/0

Plumbing:
A Text-Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. With Chapters upon House Drainage and Ventilation. By WM. PATON BUCHAN. Eighth Edition, Re-written and Enlarged, with 500 Illustrations . 3/6

Ventilation:
A Text Book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P., Author of "Plumbing," &c. With 170 Illustrations 3/6

The Practical Plasterer:
A Compendium of Plain and Ornamental Plaster Work. By W. KEMP 2/0

House Painting, Graining, Marbling, & Sign Writing.
With a Course of Elementary Drawing, and a Collection of Useful Receipts. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Eighth Edition. Coloured Plates . . 5/0

*** *The above, in cloth boards, strongly bound,* 6/0

A Grammar of Colouring,
Applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD. New Edition, enlarged, by ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. With Coloured Plates . 3/0

Elementary Decoration
As applied to Dwelling Houses, &c. By JAMES W. FACEY. Illustrated 2/0

Practical House Decoration.
A Guide to the Art of Ornamental Painting, the Arrangement of Colours in Apartments, and the Principles of Decorative Design. By JAMES W. FACEY 2/6

*** *The last two Works in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled* "HOUSE DECORATION, ELEMENTARY AND PRACTICAL," *price* 5/0.

Portland Cement for Users.
By HENRY FAIJA, A.M.Inst.C.E. Third Edition, Corrected . . 2/0

Limes, Cements, Mortars, Concretes, Mastics, Plastering, &c.
By G. R. BURNELL C.E. Fifteenth Edition 1/6

Masonry and Stone-Cutting.
The Principles of Masonic Projection and their application to Construction By Edward Dobson, M.R.I.B.A. 2/6

Arches, Piers, Buttresses, &c.:
Experimental Essays on the Principles of Construction. By W. Bland. 1/6

Quantities and Measurements,
In Bricklayers', Masons', Plasterers', Plumbers', Painters', Paperhangers', Gilders', Smiths', Carpenters' and Joiners' Work. By A. C. Beaton 1/6

The Complete Measurer:
Setting forth the Measurement of Boards, Glass, Timber and Stone. By R. Horton. Sixth Edition 4/0

*** *The above, strongly bound in leather, price* 5/0.

Light:
An Introduction to the Science of Optics. Designed for the Use of Students of Architecture, Engineering, and other Applied Sciences. By E. Wyndham Tarn, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. . . 1/6

Hints to Young Architects.
By George Wightwick, Architect. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged by G. Huskisson Guillaume, Architect 3/6

Architecture—Orders:
The Orders and their Æsthetic Principles. By W. H. Leeds. Illustrated. 1/6

Architecture—Styles:
The History and Description of the Styles of Architecture of Various Countries, from the Earliest to the Present Period. By T. Talbot Bury, F.R.I.B.A. Illustrated 2/0

*** Orders and Styles of Architecture, *in One Vol.,* 3/6.

Architecture—Design:
The Principles of Design in Architecture, as deducible from Nature and exemplified in the Works of the Greek and Gothic Architects. By Edw. Lacy Garbett, Architect. Illustrated 2/6

*** *The three preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled* "Modern Architecture," *price* 6/0.

Perspective for Beginners.
Adapted to Young Students and Amateurs in Architecture, Painting, &c. By George Pyne 2/0

Architectural Modelling in Paper.
By T. A. Richardson. With Illustrations, engraved by O. Jewitt 1/6

Glass Staining, and the Art of Painting on Glass.
From the German of Dr. Gessert and Emanuel Otto Fromberg. With an Appendix on The Art of Enamelling 2/6

Vitruvius—The Architecture of.
In Ten Books. Translated from the Latin by Joseph Gwilt, F.S.A., F.R.A.S. With 23 Plates 5/0

N.B.—This is the only Edition of Vitruvius *procurable at a moderate price.*

Grecian Architecture,
An Inquiry into the Principles of Beauty in. With an Historical View of the Rise and Progress of the Art in Greece. By the Earl of Aberdeen 1/0

*** *The two preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled* "Ancient Architecture," *price* 6/0.

INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.

Cements, Pastes, Glues, and Gums.

A Guide to the Manufacture and Application of Agglutinants. With 900 Recipes and Formulæ. By H. C. STANDAGE 2/0

Clocks and Watches, and Bells,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Q.C. (Lord GRIMTHORPE). Seventh Edition. 4/6

Electro-Metallurgy,

Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT. Tenth Edition, enlarged and revised including the most Recent Processes 3/6

The Goldsmith's Handbook.

Containing full Instructions in the Art of Alloying, Melting, Reducing, Colouring, Collecting and Refining, Recovery of Waste, Solders, Enamels, &c., &c. By GEORGE E. GEE. Fifth Edition 3/0

The Silversmith's Handbook,

On the same plan as the GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK. By G. E. GEE. 3/0

⁂ *The last two Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound,* 7/0.

The Hall-Marking of Jewellery.

Comprising an account of all the different Assay Towns of the United Kingdom; with the Stamps and Laws relating to the Standards and Hall Marks at the various Assay Offices. By GEORGE E. GEE . . . 3/0

French Polishing and Enamelling.

A Practical Work of Instruction, including numerous Recipes for making Polishes, Varnishes, Glaze-Lacquers, &c. By R. BITMEAD . . . 1/6

Practical Organ Building.

By W. E. DICKSON, M.A. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions 2/6

Coach-Building:

A Practical Treatise. By JAMES W. BURGESS. With 57 Illustrations 2/6

The Cabinet-Maker's Guide

To the Entire Construction of Cabinet Work. By R. BITMEAD . 2/6

The Brass Founder's Manual:

Instructions for Modelling, Pattern Making, &c. By W. GRAHAM . 2/0

The Sheet-Metal Worker's Guide.

A Practical Handbook for Tinsmiths, Coppersmiths, Zincworkers, &c., with 46 Diagrams. By W. J. E. CRANE. Third Edition, revised . . 1/6

Sewing Machinery:

Its Construction, History, &c. With full Technical Directions for Adjusting, &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. 2/0

Gas Fitting:

A Practical Handbook. By JOHN BLACK. New Edition . . . 2/6

Construction of Door Locks.

From the Papers of A. C. HOBBS. Edited by C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S. 2/6

The Model Locomotive Engineer, Fireman, and Engine-Boy.

By MICHAEL REYNOLDS 3/6

The Art of Letter Painting made Easy.

By J. G. BADENOCH. With 12 full-page Engravings of Examples . 1/6

The Art of Boot and Shoemaking.

Including Measurement, Last-fitting, Cutting-out, Closing and Making. By JOHN BEDFORD LENO. With numerous Illustrations. Fourth Edition 2/0

Mechanical Dentistry:

A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the Various Kinds of Artificial Dentures. By CHARLES HUNTER. Fourth Edition 3/0

Wood Engraving:

A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Art. By W. N. BROWN . 1/9

Laundry Management.

A Handbook for Use in Private and Public Laundries 2/0

AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC.

Draining and Embanking:
A Practical Treatise. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 68 Illustrations 1/6

Irrigation and Water Supply:
A Practical Treatise on Water Meadows, Sewage Irrigation, Warping, &c.; on the Construction of Wells, Ponds, Reservoirs, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 34 Illustrations 1/6

Farm Roads, Fences, and Gates:
A Practical Treatise on the Roads, Tramways, and Waterways of the Farm; the Principles of Enclosures; and the different kinds of Fences, Gates, and Stiles. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 75 Illustrations . 1/6

Farm Buildings:
A Practical Treatise on the Buildings necessary for various kinds of Farms, their Arrangement and Construction, with Plans and Estimates. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 105 Illustrations 2/0

Barn Implements and Machines:
Treating of the Application of Power and Machines used in the Threshing-barn, Stockyard, Dairy, &c. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 123 Illustrations. 2/0

Field Implements and Machines:
With Principles and Details of Construction and Points of Excellence, their Management, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 138 Illustrations 2/0

Agricultural Surveying:
A Treatise on Land Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; with Directions for Valuing Estates. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 62 Illustrations . 1/6

Farm Engineering.
By Professor JOHN SCOTT. Comprising the above Seven Volumes in One, 1,150 pages, and over 600 Illustrations. Half-bound . . . 12/0

Outlines of Farm Management.
Treating of the General Work of the Farm; Stock; Contract Work; Labour, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN 2/6

Outlines of Landed Estates Management.
Treating of the Varieties of Lands, Methods of Farming, Setting-out of Farms, Roads, Fences, Gates, Drainage, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN . 2/6
*** *The above Two Vols. in One, handsomely half-bound, price* 6/0

Soils, Manures, and Crops.
(Vol. I. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN . 2/0

Farming and Farming Economy.
(Vol. II. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 3/0

Stock: Cattle, Sheep, and Horses.
(Vol. III. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 2/6

Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry.
(Vol. IV. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 2/0

Utilization of Sewage, Irrigation, and Reclamation of Waste Land.
(Vol. V. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN . 2/6

Outlines of Modern Farming.
By R. SCOTT BURN. Consisting of the above Five Volumes in One, 1,250 pp., profusely Illustrated, half-bound 12/0

Book-keeping for Farmers and Estate Owners.

A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted for all classes of Farms. By J. M. WOODMAN. Third Edition, revised . 2/6

Ready Reckoner for the Admeasurement of Land.

By A. ARMAN. Fourth Edition, revised and extended by C. NORRIS 2/0

Miller's, Corn Merchant's, and Farmer's Ready Reckoner.

Second Edition, revised, with a Price List of Modern Flour Mill Machinery, by W. S. HUTTON, C.E. 2/0

The Hay and Straw Measurer.

New Tables for the Use of Auctioneers, Valuers, Farmers, Hay and Straw Dealers, &c. By JOHN STEELE 2/0

Meat Production.

A Manual for Producers, Distributors, and Consumers of Butchers' Meat. By JOHN EWART 2/6

Sheep:

The History, Structure, Economy, and Diseases of. By W. C. SPOONER, M.R.V.S. Fifth Edition, with fine Engravings 3/6

Market and Kitchen Gardening.

By C. W. SHAW, late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated" . . . 3/0

Kitchen Gardening Made Easy.

Showing the best means of Cultivating every known Vegetable and Herb, &c., with directions for management all the year round. By GEORGE M. F. GLENNY. Illustrated 1/6

Cottage Gardening:

Or Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. HOBDAY. 1/6

Garden Receipts.

Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN 1/6

Fruit Trees,

The Scientific and Profitable Culture of. From the French of M. DU BREUIL. Fifth Edition, carefully Revised by GEORGE GLENNY. With 187 Woodcuts 3/6

The Tree Planter and Plant Propagator:

With numerous Illustrations of Grafting, Layering, Budding, Implements, Houses, Pits, &c. By SAMUEL WOOD 2/0

The Tree Pruner:

A Practical Manual on the Pruning of Fruit Trees, Shrubs, Climbers, and Flowering Plants. With numerous Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD 1/6

⁂ *The above Two Vols. in One, handsomely half-bound, price* 3/6.

The Art of Grafting and Budding.

By CHARLES BALTET. With Illustrations 2/6

MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC.

Descriptive Geometry,

An Elementary Treatise on; with a Theory of Shadows and of Perspective, extracted from the French of G. MONGE. To which is added a Description of the Principles and Practice of Isometrical Projection. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 14 Plates **2/0**

Practical Plane Geometry:

Giving the Simplest Modes of Constructing Figures contained in one Plane and Geometrical Construction of the Ground. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 215 Woodcuts **2/0**

Analytical Geometry and Conic Sections,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By JAMES HANN. A New Edition, re-written and enlarged by Professor J. R. YOUNG **2/0**

Euclid (The Elements of).

With many Additional Propositions and Explanatory Notes; to which is prefixed an Introductory Essay on Logic. By HENRY LAW, C.E. . **2/6**

⁂ *Sold also separately, viz:—*

Euclid. The First Three Books. By HENRY LAW, C.E. **1/6**

Euclid. Books 4, 5, 6, 11, 12. By HENRY LAW, C.E. **1/6**

Plane Trigonometry,

The Elements of. By JAMES HANN. **1/6**

Spherical Trigonometry,

The Elements of. By JAMES HANN. Revised by CHARLES H. DOWLING, C.E. **1/0**

⁂ *Or with "The Elements of Plane Trigonometry," in One Volume,* **2/6**

Differential Calculus,

Elements of the. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., &c. . . . **1/6**

Integral Calculus.

By HOMERSHAM COX, B.A. **1/6**

Algebra,

The Elements of. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. With Appendix, containing Miscellaneous Investigations, and a Collection of Problems . . **2/0**

A Key and Companion to the Above.

An extensive Repository of Solved Examples and Problems in Algebra. By J. R. YOUNG **1/6**

Commercial Book-keeping.

With Commercial Phrases and Forms in English, French, Italian, and German. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. **1/6**

Arithmetic,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. With full Explanations of its Theoretical Principles, and numerous Examples for Practice. For the Use of Schools and for Self-Instruction. By J. R. YOUNG, late Professor of Mathematics in Belfast College. Thirteenth Edition **1/6**

A Key to the Above.

By J. R. YOUNG **1/6**

Equational Arithmetic,

Applied to Questions of Interest, Annuities, Life Assurance, and General Commerce; with various Tables by which all Calculations may be greatly facilitated. By W. HIPSLEY **1/6**

Arithmetic,

Rudimentary, for the Use of Schools and Self-Instruction. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. Revised by ABRAHAM ARMAN **1/6**

A Key to the Above.

By A. ARMAN **1/6**

Mathematical Instruments:

Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing, and Use concisely Explained. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A., of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Fourteenth Edition, Revised, with Additions, by A. T. WALMISLEY, M.I.C.E. Original Edition, in 1 vol., Illustrated **2/0**

*** *In ordering the above, be careful to say "Original Edition," or give the number in the Series* (32), *to distinguish it from the Enlarged Edition in* 3 *vols.* (*as follows*)—

Drawing and Measuring Instruments.

Including—I. Instruments employed in Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, and in the Construction, Copying, and Measurement of Maps and Plans. II. Instruments used for the purposes of Accurate Measurement, and for Arithmetical Computations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. . **1/6**

Optical Instruments.

Including (more especially) Telescopes, Microscopes, and Apparatus for producing copies of Maps and Plans by Photography. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated **1/6**

Surveying and Astronomical Instruments.

Including—I. Instruments used for Determining the Geometrical Features of a portion of Ground. II. Instruments employed in Astronomical Observations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. . . . **1/6**

*** *The above three volumes form an enlargement of the Author's original work, "Mathematical Instruments," price* 2/0. (*Described at top of page.*)

Mathematical Instruments:

Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing and Use. Comprising Drawing, Measuring, Optical, Surveying, and Astronomical Instruments. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Enlarged Edition, for the most part entirely re-written. The Three Parts as above, in One thick Volume. **4/6**

The Slide Rule, and How to Use It.

Containing full, easy, and simple Instructions to perform all Business Calculations with unexampled rapidity and accuracy. By CHARLES HOARE, C.E. With a Slide Rule, in tuck of cover. Seventh Edition . . **2/6**

Logarithms.

With Mathematical Tables for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Revised Edition . . . **3/0**

Compound Interest and Annuities (Theory of).

With Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of Interest, Discount, Annuities, &c., in all their Applications and Uses for Mercantile and State Purposes. By FEDOR THOMAN, Paris. Fourth Edition . **4/0**

Mathematical Tables,

For Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By H. LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. New Edition **4/0**

Mathematics,

As applied to the Constructive Arts. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E., &c. Third Edition **3/0**

Astronomy.

By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, F.R.S. Third Edition, revised and corrected to the Present Time. By W. T. LYNN, F.R.A.S. . . . **2/0**

Statics and Dynamics,

The Principles and Practice of. Embracing also a clear development of Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, and Central Forces. By T. BAKER, C.E. Fourth Edition **1/6**

BOOKS OF REFERENCE AND MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES.

A Dictionary of Painters, and Handbook for Picture Amateurs.

Being a Guide for Visitors to Public and Private Picture Galleries, and for Art-Students, including Glossary of Terms, Sketch of Principal Schools of Painting, &c. By PHILIPPE DARYL, B.A. 2/6

Painting Popularly Explained.

By T. J. GULLICK, Painter, and JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. Sixth Edition 5/0

A Dictionary of Terms used in Architecture, Building, Engineering, Mining, Metallurgy, Archæology, the Fine Arts, &c.

By JOHN WEALE. Sixth Edition. Edited by R. HUNT, F.R.S. . 5/0

Music:

A Rudimentary and Practical Treatise. With numerous Examples. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER 2/6

Pianoforte,

The Art of Playing the. With numerous Exercises and Lessons. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER 1/6

The House Manager.

A Guide to Housekeeping, Cookery, Pickling and Preserving, Household Work, Dairy Management, Cellarage of Wines, Home-brewing and Wine-making, Gardening, &c. By AN OLD HOUSEKEEPER . . 3/6

Manual of Domestic Medicine.

By R. GOODING, M.D. Intended as a Family Guide in all cases of Accident and Emergency. Third Edition, carefully revised . . 2/0

Management of Health.

A Manual of Home and Personal Hygiene. By Rev. JAMES BAIRD 1/0

Natural Philosophy,

For the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. . . 1/6

The Elementary Principles of Electric Lighting.

By ALAN A. CAMPBELL SWINTON, M.INST.C.E., M.I.E.E. Fourth Edition, Revised . . . . [*Just Published* 1/6

The Electric Telegraph,

Its History and Progress. By R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A., &c. . . 3/0

Handbook of Field Fortification.

By Major W. W. KNOLLYS, F.R.G.S. With 163 Woodcuts . . 3/0

Logic,

Pure and Applied. By S. H EMMENS. Third Edition . . . 1/6

Locke on the Human Understanding,

Selections from. With Notes by S. H. EMMENS 1/6

The Compendious Calculator

(*Intuitive Calculations*). Or Easy and Concise Methods of Performing the various Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business Transactions; together with Useful Tables, &c. By DANIEL O GORMAN. Twenty-seventh Edition, carefully revised by C. NORRIS . . 2/6

Measures, Weights, and Moneys of all Nations.
With an Analysis of the Christian, Hebrew, and Mahometan Calendars. By W. S. B. Woolhouse, F.R.A.S., F.S.S. Seventh Edition . 2/6

Grammar of the English Tongue,
Spoken and Written. With an Introduction to the Study of Comparative Philology. By Hyde Clarke, D.C.L. Fifth Edition. 1/6

Dictionary of the English Language.
As Spoken and Written. Containing above 100,000 Words. By Hyde Clarke, D.C.L. 3/6

Complete with the Grammar, 5/6.

Composition and Punctuation,
Familiarly Explained for those who have neglected the Study of Grammar. By Justin Brenan. 18th Edition. 1/6

French Grammar.
With Complete and Concise Rules on the Genders of French Nouns. By G. L. Strauss, Ph.D. 1/6

English-French Dictionary.
Comprising a large number of Terms used in Engineering, Mining, &c. By Alfred Elwes 2/0

French Dictionary.
In two Parts—I. French-English. II. English-French, complete in One Vol. 3/0

*** *Or with the* Grammar, 4/6.

French and English Phrase Book.
Containing Introductory Lessons, with Translations, Vocabularies of Words, Collection of Phrases, and Easy Familiar Dialogues 1/6

German Grammar.
Adapted for English Students, from Heyse's Theoretical and Practical Grammar, by Dr. G. L. Strauss 1/6

German Triglot Dictionary.
By N. E. S. A. Hamilton. Part I. German-French-English. Part II. English-German-French. Part III. French-German-English . . 3/0

German Triglot Dictionary.
(As above). Together with German Grammar, in One Volume . 5/0

Italian Grammar.
Arranged in Twenty Lessons, with Exercises. By Alfred Elwes. 1/6

Italian Triglot Dictionary,
Wherein the Genders of all the Italian and French Nouns are carefully noted down. By Alfred Elwes. Vol. I. Italian-English-French. 2/6

Italian Triglot Dictionary.
By Alfred Elwes. Vol. II. English-French-Italian 2/6

Italian Triglot Dictionary.
By Alfred Elwes. Vol. III. French-Italian-English 2/6

Italian Triglot Dictionary.
(As above). In One Vol. 7/6

Spanish Grammar.
In a Simple and Practical Form. With Exercises. By Alfred Elwes 1/6

Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary.
Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By Alfred Elwes 4/0

*** *Or with the* Grammar, 6/0.